

~~Philadelphia - 1936~~

Philadelphia - 1936

177

STUDENTS' INTERLINEAR TRANSLATIONS

VIRGIL'S ÆNEID

Books I-VI

*The Original Text
with a Literal Interlinear Translation*

BY

FREDERICK HOLLAND DEWEY, A. B.



TRANSLATION PUBLISHING COMPANY, INC.

76 FIFTH AVENUE

NEW YORK CITY

COPYRIGHT, 1917
TRANSLATION PUBLISHING COMPANY, INC.

Printed in U. S. A.

INTRODUCTION

Virgil, like Horace, lived in easy circumstances. This mode of life influenced his style. The Aeneid, like all of Virgil's work exhibits a high degree of delicacy, polish, and refinement of taste. The poet possessed strong, artistic feeling and thoroughly mastered the technique and mechanics of poetry. The few unfinished lines in his epic, the Aeneid, are due to an untimely death and not to the lack of poetic skill. A disciple, without being an imitator of Homer, Virgil created a masterpiece of Roman literature designing it to be a memorial of his country and people. He dwelt in the golden age of which he sang in *Polio* and its influence in the polish and brilliancy of his style is apparent throughout. As the spokesman of a people that believed in fatalism and had as a religion a mythology of super-sensual divine beings who in the early days of the race were believed to have personally directed their destinies, the characters depicted by him, as in other classical writings, could not possess the sturdy initiative and the high consistancy of sterling character which is the modern ideal. Considering these natural limitations in which his genius must work we may well marvel at the rare poetry of Virgil.

The High School pupil and the student of Latin who has completed the usual under graduate prose has reached sufficient maturity and familiarity with the

Latin language to grasp all these poetic qualities possessed by Virgil. He abounds in the use of poetic terms which are quite unusual even in Latin prose. He has strikingly original turns of expression, which are frequently demanded by the rhythm, but which are essentially characteristic of his thought and genius.

Every translation must recognize these poetic and artistic elements of Virgil's work. Many passages may seem peculiar even to English poetic style, yet unless the original is approached as nearly as possible without employing a crudity of English phraseology, a translator has failed in his chief duty, which is to indicate the individuality and reproduce the full meaning of the original.

In impassioned passages, especially, the originality, fluency, and poetic fervor of Virgil has never been approached by any writer of Latin and by few poets in any other language. We may be thankful indeed that the poet's distrust of his own work did not prevail over the judgment of his friends and that this monument of human genius was not destroyed at Virgil's death as he directed.

In this translation it has been the endeavor to reproduce, in so far as possible in an interlinear, the original and striking peculiarities of style and expression which are characteristic of the Aeneid. The parenthesis is used to introduce explanatory terms and brackets to give equivalent expressions and meanings.

VIRGIL'S AENEID.

FIRST BOOK

The Landing in Africa.

Arma virumque cano, qui primus ab oris
Arms and the hero I sing, who first from the shores
Troiae. profugus fato, venit Italiam Laviniaque
of Troy an exile by fate came to Italy and the Lavinian
litora; multum iactatus ille et terris et
shores. much tossed (was) he both on the lands and
alto, vi superum, ob
on the deep, through the violence of the gods above. on account of
memorem iram saevae Iunonis; et
the unforgetting [relentless] rage of cruel Juno, and
multa quoque passus bello, dum
5 many things also having suffered in war, till
conderet urbem inferretque deos Latino;
he should found a city and introduce (his) gods into Latium:
unde Latinum genus, Albanique patres, atque
whence the Latin race and the Alban fathers. and
moenia altae Romae.
the walls [ramparts] of lofty Rome.
Musa, memora mihi causas, quo numine
O muse. relate to me the causes [reasons], what deity
laeso, dolensve quid, regina deum
having been offended or grieving at what, the queen of the gods
impulerit virum insignem pietate
compelled a hero 10 renowned for (his) piety [goodness]
volvere tot casus, adire tot labores.
to undergo so many calamities, to encounter so many toils

Tantaene irae (pl.) caelestibus animis?
 (Is there) so great rage [resentment] in heavenly minds?

Fuit antiqua urbs, Tyrii coloni tenuere,
 There was an ancient city. Tyrian settlers possessed it,

Karthago, contra Italiam ostiaque Tiberina
 Carthage. over against Italy and the mouths of the Tiber

longe dives opum asperrimaque studiis
 far distant rich in resources and most fierce in the pursuits

belli, 15 quam Juno fertur coluisse unam
 of war, which Juno is said to have cherished alone

magis omnibus terris, Samo posthabita;
 more than all lands, Samos being regarded afterward [less];

hic illius arma, hic fuit currus; dea
 here (were) her arms, here was (her) chariot. the goddess

iam tum tenditque foveoque hoc esse
 already then both aims and fondly hopes (that) this shall be

regnum gentibus, si qua fata
 the sovereignty for the nations, if by any means the fates

sinant. Sed enim 20 audierat progeniem
 may permit But indeed she had heard (that) a race

duci a Troiano sanguine, quae olim
 was derived from Trojan blood, which hereafter

verteret Tyrias arces; hinc populum
 should overthrow the Tyrian towers. (that) hence a people [nation]

regem late superbumque bello venturum
 ruling far and wide and proud in war would come

excidio Libyae; sic Parcas volvere.
 for the destruction of Libya. (that) thus the Fates decreed.

Saturnia metuens id, memorque veteris
 The daughter of Saturn fearing this, and mindful of the old

belli quod prima gesserat ad Troiam
 war which she the first [foremost] had carried on at Troy

pro caris Argis 25 necdum etiam
 for the sake of (her) dear Greeks nor yet indeed

causae irarum (pl.) saevique dolores (pl.)
 had the causes of wrath and (her) bitter resentment

exciderant animo; manet alta repostum
 departed from (her) soul, there remains deep stored

mente	iudicium	Paridis,	iniuriaque
in (her) mind	the judgement	of Paris	and the wrong
spretæ	formæ, et	invisum	genus, et
to (her) slighted	beauty and	the hated	race, and
honores	rapti	Ganymedis	accensa
the honors	of ravished	Ganymede	inflamed
			by these (things)
super,	arcebat	longe	Latio
besides,	she was restraining	far from	Latium
			the Trojans,
reliquias	Danaum (gen.)	atque	immitis
the remnants	from the Greeks	and	cruel [merciless]
Achilli (gen.),	iactatos	toto	aequore;
Achilles.	tossed on	the whole	ocean, and through
multos	annos	errabant,	acti
many	years	they were wandering.	driven
			by the Fates
circum	omnia	maria	Tantæ
round	all	the seas	Of so great
			a toil
			was it
condere	Romanam	gentem.	Vix e
to found	the Roman	race	Scarce out of
			sight
Siculae	telluris	dabant	35 vela (pl.)
of the Sicilian	land	they were giving [spreading]	sail
in	altum, et	laeti	ruebant
upon	the deep and	joyously	were turning up
			with the bronze
	spumas (pl.)	salis,	cum Juno servans
(prow)	the foam	of the salt (sea)	when Juno nursing
sub	pectore	aeternum	volnus,
within	(her) heart	the everlasting	wound
			(spoke) thus
secum :	"Mene, victam, desistere	incepto,	
with [to] herself	Am I baffled	to cease	(my) attempt.
nec posse	avertere	regem	Teucrorum
nor	be able	to turn aside	the king of the Trojans
			from Italy?
Quippe,	veter	fatis	Pallasne
Forsooth	I am forbidden	by the Fates	Was Pallas
			able
exurere	classem	40 Argivum	atque submergere
to burn up	the fleet	of the Greeks	and plunge [drown]
ipsos	ponto,	ob	noxam
them	in the deep [sea].	on account of	the injury [crime]
			and
furias	unius,	Aiacis,	Oilei?
the furies	of one,	Ajax,	(son) of Oileus?
			Ipsa,
			(She) herself,

iaculata Jovis rapidum ignem e nubibus
 having hurled Jove's swift lightning from the clouds,
 disiecitque rates evertitque aequora
 both scattered the vessels and upturned the waters
 ventis; illum expirantem flammas transfixo
 with the winds him breathing forth flames from (his) pierced
 pectore corripuit 45 turbine infixitque
 breast she snatched away in a whirlwind and impaled
 acuto scopulo Ast ego, quae incedo, regina
 on a sharp rock But I, who walk forth, the queen
 divum, atque soror et coniunx Jovis, gero
 of the gods, both sister and wife of Jove, wage
 bella tot annos cum una gente' Et
 war so many years with one people [nation]! And
 quisquam praeterea adoret numen Junonis aut
 will anyone thereafter worship the divinity of Juno or
 supplex imponet honorem aris?"
 a suppliant place an honor [offering] upon (her) altars?"
 Volutans 50 talia secum flammato
 Revolving such (things) with herself in her inflamed [incensed]
 corde, dea venit in Aeoliam, patriam nimborum,
 heart. the goddess comes to Aeolia, the land of storms,
 loca feta furentibus austris. Hic rex
 the places pregnant with raging south winds. Here king
 Aeolus vasto antro premit luctantis ventos
 Aeolus in a mighty cave represses the struggling winds
 sonorasque tempestates imperio ac
 and resounding [roaring] storms by his command and
 frenat vinclis et carcere.
 curbs them with chains and prison
 55 Illi, indignantes cum magno murmure
 They indignant [chafing] with a mighty rumbling
 montis, fremunt circum claustra; Aeolus
 of the mountain, rage around the barriers; Aeolus
 sedet celsa arce tenens sceptrum, mollitque
 sits in (his) lofty citadel holding (his) sceptre, and soothes
 animos et temperat iras. Quippe ni
 (their) souls and calms (their) passions. Forsooth unless

faciat, ferant rapidi secum maria
 he may do (it), they would bear quickly [headlong] with them the sea
 ac terras profundumque caelum, verrantque
 and lands and high heaven. and (would) sweep them
 per auras (pl.).
 through the air.

60 Sed pater omnipotens abdidit atris
 But the Father Almighty has hidden them in dark
 speluncis metuens hoc, imposuitque insuper
 caverns fearing this, and has placed above (them)
 molem et altos montis, deditque regem
 a heavy mass and lofty mountains, and has given a king
 qui sciret certo foedere et premere et,
 who should know by a fixed edict both to repress and.
 iussus, dare laxas habenas.
 when bidden, to give loose reins.

Ad quem, tum, Juno, supplex, usa est his
 To him, then Juno, a suppliant, used [addressed] these
 vocibus: 65 "Aeole, namque tibi pater divum
 words: "Aeolus. for to thee the father of gods
 atque rex hominum dedit et mulcere fluctus
 and king of men has given both to soothe the waves
 et tollere vento, gens inimica mihi,
 and to raise (them) with the wind, a race, hostile to me,
 navigat Tyrrhenum aequor, portans Ilium victosque
 sails the Tuscan sea, carrying Troy and (its) van-
 quished Penatis in Italiam, Incute vim
 household gods into Italy. Strike violence
 ventis obrueque submersas puppis; 70 aut
 into the winds and overwhelm (their) sunken ships, or
 age diversos et disice corpora ponto.
 drive (them) scattered and strew (their) bodies over the deep
 Mihi sunt bis septem nymphae praestanti corpore,
 I have twice seven nymphs of surpassing figure.
 quarum iungam Deïopea, quae pulcherrima
 of whom I will unite (to thee) Deïopea, who (is) the fairest
 forma, stabili conubio dicaboque propriam
 in form, in firm wedlock and will declare (her) thine own.

ut 75 exigat omnis annos tecum pro
 that she may spend all her years with thee in return for
 talibus meritas et faciat te parentem pulchra
 such deserts [service] and make thee a father [of] beautiful
 prole." "
 offspring "

Aeolus haec contra: "Est tuus labor,
 Aeolus (spoke) these (things) in answer. "It is thy work.
 o regina, explorare quid optes; fas mihi
 O Queen, to discover what thou wishest: (it is) right for me
 capessere iussa Tu concilias mihi hoc
 to execute (thy) commands. Thou winnest for me this
 regni, quodcumque, tu sceptrā Jovemque; tu
 kingdom, such as it is the sceptre and Jove. thou
 das accumbere epulis divom facisque
 grantest (me) to recline at the feasts of the gods and makest (me)
 potentem 80 nimborum tempestatumque "
 lord of the clouds and the storms "

Ubi haec dicta, impulit cavum montem
 When he had thus spoken he struck the hollow mountain
 in latus conversa cuspide; ac venti, velut
 on (its) side with inverted spear, and the winds as if
 agmine facto, ruunt qua porta
 a marching line having been [were] made. rush out where a gate
 data, et perflant terras turbine. Incubere
 (is) given and blow through the lands in a tornado They brood over
 mari, 85 unaque Eurusque Notusque Africusque
 the sea, and together the east and south and southwest
 creber procellis ruunt totum a imis
 wind abounding with storms turn up the whole from the lowest
 sedibus et volvunt vastos fluctus ad litora. Insequi-
 depths and roll mighty billows to the shores Then
 tur(sing) clamorque virum stridorque rudentum.
 follows both the shouting of men and the creaking of the ropes.
 Subito nubes eripiunt caelumque diemque
 Suddenly the clouds snatch away both heaven and daylight
 ex oculis Teucrorum; atra nox incubat ponto.
 from the eyes of the Trojans, black night broods over the deep.

Poli 90 intonuere et aether micat crebris
 The heavens peal with thunder and the air flashes with frequent
 ignibus, omniaque intentant praesentem mortem
 lightnings, and all things threaten instant death
 viris.
 to the men.

Extemplo membra Aeneae solventur frigore;
 Immediately the limbs of Aeneas are relaxed with a chill.
 ingemit, et tendens duplicis palmas ad sidera,
 he groans, and stretching both hands to the stars
 refert talia voce: "O, terque
 utters such [these] (words) with his voice: "Oh thrice

quaterque beati 95 quis contigit oppetere
 and four times happy (they) to whom it happened to fall
 ante patrum ora sub altis moenibus
 before (their) father's faces beneath the lofty walls
 Troiae! O Tydide, fortissime gentis
 of Troy! O son of Tydeus [Diomedes] bravest of the race

Danaum! Mene potuisse non occumbere
 of Greeks! Was it (that) I could not lie down on
 campis Iliacis effundereque hanc animam
 the plains of Troy and pour forth this life (of mine)

tua dextra, ubi saevus Hector iacet
 by thy right (hand). where cruel Hector lies low

telo Aeacidae, ubi ingens 100 Sarpedon,
 by the spear of Achilles. where mighty Sarpedon (lies)

ubi Simoīs volvit scuta galeasque et
 where the Simois rolls the shields and helmets and

fortia corpora tot virum correpta sub
 stalwart forms of so many heroes. swept away beneath

undis?"
 (its) waves?"

Iactanti talia procella stridens
 As he utters such [these] (words) the hurricane shrieking

Aquilone ferit velum adversa, tollitque
 with the north wind strikes (his) sail full in front. and raises

fluctus ad sidera. Remi franguntur; tum
 the waves to the stars. The oars are broken; then

prora avertit, et 105 dat latus undis;
the prow turns away and gives the (broad) side to the waves.

praeruptus mons aquae insequitur cumulo
a precipitous mountain of water follows in a mound

Hi pendent in summo fluctu; his dehiscens
These hang on the top of the billow to these the gaping

unda aperit terram inter fluctus; aestus
wave discloses the land [earth] amidst the billows the surge

furit arenis Notus abreptas tris
rages with the sands The south wind snatches away three (ships)

torquet in latentia saxa— Itali vocant
and twists (them) upon the hidden rocks— the Italians call

saxa quae in mediis fluctibus aras—
the rocks which are in the midst of the waves altars—

immane 110 dorsum summo mari; tris
a monstrous ridge on the surface of the sea three

Eurus urget ab alto in brevibus et
the east wind forces from the deep upon shoals and

Syrtis, miserabile visu, inliditque,
quicksands, wretched to be seen and dashes (them) against

vadis atque cingit aggere arenae.
the shallows and girds (them) with a mound of sand

Unam, quae vehebat Lycios fidumque
One (ship) which was carrying the Lycians and faithful

Oronten, ingens pontus a vertice fert 115 in
Orontes a weighty sea from above strikes upon

puppim ante ipsius oculos; magister excutitur
the stern before his eyes the helmsman is beaten down

volviturque pronus in caput; ast fluctus
and whirled headlong upon (his) head but the wave

ter ibidem torquet agens illam
three times on the same spot twists turning it [the ship]

circum, et rapidus vortex vorat aequore.
around and a swift whirlpool swallows (it) in the waters

Rari nantes adparent in vasto gurgite,
The scattered swimmers appear on the mighty abyss.

arma virum tabulaeque, et Troia gaza per
the arms of the heroes and planks and Trojan wealth among

undas. 120 iam hiemps vicit validam navem
the waves Now the storm overcomes the stout ship

Ilionei, iam fortis Achat, et qua Abas
of Ilioneus. now of brave Achates. and (that) in which Abas

vectus, et qua Aletes, grandaevus; omnes accipiunt
sailed and Aletes of great age; they all receive

inimicum imbrem laxis compagibus
the hostile [fatal] water through the loosened joints

laterum, fatiscuntque rimis
of (their) sides and gape with seams

Interea Neptunus, graviter commotus, sensit
Meanwhile Neptune. violently disturbed. perceived

pontum misceri magno murmure,
(that) the sea was troubled with a great roar.

hiememque 125 emissam et stagna
and (that) a storm had been launched forth. and the waters

refusa imis vadis, et prospiciens
poured back from (their) lowest depths and peering forth

alto, exulit placidum caput summa
on the deep he lifted (his) calm head from the surface

unda. Videt classem Aeneae disiectam
of the water He sees the fleet of Aeneas scattered

toto aequore, Troas oppressos fluctibus
on the whole sea the Trojans overwhelmed by the waves

ruinaque caeli, 130 nec doli et
and the downfall of the heavens nor did the wiles and

irae (pl.) Junonis latuere fratrem. Vocat
wrath of Juno escape (her) brother He calls

Eurum Zephyrumque ad se, dehinc fatur
the east wind and west wind to him. thereupon he speaks

taliam :

as follows :

“Tantane fiducia vestri generis tenuit vos?

“Has so great confidence of [in] your birth possessed you?

Iam audetis miscere caelum terramque sine
Do you now dare to mingle heaven and earth without

meo numine, venti, et tollere tantas moles?
my will. ye winds and to raise such great masses?

135 Quos ego—sed praestat componere motos
Whom I — but it is better to calm the troubled

fluctus. Post luetis mihi commissa
billows Hereafter ye shall atone to me for (your) crimes

non simili poena Maturate fugam,
by a very different punishment Hasten (your) flight,

haecque dicite vestro regi: non illi, sed
and these things declare to your king: not to him, but

mihi, imperium pelagi saevumque tridentem
to me has the dominion of the sea and the fierce trident

datum sorte. Ille tenet immania saxa,
been given by lot He holds the enormous rocks,

140 vestras domos, Eure; Aeolus iacet se
your home, east wind; let Aeolus vaunt himself

in illa aula, et regnet clauso carcere ventorum.”
in that court and rule in the closed prison of the winds.”

Sic ait, et citius dicto placat
Thus he speaks and quicker than (his) word he quiets

tumida aequora, fugatque collectas nubes,
the swollen waters, and puts to flight the gathered clouds,

reducitque solem. Cymothoë et Triton
and brings back the sun Cymothoë and Triton

simul adnixus 145 detrudunt navis
at the same time straining push off the ships

acuto scopulo; ipse levat
from the sharp rock; (he) himself raises (them)

tridenti; et aperit vastas Syrtis,
with (his) trident; and he discloses the mighty quicksands

et temperat aequor, atque perlabitur summas
and calms the sea, and glides over the surface

undas levibus rotis. Ac veluti cum saepe
of the waters with light wheels. And just as when often

in magno populo seditio coërta est, ignobileque
in a great crowd a riot has arisen and the base

vulgus saevit animis, 150 iamque faces
throng rages in (their) minds. and now firebrands

et saxa volant—furor ministrat arma; tum, si
and stones fly — fury provides weapons then, if

forte conspexere virum gravem pietate
perchance they have beheld a man weighty by (his) piety

ac meritis, silent adstantque auribus arrectis;
and deserts. they are silent and stand with ears alert;

ille regit animos dictis, et mulcet
he controls (their) minds [passion] by (his) words and soothes

pectora—sic cunctus fragor pelagi cecidit
(their) breasts — so the whole din of the sea subsided

postquam genitor 155 prospiciens aequora
after (that) the father looking forth (upon) the waters

invectusque aperto caelo, flectit equos,
and borne in the open sky guides (his) horses,

volansque dat lora (pl) secundo curru.
and flying gives rein to (his) speeding car

Aeneadae, defessi, contendunt petere
The followers of Aeneas wearied hasten to seek

cursu litora quae proxima et vertuntur
in (their) course the shores which are nearest and turn

ad oras Libyae. Est locus in longo secessu;
to the region of Libya. There is a spot in a deep bay [cove]:

insula 160 efficit portum obiectu laterum,
an island forms a harbor by the projection of (its) sides.

quibus omnis unda ab alto frangitur
on which every wave from the deep is broken

scinditque sese in reductos sinus Hinc
and divides itself into the retiring bays On this side

atque hinc vastae rupes geminique scopuli minantur
and on that huge rocks and twin ledges tower

in caelum, sub quorum vertice tuta aequora
to the sky beneath whose top the safe waters

silent late; tum scaena coruscis
lie silent far and wide. then a background of quivering

silvis atrumque nemus horrenti umbra imminet
woods and a black grove of bristling shade hangs over

165 desuper. Sub adversa fronte antrum
from above Under the opposite brow (is) a cave

pendentibus scopulis, intus dulces aquae
of hanging crags. within are sweet [fresh] waters

sediliaque vivo saxo—domus nympharum;
and seats in the living rock — the home of the nymphs;

hic non ulla vincula tenent fessas navis; non
here no cables hold the weary ships. no

ancora alligat unco morsu
anchor confines (them) with (its) curved bite [fluke]

170 Huc Aeneas subit septem navibus
Hither Aeneas puts in (with) seven ships

collectis ex omni numero; ac magno amore
collected from the whole number. and with a great longing

telluris Troes egressi potiuntur optata
for land the Trojans having disembarked gain the wished for

harena, et ponunt artus tabentis
strand and place (their) limbs melted [saturated]

sale in litore Ac primum Achates excudit
in brine upon the shore And first Achates struck

scintillam silici 175 suscepitque ignem foliis,
a spark from flint and took up the fire with leaves.

atque dedit arida nutrimenta circum, rapuitque
and gave [spread] dry fuel around and kindled

flamman in fomite. Tum expediunt Cererem
a blaze in the tinder Then they bring out the corn

corruptam undis, armaque Cerealia, fessi
damaged by the waves and the utensils of Ceres. weary

rerum, parantque torrere receptas
of (their) hardships and prepare to parch the recovered

fruges flammis et frangere saxo.
grain by the blaze and to crush it with a stone

180 Aeneas interea conscendit scopulum et
Aeneas meanwhile mounts a rock and

petit omnem prospectum late pelago,
seeks [surveys] the whole outlook far and wide on the sea,

si videat Anthea quem iactatum vento
if he may see Antheus anywhere tossed by the wind

Phrygiasque biremis. aut Capyn, aut arma
and the Trojan biremes. or Capys or the arms

Caici in celsis puppibus 185 Prospicit nullam
of Caicus on the lofty sterns He sees no

navem in conspectu, tris cervos errantis
ship in sight, (but) three stags wandering

litore; hos tota armenta sequuntur a tergo,
on the shore. these whole herds follow in the rear,

et longum agmen pascitur per vallis.
and the long column [line] is feeding through the dells.

Hic constitit corripuitque arcum celerisque
He halted and caught up (his) bow and swift

sagittas manu, tela quae fidus Achates
arrows in (his) hand, weapons which trusty Achates

gerebat; sternitque primum ductores ipsos,
was carrying; and he lays low first the leaders themselves,

ferentis capita alta arboreis 190 cornibus,
bearing (their) heads on high with branching antlers

tum vulgus, et agens miscet
and then the common heard and driving mingles [routs]

telis omnem turbam inter fondea nemora;
with (his) weapons all the throng amid the leafy groves;

nec absistit priusquam victor fundat
nor does he stop before (that) a conqueror he stretches

septem ingentia corpora humi, et aequet
seven huge bodies on the ground. and equals

numerus cum navibus. Hinc petit portum,
the number with the ships. Then he seeks the harbor.

et partitur in omnis socios. Deinde
and divides (them) among all (his) companions. Then

195 vina quae bonus Acestes onerarat
the wine which the good Acestes had loaded [stored]

cadis Trinacrio litore, dederatque abeuntibus,
in casks on the Sicilian shore. and had given (them) departing.

heros dividit, et mulcet maerentia pectora
the hero distributes. and he soothes the sorrowing hearts

dictis:
with (these) words:

“O socii (enim neque sumus ignari malorum
“O comrades (for neither are we ignorant of misfortune
ante), O passi graviora,
before) O ye (who have) suffered heavier [severer] (things),

deus dabit finem quoque his. Vos accestitis
 God will give an end also to these. Ye have approached
 et rabiem Scyllaeam scopulosque sonantis
 both the wrath of Scylla and the cliffs resounding
 penitus; et 200 vos experti Cyclopea saxa;
 within, and ye have tried the Cyclopean rocks;
 revocate animos, mittiteque maestum
 recall (your) spirits, and dismiss sad [sorrowing]
 timorem. forsan olim iuvabit meminisse
 fear. perchance hereafter it shall rejoice (you) to remember
 et haec. Per varios casus,
 even these (things). Through varied [divers] mischances,
 per tot discrimina rerum, 205 tendimus
 through so many crises of affairs, we are striving
 in Latium, ubi fata ostendunt quietas
 to Latium, where the fates show (us) a peaceful
 sedes (pl.); illic fas Troiae regna
 settlement: there it is decreed (that) Troy's kingdom
 resurgere. Durate, et servate vosmet
 shall rise again. Endure, and keep yourselves
 secundis rebus."'
 for prosperous affairs [fortunes].''

Tala refert voce, aegerque
 Such (things) he speaks with (his) voice, and (though) sick
 ingentibus curis, simulat spem voltu
 with mighty anxieties, he counterfeits hope in (his) face
 premit dolorem altum corde. 210 Illi
 (and) represses (his) grief deep in (his) heart. They
 accingunt se praedae futurisque
 gird themselves for the spoil [prey] and the coming
 dapibus (pl.); deripiunt tergora costis et
 banquet. they strip off the hides from the ribs and
 nudant viscera; pars secant in frusta
 lay bare the entrails. some cut (them) into strips
 figuntque trementia veribus; alii locant
 and stick (them) quivering on spits. others place
 aëna litore, ministrantque flammas. Tum
 brazen [caldrons] on the shore, and tend the flames. Then

victu revocant viris, fusique
with food they recall [recover] (their) strength and stretched

per herbam 215 implentur (pass. voice) veteris
through the grass they fill themselves with old

Bacchi pinguisque ferinae. Postquam fames
wine and fat venison After (their) hunger

exempta epulis mensaeque remotae,
(was) removed by the feasts and the tables (had been) cleared,

requirunt amissos socios longo sermone,
they enquire after their lost companions in long conversation.

dubii inter spemque metumque seu
doubtful between hope and fear whether

credant vivere sive pati extrema,
they may believe (that they) live or suffer the last (change).

nec iam exaudire vocatos. 220 Praecipue
nor longer hear when called upon Especially

pius Aeneas gemit secum casum
devout [good] Aeneas laments within himself the misfortune

nunc acris Oronti, nunc Amyci, et crudelia
now of bold Orontes. now of Amycus and the cruel

fata Lyci, fortemque Gyan, fortemque Cloanthum.
fates of Lycus. and brave Gyas. and brave Cloanthus.

Et iam erat finis, cum Iuppiter,
And now there was an end when Jupiter.

despiciens summo aethere velivolum
looking down from the height of heaven on the sail covered

mare iacentisque terras, 225 litora et
sea and low lying lands and the shores and

latos populos, constitit sic vertice
the widespread nations took (his) stand thus on the summit

caeli, et defixit lumina regnis
of the sky and bent [cast] down (his) eyes upon the realms

Libyae. + Atque illum iactantem talis curas
of Libya. And as he is revolving such cares

pectore, Venus adloquitur, tristior
in (his) heart. Venus addresses (him) sadder (than usual)

et nitentis oculos suffusa lacrimis. "O qui
and (her) bright eyes suffused with tears "O (thou) who

regis res hominumque deumque 230 aeternis
 rulest the affairs of men and of gods with eternal
 imperiis, et terres fulmine,
 commands, and terrifies (them) with the thunderbolt,
 quid tantum potuere meus Aeneas,
 what (crime) so great could my Aeneas,
 quid Troes committere in te, passis
 what (could) the Trojans commit against thee, (that) having suffered
 tot funera, cunctus orbis terrarum
 so many deaths the whole circle of the lands [the whole world]
 clauditur quibus ob Italiam? Certe
 is closed against them on account of Italy? Surely
 pollicitus 235 hinc, olim, volventibus
 thou hast promised(that) hence, in time to come, with revolving
 annis, Romanos fore ductores, a revocato
 years. the Romans should be leaders, (sprung) from the revived
 sanguine Teucri, qui tenerent mare, qui
 blood of Teucer who should hold the sea who (should hold)
 terras omni dicione; quae sententia vertit te,
 the lands in full sway, what purpose [judgement] changes thee,
 genitor? Hoc quidem solabar (pass. voice) occas-
 (my) father? With this indeed I was consoling myself for the
 um tristisque ruinas Troiae, rependens
 fall and the sad ruins [disaster] of Troy, compensating
 contraria fata fatis; 240 nunc eadem fortuna
 adverse fates by fates? now the same fortune
 insequitur viros actos tot casibus.
 pursues the heroes driven by so many misfortunes [calamities],
 Quem finem laborum das, magne rex Antenor
 What end of toils dost thou give, great king Antenor
 potuit elapsus mediis Achivis, penetrare
 was able having escaped from the midst of Greece, to reach
 tutus sinus Illyricos atque intima regna
 safe [safely] the bays of Illyria and the inmost realms
 Liburnorum, et superare fontem Timavi, 245 unde
 of the Liburnians and to pass the source of Timavus, whence
 per novem ora, cum vasto murmure montis,
 through nine months, with a mighty rumbling of the mountain,

mare it proruptum et premit arva
the flood goes headlong and overwhelms the fields

sonanti pelago Hic tamen, ille locavit
with a resounding sea Here at length. he planted

urbem Patavi sedes (pl.) Teuerorumque,
the city of Patavium and a settlement of the Trojans,

et dedit nomen genti, fixitque Troia
and gave a name to the nation and set up the Trojan

arma: nunc quiescit compostus placida pace:
arms: now he rests settled in quiet peace:

250 nos, tua progenies, quibus adnuis
but we, thy offspring, to whom thou grantest

arcem caeli, navibus amissis
the citadel of heaven. (our) ships having been lost

(infandum!) prodimur ob iram
(oh (woe) unspeakable!) are betrayed on account of the rage

unius, atque disiungimur longe oris
of one, and are kept far away from the shores

Ital. Hic honos pietatis? Sic reponis
of Italy. (Is) this the reward of piety? Thus dost thou restore

nos in sceptris?
us to (our) rule [sovereignty]? "

Subridens olli, sator hominum atque deorum,
Smiling upon her. the father of men and of gods,

255 vultu quo serenat caelum tempestatesque,
with the face with which he calms the sky and the storms.

libavit natae oscula, dehinc fatus talia:-
touched (his) daughters lips and then spoke as follows:

" Parce mentu, Cytherea; fata
" Refrain from fears, Cytherea [Venus]. the destinies

tuorum manent immota tibi; cernes
of thy (race) remain fixed for thee. thou shalt behold

urbem et promissa moenia Lavini, feresque
(thy) city and the promised walls of Lavinium, and shalt bear

sublimem ad sidera caeli 260 magnanimum
aloft to the stars of heaven the high souled

Aenean; neque sententia vertit me. Hic
Aeneas: nor has (any) purpose changed me He

(enim fabor quando haec cura remordet
(for I will speak out since this anxiety distresses

te, et volvens arcana fatorum movebo
thee and unrolling the mysteries of the fates will move (them)

longius), geret tibi ingens bellum Italia,
further) shall wage for thee a mighty war in Italy.

contundetque ferocis populos, ponetque viris
and crush fierce peoples, and establish for his peoples.

mores et moenia, dum 265 tertia aestas viderit
customs and city walls, till the third summer shall have

regnantem Latio, ternaque hiberna
seen (him) ruling Latium, and three winter quarters [winters,]

transierint Rutulis subactis.
shall have passed after the Rutulians having been [are] conquered.

At puer Ascanius, cui nunc cognomen Iulo
But the boy Ascanius to whom now the surname of Iulus

additur (Ilus erat dum res Ilia stetit
is given (Ilus he was while the fortune of Ilium stood

regno), explebit 270 imperio triginta
in the kingdom). shall fill out by (his) sway thirty

magnos orbis volvendis mensibus,
great circles [years] with revolving months,

transferetque regnum ab sede Lavinī
and shall remove the empire from the seat of Lavinium

et muniet Albam Longam multa vi.
and shall fortify Alba Longa with great strength.

Hic iam regnabitur totos ter
Here now it shall be ruled [the kingdom shall last] full three

centum annos sub gente Hectorea, donec
hundred years beneath the race of Hector, till

Ilia, regina sacerdos, gravis Marte, dabit
Ilia a royal priestess, pregnant by Mars, shall bring forth

geminam prolem partu. 275 Inde Romulus,
twin offspring at a birth Next Romulus

laetus fulvo tegmine lupae, nutricis,
rejoicing in the tawny skin of the she wolf, (his) nurse.

excipiet gentem, et condet moenia Mavortia,
shall receive the nation and build the walls of Mars city

dicetque Romanos, de suo nomine.
and shall call (the people) Romans after his own name.

His pono metas nec rerum nec
To them I set limits neither in fortunes nor

tempora (pl.); dedi imperium sine fine.
in time. I have given (them) empire without end

Quin, aspera Juno, 280 quae nunc fatigat
Nay, more, cruel Juno who now harasses

terrasque caelumque (pl.) metu, referet
the lands and the heavens with alarm shall change.

consilia in melius, fovebitque mecum,
(her) plans for the better. and shall cherish. with me.

Romanos, dominos rerum, gentemque
the Romans. masters of (all) things. and the race

togatam; sic placitum. Aetas veniet
that wears the toga; thus it is pleasing An age shall come.

lustris labentibus, cum domus Assaraci
with cycles gliding [rolling] on when the house of Assaracus

premet 285 servitio Phthiam clarasque Mycenae,
shall press into subjection Phthia and famous Mycene.

ac dominabitur victis Argis. Caesar nascetur,
and shall rule over conquered Argos Caesar shall be born

Troianus pulchra origine, qui terminet imperium
a Trojan of brilliant line who shall bound (his) empire

Oceano famam astris— Iulius, nomen
by the ocean and (his) renown by the stars—Julius a name

demissum a magno Iulo Hunc tu segura
derived from great Iulus Him thou untroubled

olim 290 accipies caelo onustum
in time to come shalt receive into heaven laden

spoliis Orientis; hic quoque vocabitur
with the spoils of the East he also shall be addressed

votis. Tum aspera saecula mitescent,
with prayers Then savage generations shall grow mild

bellis positis; cana Fides, et Vesta,
wars (having been) laid aside hoary Faith and Vesta:

Quirinus cum fratre Remo, dabunt iura;
Romulus with (his) brother Remus. shall give laws:

dirae the dreadful	portae gates	belli of war	ferro with iron	et and	artis compressed
compagibus; joints.	claudentur shall be closed	impius unholy	Furor Rage	intus, within.	
sedens sitting	super over	295 saeva cruel	arma, arms	et and	vinctus bound
centum with a hundred	aënis brazen	nodis knots [chains]	post behind	tergum, (his) back.	
fremet shall roar	horridus frightfully	cruento with bloody [blood stained]	ore.” lips “		
Haec Thus	ait, he speaks	et and	demittit dispatches	genitum the son	Maia of Maia
[Mercury]	ab from	alto, on high.	ut that	novae the new	terrae lands
utque and	arces (that) the citadels	Karthaginis of Carthage	pateant may be opened		
hospitio in hospitality	Teucris, to the Trojans	ne lest	Dido, Dido.	nescia ignorant	fati, of destiny.
arceret might drive (them)	300 finibus; from (her) realms	ille he	volat flies	per through	
magnum the mighty	aëra air	remigio with the oarage	alarum, of (his) wings.	ac and	citus quickly
adstitit alights	oris on the shores	Libyae of Libya	Et And	iam now	
facit he does [performs]	iusa, (his) orders	Poenique and the Carthaginians	ponunt lay aside		
ferocia (their) fierce	corda hearts	volente at the will	deo; of the god.	in primis, above all.	
regina the queen	accipit receives	quietum a peaceful	animum spirit	benignamque and a gracious	
mentem mind	in toward	Teucros. the Trojans			
305 At But	pious devout	Aeneas, Aeneas	volvens revolving	plurima many (thoughts)	
per in	noctem, the night	ut as	primum soon as	alma genial	lux data est, dawn appeared.
constituit determined	exire to go forth	explorareque and reconnoitre	novos the new	locos; regions	

quaerere quas oras accesserit vento,
and to inquire what shores he had reached by the wind,

qui teneant (nam videt inculta), hominesne
who occupy them (for he sees (it is) untilled) whether men

feraene, referreque exacta
or wild beasts, and to take back (the things) ascertained

sociis 310 Classem occultit in convexo
to (his) comrades The fleet he hides in a hollow

nemorum sub cavata rupe, clausam arboribus
of the groves beneath a cavernous rock shut in with trees

circum atque horrentibus umbris; ipse
around and with bristling shades, (he) himself

graditur comitatus Achate uno, crispans
goes on attended by Achates alone. brandishing

manu bina hastilia lato ferro
in (his) hand two spears with broad iron (tips)

Cui mater sese tulit obvia media
To him (his) mother presented herself on the way in the midst

silva, gerens os habitumque 315 virginis,
of the wood. wearing the face and dress of a maiden

et arma virginis, Spartanae, vel qualis
and the arms of a maiden. a Spartan maid. or such as

Threïssa Harpalyce fatigat equos praevertiturque
Thracian Harpalyce wearies (her) steeds and outstrips

fuga volucrem Hebrum. Namque suspenderat
in (her) flight the swift Hebrus For indeed she had slung

habilem arcum de more umeris
(her) shapely bow according to custom from (her) shoulders

venatrix, dederatque comam ventis
as a huntress. and had given (her) hair to the winds

diffundere, 320 nuda genu fluentisque sinus
to dishevel, with bare knee and with (her) flowing robes

collecta nodo Ac prior inquit. "Heus,
girt round in a knot And first she cries "Ho.

iuvenes, monstrate si forte vidistis quam
youths tell me if perchance you have seen any

mearum sororum errantem hic succinctam pharetra
of my sisters wandering here girt with a quiver

et tegmine maculosae lyncis, aut prementem
and the skin of a spotted lynx, or pressing

cursum spumantis apri clamore.”
on the course of a foaming boar with a loud shout.

325 Sic Venus: et sic contra filius
Thus Venus (spoke): and thus in answer the son

Veneris orsus: “Nulla tuarum sororum audita
of Venus began: ‘None of thy sisters (has been) heard

neque visa mihi—o quam memorem te, virgo?
or seen by me—Oh, what shall I call thee, maiden?

Namque tibi voltus haud mortalis, nec
For indeed thy face (is) not human, nor does

vox sonat hominem; o dea
(thy) voice sound [declare] a mortal, Oh goddess (thou art)

certe, an soror Phoebi, an una
surely either the sister of Phoebus, or one

sanguinis nympharum? Felix 330 sis,
of the blood [race] of the nymphs? Propitious mayest thou be,

levesque nostrum laborem, quaecumque, et
and lighten our toil, whoever thou art, and

doceas tandem, sub quo caelo, in quibus
teach (us) pray, beneath what sky, and in what

oris orbis iactemur. Erramus
regions of the world we are being tossed. We are wandering

ignari hominumque locorumque, acti huc
ignorant of the men and of the places, driven hither

vento et vastis fluctibus; multa hostia
by the wind and mighty billows, many a victim

cadet tibi ante aras nostra dextra.”
shall fall for thee before the altars by our [my] right hand.”

335 Tum Venus: “Equidem me haud
Then Venus (said) “Indeed I (am) not

dignor tali honore; est mos Tyriis
worthy of such honor, it is the custom for Tyrian

virginibus gestare pharetram vincireque suras
maidens to wear a quiver and to bind (their) ankles

alte purpureo cothurno. Punica regna
high with a purple buskin. The Carthaginian realms

vides, Tyrios et urbem Agenoris; sed
 you see, Tyrians and the city of Agenor, but

fines Libyci, genus intractabile bello.
 the territory is Libyan a race unmanageable in war.

Dido regit 340 imperium, profecta urbe Tyria,
 Dido rules the realm. having left the city Tyre

fugiens germanum Longa est iniuria,
 fleeing from (her) brother Long is the injury.

longae ambages; sed sequar summa
 and long its windings [mazes] but I will follow the main

fastigia rerum
 points of the affairs [story]

“Huic coniunx erat Sychaeus, ditissimus
 “Her husband was Sychaeus wealthiest

agri Phoenicum, et dilectus miserae
 in land of the Phoenicians and loved of [by] (her) wretched (one)

magno amore; 345 cui pater dederat
 with a great passion to him (her) father had given (her)

intactam, iugaratque primis omnibus
 a virgin and had united (them) with the first auspices.

Sed Pygmalion, germanus, habebat regna
 But Pygmalion (her) brother was holding the throne

Tyr. immanior scelere ante omnis alios
 of Tyre. a monster in crime beyond all other (men).

Inter quos venit medius furor.
 And between them there came a dividing frenzy

Ille, impius atque caecus amore auri,
 He. wicked and blinded with the love of gold.

350 clam superat Sychaeum ferro,
 secretly overcomes Sychaeus with a sword. (when)

incautum, securus germanae amorum;
 off his guard. regardless of (his) sister's love,

diuque celavit factum, et malus
 and for a long time he concealed the deed. and vicious

simulans multa lusit aegram amantem
 feigning many (stories) he mocked the wretched loving (one)

vana spe. Sed in somnis venit ipsa
 with delusive hope. But in sleep there came the very

imago inhumati coniugis, attollens pallida
 ghost of (her) unburied husband, raising (his) pale
 ora miris modis; nudavit 355 crudelis
 features in a wonderful manner, he laid bare the cruel
 aras pectoraque traiecta ferro
 altars and (his) breast pierced through with the sword,
 retextitque omne caecum scelus domus. Tum
 and unveiled all the hidden crime of the house. Then
 suadet celerare fugam excedereque
 he urges (her) to hasten (her) flight and to abandon
 patria, auxiliumque viae recludit veteris
 (her) country and as aid on (her) way he reveals the ancient
 thesauros tellure, ignotum pondus argenti
 treasures in the earth, and unknown mass of silver
 et auri Commota 360 his, Dido parabat
 and of gold. Roused by this, Dido was preparing
 fugam sociosque. Conveniunt quibus
 (her) flight and (her) companions. They come together to whom
 erat aut crudele odium tyranni aut
 there was either fierce hatred of the despot or
 acer metus; navis quae forte paratae
 bitter fear, the ships which by chance (are) equipped
 corripunt onerantque auro; opes avari
 they seize and load with gold, the riches of greedy
 Pygmalionis portantur pelago; femina
 Pygmalion, they are carried across the sea, a woman
 dux facti. 365 Devenere locos
 (is) the leader of the exploit. They landed at the places
 ubi nunc cernis ingentia moenia arcemque
 where now thou seest the mighty ramparts and the citadel
 novae Karthaginis surgentem, mercatique
 of new Carthage rising, and they bought
 solum Byrsam, de nomine facti,
 the ground called Byrsa, from the name [nature] of the transaction,
 quantum possent circumdare taurino tergo.
 as much as they could encompass with a bull's hide
 Sed qui, tandem, vos, aut ab quibus oris
 But who, pray, are you, or from what shores

venistis, 370 quove tenetis iter?"
have you come or whither do you bend (your) course?"

Quaerenti talibus ille, suspirans
To (her) questioning with such (words) he (replies), sighing

trahensque vocem a imo pectore
and drawing (his) voice from the depth of (his) heart.

"O dea, si repetens ab prima origine
'O goddess. if beginning from the first source

pergam, et vacet audire annalis
I were to proceed and there were time to hear the story

nostrorum laborum, Vesper clauso Olympo
of our toils evening (with) closed Olympus

componat diem ante 375 Nos
would complete the day before (the end) Us

antiqua Troia, si forte nomen Troiae
from ancient Troy if perchance the name of Troy

iit per vestras auris, vectos per
has passed through your ears carried over

diversa aequora, tempestas sua forte adpulit
divers seas a storm by its own chance has driven on

Libycis oris Sum pius Aeneas, qui veho
the Libyan coasts I am devout Aeneas. who carry

mecum classe Penatis raptos ex
with me in (my) fleet (my) household gods rescued from

hoste, notus fama super aethera.
the foe known by reputation beyond the sky.

Quaero 380 Italiam, patriam, et
I am seeking Italy (for my) country, and

genus ab Jove summo Bis
(my) race (is) from Jupiter on high With twice

denis navibus conscendi Phrygium aequor,
ten ships I embarked on the Phrygian sea.

dea matre monstrante viam, secutus
(my) goddess mother showing (me) the way following

fata data; vix septem supersunt,
the fates (that were) given (me) scarcely seven remain

convolsae undis Euroque Ipse, ignotus
shattered by waves and the East wind I myself. a stranger

egens, peragro deserta Libyae,
 (and) in need, am roaming through the deserts of Libya,
 pulsus 385 Europa atque Asia." Venus
 driven from Europe and Asia." (But) Venus
 nec passa querentem plura,
 did not suffer him complaining [to complain] more,
 interfata est sic medio dolore:
 (but) interrupted (him) thus in the midst of (his) grief:
 "Quisquis es, haud credo invisus
 Whoever thou art. not I believe disliked
 caelestibus, carpis auras vitalis
 by the gods above dost thou draw the breath of life
 qui adveneris Tyriam urbem. Modo
 (thou) who hast come to a Tyrian city Only
 perge, atque perfer te hinc ad limina
 proceed, and betake thyself hence to the thresholds
 reginae. 390 Namque nuntio tibi
 of the queen. For indeed I announce to thee (that thy)
 socios reduces classemque relatum,
 companions (are) returned and the fleet (has been) brought back
 et actam in tutum versis aquilonibus, ni
 and driven into safety by changed winds, unless
 parentes docuere augurium vani
 (my) parents have taught (me) augury in vain
 frustra. [Aspice, bis senos cyncos
 (and) to no purpose. Behold, twice six swans
 laetantis agmine, quos ales Jovis,
 rejoicing in column, whom the bird of Jupiter,
 lapsa aethera plaga, 395 turbabat
 swooping down from the airy region was scattering
 aperto caelo: nunc videntur aut capere
 in the open sky. now they seem either to seek
 terras (pl) longo ordine aut despectare
 the land in a long array or look down (upon it)
 iam captas: ut illi reduces ludunt
 already chosen: as they returning sport
 stridentibus alis, et cinxere polum (sing.)
 with whizzing wings, and circle about the heavens

coetu, dedereque cantus, haud
in a company. and give (voice) to (their) notes. not

aliter tuaeque puppes tuorumque pubes
otherwise also thy ships and thy youths

aut tenet portum 400 aut subit ostia (pl.)
either hold the harbor or approach (its) mouth

pleno velo Modo perge, et qua via
in full sail Only proceed and where the way

ducit te, dirige gressum ''
leads thee direct thy step

Dixit. et avertens refulsit rosea
She spoke and turning away she gleamed with (her) rosy

cervice, ambrosiaeque comae spiravere
neck and (her) ambrosial [divine] locks wafted

divinum odorem vertice; vestis defluxit
a heavenly fragrance from (her) head (her) robe streamed down

ad imos pedes, 405 et incessu
to the soles of (her) feet. and by (her) gait

vera dea patuit Ubi ille agnovit
the true goddess was revealed When he recognized

matrem, secutus est fugientem
(his) mother. he followed (her) fleeing [as she fled]

tali voce ''Quid totiens (crudelis
with such [these] words. Why dost thou so often (cruel

quoque tu) ludis natum falsis imaginibus?
also (art) thou) mock (thy) son with false apparitions?

Cur non datur iungere dextram dextrae,
Why is it not granted (me) to join hand to [with] hand

ac audire et reddere veras
and to hear and return true [undisguised]

voces?''

voices [accents]?''

410 Talibus incusat, tenditque gressum
With such words he chides (her) and directs his step

ad moenia: at Venus saepsit gradientis
to the city walls but Venus surrounded (them) advancing

 obscuro aëre, et dea fudit
[as they advanced] with a dark mist. and the goddess spread

circum multo amictu nebulae (sing.), ne
around (them) a thick veil of clouds. that

quis posset cernere, neu quis contingere
no one could perceive nor anyone touch

eos, molirive moram, aut poscere causas (pl.)
them, or cause delay, or demand the reason

veniendi 415 Ipsa abit sublimis Paphum,
of (their) coming. (She) herself departs aloft to Paphos,

laetaque revisit suas sedes, ubi illi
and joyfully revisits (her) native abodes where (is) her

templum, centumque arae calent Sabaeo
temple and a hundred altars glow with Sabaeans

ture, halantque recentibus sertis.
frankincense. and are redolent with fresh garlands

Interea corripuere viam, qua semita
Meanwhile they seize upon the way. where the path

monstrat. Iamque ascendebant collem qui
shows And now they were mounting the hill which

plurimus 420 imminet urbi, adspectatque
most overhangs the city and looks down

desuper adversas arces Aeneas miratur
from above on the opposite towers Aeneas marvels at [admires]

molem, quondam magalia; miratur
the mass [massive city], formerly huts, he marvels

portas strepitumque et strata
at [admires] the gates and the din and the stretches

viarum (pl) Tyrii ardetes instant, pars
of street The Tyrians burning [aglow] press on, some

ducere muros molirique arcem, et
put up the city walls and build the citadel, and

subvolvere saxa manibus; 425 pars optare
roll up stones with (their) hands. some select

locum tecto et concludere sulco.
the location for a building and close (it) in with a furrow.

Legunt iura magistratusque sanctumque
They choose laws and magistrates and a hallowed

senatum. Hic alii effodiunt portus; hic
senate. Here some excavate harbors, here

ali locant alta fundamenta theatris,
 others lay the deep foundations for theatres.

exciduntque immanis columnas rupibus, alta
 and hew out vast pillars from the rocks the lofty

decora futuris scaenis ~~X~~ 430 Qualis labor
 decorations for the coming dramas Such toil

exercet apes nova aestate per florea
 busies the bees in early summer through the flowery

rura sub sole, cum educunt adultos
 meads in the sunshine, when they lead forth the full grown

fetus gentis, aut cum stipant liquentia
 progenies of the race, or when they compress the flowing

mella et distendunt cellas dulci nectare,
 honey and pack the cells with sweet nectar

aut accipiunt onera venientum, aut, facto
 or receive the burdens of (those) coming, or forming

agmine, arcent fucos, 435 ignavum pecus,
 a line drive the drones a lazy herd

a praeseptibus; opus fervet, fragrantiaque
 from the hives, the work boils, and the fragrant

mella (pl.) redolent thymo. "O fortunati,
 honey is scented [fumes] with thyme "O fortunate

quorum moenia iam surgunt " ait
 (they) whose city walls are already rising! ' says

Aeneas, et suspicit fastigia urbis. Infert
 Aeneas, and gazes upon the roofs of the city He introduces

se, saeptus nebula, mirabile dictu,
 himself, hedged in by the mist, wonderful to be said,

440 per medios, miscetque viris, neque
 through the midst, and mingles with the men. nor

cernitur ulli.
 is perceived by anyone.

Lucus fuit in media urbe,
 A grove was in the midst [centre] of the city.

laetissimus umbra, quo loco primum
 most joyful [luxuriant] with shade, in which place first

Poeni, iactati undis et turbine,
 the Carthaginians, tossed by the waves and the whirlwind,

effodere signum quod regia Juno monstrarat—
 dug up the token which Queen Juno had shown
 caput acris equi, nam sic
 [revealed]—the head of a spirited [fiery] horse; for thus
 gentem fore 445 egregiam bello, et facilem
 the race would be renowned in war and easily
 victu per saecula. Hic Dido Sidonia
 subsisting through the ages Here Dido of Sidon
 condebat ingens templum Junoni, opulentum
 was building a mighty temple to Juno rich
 donis et numine divae, cui
 with offerings and the presence of the goddess. for which
 aerea limina surgebant gradibus, aereque
 bronze thresholds were rising with steps and with bronze
 trabes nexae; foribus aënis stridebat
 (its) doorposts (were) bound on doors of bronze was creaking
 cardo In 450 hoc luco primum nova res
 the hinge In this grove first a new object
 oblata lenit timorem, hic primum Aeneas
 presented soothed (his) fear, here first Aeneas
 ausus sperare salutem, et confidere melius
 dared to hope for safety and to trust better
 afflictis rebus Namque dum lustrat
 in (his) shattered fortunes For while he surveys
 singula sub ingenti templo, opperiens
 each (scene) beneath the mighty temple, awaiting
 reginam, cum miratur fortuna quae
 the queen while he marvels at [admires] the prosperity which
 ut urbi manus 455 artificumque
 is to [in] the city and the handiwork of artists
 inter se laborem operumque, videt Ilicas
 among themselves and the toil of (their) tasks he sees the Trojan
 pugnas ex ordine. bellaque (pl.) iam volgata
 battles in order and the war already published
 fama per totum orbem. Atridas.
 by report throughout the whole world the sons of Atreus
 Priamumque. et Achillem, saevum ambobus.
 and Priam and Achilles, a foe to both.

Constitit, et lacrimans inquit: "Quis locus,
He stood still and weeping says "What place.

Achate, 460 quae regio in terris
Achates, what quarter on the lands [on earth]

iam non plena nostri laboris? En, Priamus'
now is not full of our toil? Lo. Priam!

Hic etiam sunt sua praemia laudi; sunt
Here also are its own rewards for merit, there are

lacrimae rerum, et mortalia
tears for our affairs [fortunes] and human (sorrows)

tangunt mentem. Solve metus; haec fama
touch the soul. Banish fears this renown

feret tibi aliquam salutem." Sic ait,
will bring thee some safety." Thus he speaks.

atque pascit animum inani pictura gemens
and feeds (his) mind on the empty picture groaning

465 multa umectatque vultum lagro
much and bedews (his) face with a copious

flumine.
stream.

Namque videbat uti, bellantes circum
For indeed he was seeing how, warring round

Pergama, hac Grai fugerent, Troiana
Pergamus, here the Greeks were fleeing. (while) the Trojan

iuventus premeret, hac Phryges, cristatus
youth pressed on, here the Phrygians, (while) plumed

Achilles instaret curru. Nec procul hinc
Achilles pursued in (his) car. Not far hence

470 adgnoscit lacrimans tentoria Rhesi
he recognizes with tears the tents of Rhesus

niveis velis (pl.), quae, prodita primo
with snowy canvas. which. betrayed in the first

somno, cruentus Tydides vastabat multa
sleep, the bloody son of Tydeus was ravaging with much

caede, avertitque ardentis equos in castra
slaughter and carried away the fiery steeds into camp

priusquam gustassent pabula Troiae
before they had tasted the pastures of Troy

bibissentque or drunk the	Xanthum. Xanthus	Alia In another	parte direction	Troilus Troilus
fugiens fleeing	armis with (his) arms	amissis— lost—	475 infelix hapless	puer— youth—
atque and	impar unequal	congressus meeting	Achilli, with Achilles.	fertur is borne along
equis, by (his) steeds.	resupinusque, and flat upon (his) back	haeret clings	mani to the empty	
curru, car.	tamen still	tenens holding	lora; the reins:	huic and his
cervixque neck				
comaeque and hair	trahuntur are trailed	per along	terram. the ground.	et and
pulvis the dust				
inscribitur is marked	versa by the inverted	hasta. spear	Interea Meanwhile	
Iliades the Trojan women	ibant were going	ad to	templum the temple	non of
aequae unfavoring				
Palladis Pallas	passis with dishevelled	480 crinibus, hair	ferebantque and were bearing	
peplum, the robe (of state)	suppliciter as supphants	tristes sad	et and	tunsae beating
pectora (their) breasts	palmis; with (their) hands	diva the goddess	aversa, turned away.	
tenebat was keeping	oculos (her) eyes	fixos fixed upon	solo the ground	Ter Thrice
Achilles Achilles	raptaverat had dragged	Hectora Hector	circum round	muros the walls
Iliacos, of Troy,	vendebatque and was selling	exanimus (his) lifeless	corpus body	auro. for gold
485 Tum, Then	vero, indeed	dat he gives	ingentem a great	gemitum groan
ab from				
imo the depth	pectore, of (his) heart	ut when	conspexit he saw	spolia, the spoils
ut when (he saw)	currus, the chariot	utque and when (he saw)	ipsum the very	corpus body
amici of (his) friend	Priamumque and Priam	tendentem holding out	inermis (his) unarmed	
manus. [helpless]	hands.	Se Himself	quoque also	adgnosvit he recognized.

permixtum Achivis principibus, aciesque
 mingled with the Grecian chiefs and the battalions
 Eoas et arma nigri Memnonis
 of the East and the arms of swarthy Memnon
 Penthesilea, furens, 490 ducit agmina Amazonidum
 Penthesilea raging leads the bands of Amazons
 lunatis peltis, ardetque in mediis
 with (their) crescent shields and flashes in the midst
 milibus, subnectens aurea cingula
 of thousands, binding a golden girdle
 exsertae mammae, bellatrix, virgoque,
 beneath (her) protruding breast, a warrior queen, and maiden.
 audet concurrere viris.
 she dares to clash with men
 Dum haec videntur miranda Dardanio
 While these (scenes) appear wonderful to Trojan
 Aeneae, 495 dum stupet, haeretque defixus
 Aeneas, while he is astounded and remains riveted
 in uno obtutu, regina Dido, pulcherrima forma,
 in one stare Queen Dido, most beautiful in form,
 incessit ad templum magna caterva iuvenum
 advanced to the temple, a great train of youths
 stipante. Qualis in ripis Eurotae, aut
 thronging about (her) Even as on the banks of Eurotas, or
 per iuga Cynthi, Diana exercet
 through the heights of Cynthus Diana keeps up [inspires]
 choros, quam mille oreades secutae
 the dancers whom a thousand mountain nymphs following
 glomerantur 500 hinc atque hinc; illa fert
 press around on this side and on that she bears
 pharetram numero, gradiensque supereminet
 a quiver on (her) shoulder and moving towers over
 omnis deas; gaudia pertemptant
 all the goddesses, joys pervade [thrill through]
 tacitum pectus Latonae: talis erat Dido, talem
 the silent breast of Latona such was Dido such
 ferebat se laeta per medios, instans
 she was bearing herself joyfully through the midst pressing on

operi futuris regnisque. 505 Tum, foribus divae,
the work and the future kingdoms Then, at the doors of the

media testudine templi, saeptha
goddess beneath the central dome of the temple hedged in

armis subnixaque alte solio resedit.
by arms and supported on high by (her) throne she sat down

Dabat iura legesque viris, aequabatque
She was giving judgments and laws to (her) men and was adjusting

laborem operum iustis partibus, aut trahebat
the task of the labors in fair partition or was drawing (it)

sorte; cum subito Aeneas videt accedere magno
by lot when suddenly Aeneas sees advance in the mighty

concursu 510 Anthea Sergestumque fortemque
throng Antheus and Sergestus and brave

Cloanthum, aliosque Teucrorum quos ater turbo
Cloanthus and others of the Trojans whom the black whirlwind

dispulerat aequore avexeratque penitus
had scattered on the sea and had driven far within [beyond]

alias oras Simul ipse obstipuit Achates
to different coasts At once he himself was dumbfounded Achates

simul percussus laetitiaque metuque; avidi
at the same time was overcome both by joy and fear. eagerly

515 ardebant coniungere dextras; sed incognita
they were burning [ardent] to join right hands but the strange

res turbat animos Dissimulant, et,
affair [mystery] perplexes (their) minds They keep hid and

amicti cava nube, speculantur quae fortuna
veiled by the hollow mist, look to see what (is) the fortune

viris, quo litore inquant classem, quid
of the heroes, on what shore they leave the fleet and why

veniant; nam ibant lecti cunctis
they come for they were proceeding. selected from all

navibus, orantes veniam, et petebant templum
the ships asking for grace and were seeking the temple

clamore.
with a shout

520 Postquam introgressi et copia data
When they had entered and leave was given

fandi coram, Ilioneus maximus sic
of [for] speaking face to face Ilioneus the eldest thus

coepit placido pectore :
began with calm breast

"O Regina, cui Juppiter dedit condere
"O Queen to whom Jupiter has granted to found

novam urbem frenareque superbas gentis
a new city and to curb proud races [nations]

iustitia, miseri Troes, vecti ventis
by equity. (we) unlucky Trojans. born by the winds

omnia maria, 525 oramus te, prohibe infandos
over all the seas entreat thee keep off [ward off] the terrible

ignis a navibus, parce pio generi, et
fires from (our) ships spare a pious race and

aspice propius nostras res. Nos non
look more closely upon our affairs We have not

venimus aut populare Libycos Penatis,
come either to lay waste the Libyan household gods.

aut vertere raptas praedas ad litora ;
or to carry away stolen booty to the shores ;

non ea vis animo, nec tanta
there is not this violence in our minds nor so great

superbia victis 530 Est locus,
haughtiness in the vanquished There is a place.

Graeci dicunt Hesperiam cognomine, antiqua
the Greeks call (it) Hesperia by name an ancient

terra, potens armis atque ubere glabrae :
land powerful in arms and in the fertility of the soil:

virī Oenotri coluere ; nunc fama
men called Oenotri colonized it now (there is) a report (that)

minores dixisse gentem Italiam,
(their) descendants have called the race [nation] Italy

de nomine ducis Hic fuit cursus ;
after the name of (their) leader Hither was (our) course

535 cum subito nimbosus Orion, adsurgens
when suddenly stormy Orion rising upon

fluctu, tulit in caeca vada dispulitque
the billow bore us on hidden shoals and scattered us

penitus procacibus austris perque undas,
far away by the insolent south wind both over the waves,

salo superante, perque invia
the salt sea overcoming (us) and over impassable [pathless]

saxa; huc pauci adnavimus vestris oris
rocks hither a few (of us) have floated to your shores

Quod hoc genus hominum? Quaeve patria
What (is) this race of men? Or what country

tam barbara 540 permittit hunc morem?
(is) so savage (as) to allow this custom?

Prohibemur hospitio arenae, cient
We are kept away from the shelter of the sand [beach] . they provoke

bella, vetantque consistere prima terra.
wars and forbid (us) to set foot on the first [bordering] land.

Si temnitis humanum genus et mortalia arma,
If you despise the human race and mortal arms,

(at sperate deos memores fandi atque
still expect (that) the gods (are) mindful of right and

nefandi) Nobis erat rex Aeneas, (quo
wrong) We had a king Aeneas than whom

545 nec fuit alter) iustior pietate. nec
~~neither~~ has been ~~another~~ more just in piety nor

maior bello et armis Si fata servant
greater in war and arms If the Fates preserve

quem virum, si vescitur aura aetheria neque
this hero if he feeds on the upper air nor

adhuc occubat crudelibus umbris, non
as yet lies low in the cruel shades (we have) no

metus; nec te poeniteat priorem
fear nor mayest thou regret (to be) the first

certasse (officio (sing.) Siculis regionibus(pl)
to vie (with us) in kind offices In the Sicilian region

et sunt urbes 550 arvaque, Acestes clarusque
also there are cities and fields and Acestes famous

a Troiano sanguine Liceat subducere
from Trojan blood May it be permitted (us) to draw up

classem, quassatam ventis, et aptare
(our) fleet shattered by the winds and fit

trabes silvis et stringere remos; ut si
timbers in the woods, and trim oars; so that if

datur tendere Italiam, sociis et
it is allowed (us) to strive for Italy, (our) comrades and

rege recepto, laeti petamus Italiam
king recovered, we may joyfully seek Italy

Latiumque;) 555 sin salus absumpta, et
and Latium. but if (our) safety is removed and

pontus Libyae habet te, optime pater
the sea of Libya possesses thee, best father

Teucrum, nec iam spes Iuli restat,
of the Trojans nor longer the hope of Iulus remains,

at saltem petamus freta Sicaniae
then at least let us seek the straits of Sicily

sedesque paratas, unde advecti
and the seats [settlement] prepared (for us) whence we sailed

huc, regemque Acesten." Talibus
hither and King Acestes " With such (words)

Ilioneus; simul cuncti 560 Dardanidae
Ilioneus (spoke): at the same time all the Trojans

fremebant ore (sing).
were murmuring with (their) voices

Tum Dido, demissa vultum, breviter profatur:
Then Dido, with downcast look briefly speaks:

"Solvite metum corde (sing), Teuceri, secludite
"Banish fear from (your) hearts, Trojans and lay aside

curas. Dura res et novitas
cares [anxiety]. Hard condition and the newness [infancy]

regni cogunt me moliri talia, et
of (my) kingdom force me to employ such (means), and

tueri finis late custode. 565 Quis
to protect (my) territories far and wide with a guard Who

nesciat genus Aeneadum quis urbem
does not know the race of the followers of Aeneas, who the city

Troiae, virtutesque virosque aut incendia
of Troy the virtues [prowess] and the heroes or the fires

tanti belli? Poeni non gestamus
of so great a war? We Carthaginians do not bear

pectora adeo obtusa, nec Sol iungit
 hearts so blunted [unfeeling], nor does the sun yoke
 equos tam aversus ab Tyria urbe.
 (his) steeds so removed from the Tyrian city.
 Seu vos optatis magnam Hesperiam,
 Whether you wish for the great West,
 Saturnia arvaque, 570 sive finis Erycis
 and the Saturnian fields, or the territories of Eryx
 regemque Acesten, dimittam tutos auxilio,
 and King Acestes, I will send you away safe with aid
 iuvaboque opibus. Et
 [an escort], and I will assist you with (my) resources. And
 voltis considerare his regnis (pl.) pariter
 should you wish to settle in this kingdom on equal terms
 mecum, urbem quam statuo est vestra; subducite
 with me, the city which I erect is yours; draw up
 navis; Tros Tyriusque agetur mihi
 (your) ships; Trojan and Tyrian shall be treated by me
 nullo discrimine. 575 Atque utinam rex,
 with no distinction. And would that (your) king,
 Aeneas ipse, adforet, compulsus eodem
 Aeneas himself, were present, driven here by the same
 Noto! Equidem dimittam certos per
 south wind! I, indeed, will despatch trusty (men) along
 litora et iubebo lustrare extrema
 the coast. and will bid (them) traverse the farthest (limits)
 Libyae, si eiectus errat quibus
 of Libya. if having been cast forth he is roaming in any
 silvis aut urbibus."
 woods or cities"

Arrecti animum his dictis, et fortis Achates
 Uplifted in spirit by these words. both bold Achates
 580 et pater Aeneas iamdudum ardebant
 and father Aeneas for a long time were burning
 erumpere nubem. Achates prior compellat
 to burst through the cloud. Achates first addresses
 Aeneas: "Dea nate, quae sententia nunc surgit
 Aeneas: "Goddess-born, what judgment now rises

animo? Vides omnia tuta, classem sociosque
 in (thy) mind? Thou seest all (things) safe. (our) fleet and comrades
 receptos. Unus abest, quem ipsi vidimus
 recovered. One (only) is wanting whom we ourselves saw

585 submersum in medio fluctu; cetera
 sunk in the midst of the billows, the other things

respondent matris dictis."
 answer to (thy) mother's words"

Vix fatus erat ea, cum repente
 Scarcely had he spoken these (things), when suddenly
 nubes circumfusa scindit se et purgat
 the cloud spread around (them) parts itself and clears away

in apertum aethera. Aeneas restitit refulsitque
 into open air. Aeneas remained and shone

in clara luce, os umerosque similis deo;
 in the brilliant light, in face and shoulders like to a god;

namque genetrix ipsa adflarat nato
 for indeed (his) mother herself had breathed upon (her) son

decoram 590 caesariem (sing.) purpureumque lumen
 becoming locks and the ruddy glow

inventae, et laetos honores oculis; quale
 [brilliancy] of youth, and joyful charms into (his) eyes, such

decus manus addunt ebori, aut ubi argentum
 grace (as) the hands add to ivory, or when silver

Pariusve lapis circumdatur flavo auro.
 or Parian marble is surrounded [set] with [in] yellow gold.

Tum sic adloquitur reginam, repenteque,
 Then thus he addresses the queen. and suddenly.

595 improvisus cunctis, ait: "adsum, coram
 unexpected by all, says: "I am present, face to face

quem quaeritis, Troïus Aeneas, eruptus ab
 whom you seek, Trojan Aeneas, rescued from

Libycis undis. O sola miserata
 the Libyan waves. Oh (thou who) alone (hast) pitied

infandos labores Troiae, quae socias
 the unspeakable toils [troubles] of Troy, who dost ally [welcome]

nos, reliquias Danaum, iam exhaustos
 us, the remnants of [from] the Greeks, already worn out

omnibus casibus terraeque marisque, egenos
by all the mischances of land and sea, in want

omnium, 600 urbe domo, est non nostrae
of all things. in (thy) city (and) home, (it) is not in our

opis, Dido, nec quicquid Dardaniae gentis
power. Dido, nor whatever of the Trojan race

est ubique quae sparsa per magnum
is anywhere which (is) scattered throughout the great

orbem, persolvere dignas grates.
world. to return (thee) worthy [adequate] thanks.

Di ferant tibi digna 605 praemia, si
May the gods confer on thee due rewards, if

qua numina respectant pios, si usquam iustitia
any deities regard the good, if anywhere justice

est quid et mens conscia sibi recti.
is anything and a mind conscious to itself of right [rectitude].

Quae saecula tam laeta te tulerunt? Qui
What ages so happy gave thee birth? What

parentes tanti genuere talem? Dum fluvii
parents so great produced (thee) such? While rivers

current in freta, dum umbrae lustrabant
shall run into the seas, while shadows shall sweep

convexa montibus, dum polus pascet
over the slopes of the mountains, while the sky shall pasture

sidera, honos tuumque nomen laudesque
the stars, (thy) honor and thy name and praises

semper manebunt, 610 quaecumque terrae vocant
shall always endure. whatever lands summon

me." Sic fatus, petit amicum Ilionea
me " Thus having spoken, he seeks (his) friend Ilioneus

dextra, laevaue Serestum,
with (his) right (hand) and with (his) left Serestus,

post alios, fortemque Gyan fortemque
afterwards the others, brave Gyan and brave

Cloanthum.

Cloanthus

Sidonia Dido obstipuit, primo aspectu deinde
Sidonian Dido was amazed, first by the sight and then

tanto casu viri, et sic locuta est
by [at] so great misfortune of the hero, and thus she spoke

ore :

with (her) voice:

615 "Quis casus, dea nate, insequitur te per
"What chance, goddess-born, pursues thee through

pericula tanta? Quae vis applicat immanibus
dangers so great? What violence drives (thee) to (these) wild

oris? Tune ille Aeneas quem alma
shores? Art thou that great Aeneas whom fostering

Venus genuit Dardanio Anchisae ad undam
Venus bore to Trojan Anchises at the wave

Phrygii Simoëntis? Atque, equidem, memini
of Phrygian Simoës? And, indeed, I remember (that)

Teucrum, expulsum patris 620 finibus, venire
Teucer, banished from (his) native realms, came

Sidona, petentem nova regna auxilio Beli;
to Sidon, seeking new kingdoms by the aid of Belus;

tum genitor Belus vastabat opimam
at that time (my) father Belus was laying waste rich

Cyprum, et victor tenebat dicione.
Cyprus, and (as) conqueror was holding (it) under (his) sway.

Iam ex illo tempore casus urbis Troianae
Already from that time the fortune of the city of Troy

cognitus mihi, tuumque nomen Pelasgique
(has been) known to me and thy name and the Grecian

reges. 625 Ipse, hostis, ferebat Teucros
kings (He) himself, (though) a foe was extolling the Teucrians

insigni laude, volebatque se
with conspicuous praise, and was wishing (that he) himself

ortum ab antiqua stirpe Teucrorum. Quare
(was) sprung from the ancient stock of the Teucrians. wherefore

agite, o iuvenes, succedite uostris tectis.
come, O young men, enter beneath our roofs.

Me quoque, iactatam per multos labores,
Me also, tossed through many sorrows,

similis fortuna voluit consistere demum hac
a like fortune has willed to settle at last in this

terra. 630 Non ignara mali, disco
land. Not ignorant of misfortune, I am learning

succurrere miseris."
to assist the wretched."

Sic memorat, simul ducit Aenean in
Thus she speaks, at the same time she leads Aeneas into

regia tecta; simul indicit
the royal palace, at the same time she proclaims (sacrificial)

honorem (sing.) templis divum. Nec minus
honors in the temples of the gods. None the less

mittit, interea, ad litora sociis,
she sends, meanwhile, to the shore for (his) companions,

viginti tauros, centum horrentia 635 terga
twenty bulls, a hundred bristling backs

magnorum suum, centum pinguis agnos cum
of great swine, a hundred fat lambs with

matribus, munera laetitiamque dii.
(their) dams, gifts and gladness of [for] the day.

At domus interior splendida instruitur
But the house [place] within, glorious, is decked

regali luxu, parantque convivia
with royal magnificence, and they make ready the banquet

mediis tectis. Vestes
in the centre of the buildings [halls]. (There are) coverlets

laboratae arte superboque ostro, 640 ingens
embroidered with art and of lordly purple, massive

argentum mensis, fortiaque facta patrum
silver [plate] on the tables and the brave deeds of the fathers

caelata in auro, longissima series rerum
embossed in gold, a very long train of events

ducta per tot viros ab antiqua origine
traced through so many heroes from the ancient source

gentis.
of the race.

Aeneas (enim patrius amor neque passus
Aeneas (for (his) paternal love did not suffer

mentem consistere) rapidum praemittit Achaten
(his) mind to rest) quickly sends forward Achates

ad navis, ferat haec 645 Ascanio,
to the ships, (that) he may bear these (tidings) to Ascanius,

ducatque	ipsum	ad	moenia ;	omnia
and may lead (him)	himself	to	the city walls,	all

cura	carī	parentis	stat	in	Ascanio.
the anxiety	of a fond	father	rests [centres]	in	Ascanius.

Praeterea, iubet ferre munera erepta Iliacis
Moreover. he bids him bring presents rescued from Trojan

ruinis,	pallam	rigentem	signis	auroque,
ruins,	a cloak	stiff	with designs	and (of) gold,

et	velamen	circumtextum	croceo	acantho,
and	a veil	bordered round	with yellow	acanthus

650 ornatus Argivae Helenae, quos illa
the ornaments of Grecian Helen, which she

extulerat	Mycenis,	cum	peteret	Pergama
had brought away	from Mycene.	when	she went	to Troy

inconcessosque	hymenaeos,	mirabile	donum
and the unlawful	nuptials.	the wonderful	gift

matris	Ledae;	praeterea,	sceptrum	quod
of (her) mother	Leda,	besides,	the sceptre	which

Ilhne,	maxima	Priami	natarum,	gesserat
Ilhne.	the eldest	of Priam's	daughters	had borne

olm,	monileque	655 bacatum	collo,
of yore.	and a necklace	studded with pearls	for the neck.

et	duplicem	coronam	gemmis	auroque	Celerans
and	a double	crown	of jewels	and gold	Speeding

haec,	Achates	ita	tendebat	ad
these (things),	Achates	thus	was wending his way	to

navis.
the ships.

At	Cytherea	versat	novas	artis	nova
But	Venus	is turning over	new	wiles	and new

consilia	pectore,	ut	Cupido,	mutatus	faciem
plans	in (her) heart,	that	Cupid.	changed	in form

et ora, veniat pro dulci Ascanio,
and features, may come instead of sweet Ascanius.

donisque 660 incendat furentem reginam,
and by (his) gifts may inflame the raging queen,

atque implicet ignem ossibus; quippe
and may implant fire within (her) bones, forsooth

timet ambiguum domum bilinguisque
she fears the treacherous house and the doubled tongued

Tyrios; atrox Juno urit, et cura
Tyrians, cruel Juno inflames (her), and (her) anxiety

recursat sub noctem. Ergo adfatur
returns under [at] night Therefore she addresses

aligerum Amorem his dictis:
winged Love with these words

"Nate, meae vires, mea magna potentia,
"O son, my strength, my mighty power,

665 nate, qui solus temnis Typhoia
O son, who alone dost scorn the Typhoian [giant]

tela summi patris, ad te confugio,
thunderbolts of the great father, to thee I resort,

et supplex posco tua numina. Ut tuus
and a suppliant entreat thy favor [influence] How thy

frater Aeneas iactetur pelago circum omnia
brother Aeneas is tossed on the sea round all

litora odus iniquae Junonis nota
the shores through the hatred of unjust Juno is known

tibi, et saepe doluisti nostro dolore.
to thee, and often hast thou grieved with our [my] grief.

670 Hunc Phoenissa Dido tenet moraturque
Him Phoenician Dido holds and delaying

blandis vocibus; et vereor quo Junonia
with soothing words, and I fear [dread] whither Juno's

hospitia vertant se; haud cessabit
hospitality may turn itself, she will not cease [be idle]

tanto cardine rerum. Quocirca meditor capere
in so great a crisis of events Wherefore I am planning to sieze

reginam ante dolis, et cingere flamma,
the queen beforehand by wiles, and to encircle (her) with a flame,

ne mutet se quo numine, 675 sed
that she may not change herself by any divinity, but

teneatur mecum magno amore Aeneae.
may be held [possessed] with me by great love for Aeneas.

Qua possis facere id, accipe nunc
By what (means) thou canst do this. receive now

nostram mentem. Regius puer, mea maxima
our [my] mind [idea]. The royal boy. my greatest

cura, paret ire ad Sidoniam urbem, accitu
care, prepares to go to the Sidonian city, at the summons

cari genitoris, ferens dona restantia pelago
of (his) dear father carrying gifts remaining from the sea

et flammis Troiae: 680 hunc, sopitum somno
and the flames of Troy: him, lulled to sleep

super alta Cythera aut super Idalium, ego
upon lofty Cythera or upon Idalium. I

recondam sacrata sede, possit ne
will hide in (my) hallowed dwelling. that he may not be able

qua scire dolos occurrereve
by any (chance) to learn (our) stratagem or meet

 medius. Tu falle dolo / illius
[interrupt] (it) in the midst Do thou counterfeit by guile his

faciem unam noctem, non amplius, et puer,
face one night. no more, and (as) a boy.

indue pueri notos vultus, 685 ut cum
put on the boy s known [usual] looks so that when

Dido laetissima accipiet te gremio inter
Dido most joyful shall receive thee in (her) lap amid

regalis mensas Lyaeum laticemque cum dabit
the royal tables and the Lyaeon liquid [cups] when she shall

 amplexus atque figet dulcia oscula,
give (thee) embraces and imprint sweet kisses,

inspires occultum ignem fallasque
thou mayest breathe into (her) a hidden fire and beguile (her)

veneno."
by poison "

Amor paret dictis carae genetricis, et
Love obeys the words of (his) dear mother and

690 exuit alas, et incedit gaudens gressu
 doffs (his) wings, and walks rejoicing in the gait

Iuli. At Venus inrigat placidam quietem per
of Iulus. But Venus sheds gentle repose over

membra Ascanio, et dea tollit
 the limbs of Ascanius, and the goddess carries (him)
 fotum gremio in altos lucos Idaliae,
 nursed in (her) bosom to the lofty groves of Idalia,
 ubi mollis amaracus complectitur illum floribus,
 where soft marjoram embraces him with flowers,
 adspirans et dulci umbra.
 breathing (fragrance) and with delightful shade.

695 iamque Cupido ibat parens dicto,
 And now Cupid was going obedient to (her) word,
 et portabat regia dona Tyriis, laetus
 and was carrying the royal gifts to the Tyrians, joyful
 duce Achate. Cum venit, regina
 with (his) escort Achates. When he comes, the queen
 iam composuit se superbis aulaeis
 already has settled herself amid the rich draperies
 aurea sponda, locavitque mediam. Iam
 on a golden couch, and placed (herself) in the middle. Already
 pater Aeneas et iam Troiana iuventus
 father Aeneas and already the Trojan youth

700 conveniunt discumbiturque super
 are assembling and are reclining here and there on

strato (sing.) ostro. Famuli dant lymphas
 the coverlets of purple. Men servants bring water

manibus, expediuntque Cerem canistris,
 for the hands, and produce bread from the baskets,

feruntque mantelia tonsis villis. Intus
 and bring towels with shorn nap. Within

quinquaginta famulae, quibus cura struere
 (are) fifty handmaids, whose care [task] (it is) to pile

penum longam ordine, et adolere
 the provisions in long array, and to worship

Penatis flammis; 705 centum aliae,
 the household gods with fire; (there are) a hundred others,

totidemque ministri pares aetate qui onerent
 and as many men servants equal in age who load

mensas dapibus et ponant pocula. Nec non,
 the boards with viands and place the cups. Moreover,

Tyrii et frequentes per laeta limina
 the Tyrians also in throngs through the joyful halls
 convenere, iussi discumbere pictis
 have assembled, bidden to recline in (their) places upon the embroidered
 toris. Mirantur dona Aeneas, mirantur
 couches. They marvel at the gifts of Aeneas, they marvel
 Iulum, 710 flagrantisque voltus dei
 at Iulus, and the glowing features of the god
 simulataque verba [pallamque et velamen
 and (his) counterfeited words [and the cloak and the veil
 pictum croceo acantho]. Praecipue
 embroidered with saffron [yellow] acanthus]. Especially
 infelix Phoenixissa, devota futurae pesti,
 the luckless Phoenician (queen). doomed to coming destruction,
 nequit expleri mentem, ardescitque
 is unable to be satisfied in (her) mind, and is enflamed
 tuendo, et pariter movetur puero donisque.
 by gazing, and equally is affected by the boy and by the gifts.
 715 Ille, ubi pependit complexu colloque
 He, when he was hung in an embrace and upon the neck
 Aeneas, et implevit magnum amorem
 of Aeneas, and satisfied the great love
 falsi genitoris, petit reginam: haec
 of (his) pretended father, seeks the queen. she
 haeret oculis, haec toto pectore,
 clings (to him) with (her) eyes. she with (her) whole heart
 et interdum fovet gremio—Dido inscia
 and sometimes fondles him in (her) lap—Dido all unwitting
 quantus deus insidat miserae; at
 how mighty a god takes possession of (her) wretched (self): but
 ille, memor Acidaliae 720 matris, paulatim
 he, mindful of (his) Acidalian mother. gradually
 incipit abolere Sychaeum, et temptat praevertere
 begins to efface Sycheus, and strives to preoccupy
 vivo amore animos iam pridem resides
 with an enduring love passions long since dormant
 cordaque desueta.
 and a heart unaccustomed (to love).

Postquam prima quies equis, mensaeque
 After the first pause [rest] in the feast, and the tables
 remotae, statuunt magnos crateras et coronant
 were removed they set up the huge goblets and crown
 vina. Strepitus 725 fit tectis,
 the wine (with flowers). A din is made within the roofs,
 volutantque vocem (sing.) per ampla
 and they roll (their) voices through the spacious
 atria; incensi lychni dependent aureis
 halls, lighted lamps hang down from the golden
 laquearibus, et funalia flammis vincunt
 ceilings and torches with (their) flames overcome
 noctem. Hic regina poposcit implevitque
 the night Hereupon the queen demanded and filled
 mero, pateram gravem gemmis auroque,
 with wine a cup massive with jewels and gold,
 quam Belus et omnes 730 a Belo soliti;
 which Belus and all from Belus had been wont
 tum silentia facta tectis.
 (to use). then silence was made beneath the roof.
 "Juppiter, nam loquuntur te dare iura
 "Jupiter for they say (that) thou givest laws
 hospitibus, velis hunc esse lactum diem
 to hosts grant (that) this may be a joyful day
 Tyriisque profectisque Troia, nostrosque
 to the Tyrians and (those who have) come from Troy and (that) our
 minores meminisse huius. Bacchus, dator
 descendants may remember it May Bacchus the giver
 laetitiae, adsit, et bona Juno; 735 et vos,
 or gladness be present, and kindly Juno; and do you,
 o Tyrii, faventes, celebrate coetum." Dixit,
 Tyrians favoring honor (this) meeting " She spoke,
 et libavit in mensam honorem laticum,
 and poured out on the table an offering of wines,
 libatoque, prima attigit
 and having made the libation (she) first touched (the cup)
 tenuis summo ore; tum dedit Bitiae,
 as far as the tip of her mouth [lips]; then she gave it to Bitias,

increpitans ; ille impiger hausit spumantem
challenging (him) ; he eagerly drained the foaming

pateram, et prolut se pleno auro ;
goblet, and drenched himself from the brimming gold ;

740 post alii proceres. Crinitua Iopas
next the other chiefs Long haired Iopas

personat aurata cithara, quem maximus
makes music on (his) gilded lyre, whom greatest

Atlas docuit. Hic canit errantem lunam,
Atlas taught. He sings the wandering moon,

laboresque solis unde genus hominum
and the courses of the sun : whence the race of men

et pecudes ; unde imber et ignes ; Arcturum
and cattle, whence rain and fires Arcturus

pluviasque Hyadas geminosque Triones ; 745 quid
and the rainy Hyades and the twin Bears . why

hiberni soles properent tantum tinguere se
the winter suns hasten so much to dip themselves

Oceano, vel quae mora obstet tardis
in the ocean, or what delay restrains the lingering

noctibus. Tyrii ingeminant plausu
nights. The Tyrians redouble (their) applause

Troesque sequuntur. Nec non, et infelix Dido
and the Trojans follow. So, also, luckless Dido

trahebat noctem vario sermone
kept lengthening out the night with varied converse [talk]

bibebatque longum amorem, rogicans
and was drinking in a long draught of love, asking

750 multa super Priamo, multa super
many (questions) about Priam, many about

Hectore ; nunc quibus armis filius Aurorae
Hector : now in what arms the son of Aurora

venisset, nunc quales equi Diomedis,
had come, now of what sort (were) the horses of Diomedes,

nunc quantus Achilles. "Immo, age,"
now how tall Achilles (was). "Nay, rather, come,"

inquit, "hospes, et dic nobis a prima
says she, "my guest, and tell us from the first

origine	insidias	Danaum	casusque	
source	the stratagems	of the Greeks	and the misfortunes	
tuorum,	tuos	755 erroresque ;	nam	iam
of thy (people)	and thy	wanderings ;	for	now
septima	aestas	portat	te	errantem
the seventh	summer	is carrying	thee	a wanderer
omnibus	terris	et	fluctibus."	
over all	the lands	and	waves."	

VIRGIL'S AENEID.

SECOND BOOK

The Tale of Troy.

Omnes conticuere, intenti tenebantque
All were hushed, and attentive and were restraining (their)
ora. Inde pater Aeneas sic orsus ab
mouths [voices]. Then father Aeneas thus began from
alto toro :
(his) lofty couch.

Regina, iubes renovare infandum
O queen, thou biddest (me) renew an unutterable
dolorem, ut Danaï 5 eruerint Troianas
grief, how the Greeks uprooted the Trojan

opes (pl) et lamentabile regnum; quae
wealth and the pitiable kingdom, and which (things).

miserrimaque ipse vidi, et quorum fui magna
most wretched I myself saw, and of which I was a large

pars. Quis Myrmidonum Dolopumve, aut
part. Who of the Myrmidons or Dolopians, or (what)

miles duri Ulixi, fando talia, temperet
soldier of cruel Ulysses in reciting such (scenes). could refrain

a lacrimis? Et iam umida nox praecipitat
from tears? And now damp night hastens

caelo, cadentiaque sidera suadent somnos (pl.).
from the sky, and the setting stars invite to sleep

10 Sed si tantus amor cognoscere nostros
But if (you have) so great a desire to learn our

casus, et breviter audire supremum
misfortunes, and briefly to hear the last

laborem Troiae, quamquam animus horret
struggle of Troy, although (my) mind shudders

meminisse refugitque luctu, incipiam.
to remember (it) and recoils with sorrow, I will begin.

Fracti bello repulsique fatis, ductores
Broken [Crushed] by war and beaten back by the fates, the leaders

Danaum, iam tot annis labentibus,
of the Greeks. already so many years gliding by,

aedificant equum 15 instar montis divina
build a horse the size of a mountain by the heavenly

arte Palladis, intexuntque costas secta abiete:
skill of Pallas, and interweave the ribs with sawn fir:

simulant votum pro reditu; ea
they pretend (it) as an offering for (their) return, this

fama vagatur Huc caeco lateri furtim
rumor spreads. Here in (its) dark side stealthily

includunt delecta corpora virum sortiti,
they enclose picked bodies of men chosen by lot,

penitusque complent 20 ingentis cavernas uterumque
and far within they fill (its) huge cavities and belly

armato milite.
with armed soldiers

Tenedos est in conspectu, insula notissima
Tenedos lies in sight, an island of most [well] known

fama, dives opum, dum Priami regna
fame, rich in resources while Priam's kingdoms

manebant, nunc tantum sinuus et male fida
were remaining now only a bay and a treacherous

statio carinis; huc provecti condunt
roadstead for vessels, hither proceeding they hide

se in deserto litore. 25 Nos rati
themselves on the desolate shore. We thought

abisse et petiisse Mycenae
(that they) had gone away and sought Mycene

vento: ergo omnis Teucria
with the wind: therefore all the land of Teucer [Troy]

solvit se longo luctu; portae
relaxes itself from (its) protracted grief; the gates

panduntur; iuvat ire et videre
are thrown open, it delights us [we delight] to go and see

Dorica castra (pl) desertosque locos
the Doric [Grecian] camp and the deserted places

relictumque litus. Hic manus Dolopum, hic
and the forsaken shore. Here a band of Dolopians, here

saevus Achilles tendebat; hic locus
cruel Achilles was pitching (his) tent; this was the station

30 classibus; hic solebant certare acie.
for the fleet here they were wont to contend in battle.

Pars stupet exitiale donum innuptae
Some are amazed at the deadly gift to the maiden

Minervae, et mirantur molem equi;
Minerva, and marvel at the bulk of the horse.

Thymoetesque primus hortatur duci intra
and Thymoetes the first advises (that it) be brought within

muros et locari arce, sive dolo,
the walls and placed in the citadel, whether with treachery,

seu fata Troiae iam sic ferebant.
or (because) the destinies of Troy now were so directing.

35 At Capys, et quorum menti melior
But Capys, and (those) in whose mind (was) better

sententia, iubent aut praecipitare pelago
thought [judgment], bid (us) either hurl into the sea

insidias Danaum suspectaque dona,
the snares of the Greeks and (their) mistrusted gifts,

urereque flammis subiectis, aut terebrare et
and burn it, with fires put beneath, or pierce and

temptare cavas latebras uteri. Incertum
probe the hollow hiding places of the belly The fickle

vulgus scinditur in contraria studia.
populace is divided into opposite desires.

40 Ibi primus ante omnis, magna caterva
Here first before all, with a mighty crowd

comitante, Laocoön decurrit ardens ab
attending, Laocoön runs down eagerly from

summa arce, et procul:
the top of the citadel, and from afar (he cries):

"O miseri cives, quae tanta insania?
 "O wretched citizens, what so great madness (is this)?
 Creditis hostis avectos? Aut
 Do you believe (that) the enemy have sailed away? Or
 putatis ulla dona Danaum carere
 do you think (that) any gifts of the Greeks are free from
 dolis? Ulixes sic notus? 45 Aut Achivi
 guile? Is Ulysses thus known (to you)? Either the Greeks
 occultantur inclusi hoc ligno, aut haec machina
 are hiding shut up in this wood, or this engine
 est fabricata in nostros muros, inspectura
 has been fashioned against our city walls, to look into
 domos venturaque desuper urbi,
 (our) houses and to come down from above upon the city,
 aut aliquis error latet; ne credite
 or some trickery is concealed; do not trust
 equo, Teucri. Quidquid id est, timeo Danaos
 the horse. Trojans. Whatever it is, I fear the Greeks
 et ferentis dona." 50 Sic fatus, contorsit
 even (when) bringing gifts " Thus having spoken, he hurled
 ingentem hastam validis viribus (pl.) in
 (his) huge spear with (his) powerful strength against
 latus inque alvum feri curvam
 the side and against the belly of the monster rounded
 compagibus. Illa stetit tremens, que utero
 with joints. It stood quivering, and (when) the belly
 recusso, cavae cavernae insonuere dedereque
 (was) struck, the hollow caverns resounded and gave forth
 gemitum. Et si fata deum, si
 a groan And if the destinies of the gods, if
 mens non fuisset laeva, 55 impulerat
 (our) mind had not been misguided, he had influenced (us)
 foedare Argolicas latebras ferro,
 to plunder the Grecian hiding places with the sword.
 Troiaque nunc stares, altaque arx
 and Troy thou wouldst now stand, and thou, lofty citadel
 Priami, maneres.
 of Priam, wouldst remain.

Ecce, interea Dardanidae pastores trahebant
 Lo. meanwhile some Trojan shepherds were dragging
 ad regem, magno clamore, iuvenum manus
 to the king, with a great shout, a youth with (his) hands
 revinctum post terga, qui obtulerat se,
 tied fast behind (his) back, who had offered himself,
 ultro, ignotum venientibus, ut
 of his own accord, a stranger to (them) approaching, that
 strueret 60 hoc ipsum aperiretque Troiam
 he might contrive this very (thing) and open Troy
 Achivis, fidens animi atque paratus in
 to the Greeks, confident in spirit and prepared for
 utrumque, seu versare dolos, seu
 either event, whether to perform (his) deceit, or
 occumbere certae morti. Undique Troiana
 to yield to certain death. From all sides the Trojan
 iuventus ruit circumfusa studio visendi,
 youth rush streaming out in zeal of seeing [to see] (him),
 certantque inludere capto. 65 Accipe nunc
 and vie to mock the prisoner Hear now
 insidias Danaum, et ab uno crimine
 the plots of the Greeks, and from one wickedness
 disce omnis.
 learn all.

Namque ut constitit in medio conspectu,
 For as he stood in the centre of (their) gaze,
 turbatus, inermis, atque circumspexit
 bewildered, unarmed [helpless], and looked around
 oculis Phrygia agmina : "Heu !"
 with (his) eyes on the Trojan lines [bands] : "Alas !"
 inquit, "quae tellus, quae aequora possunt nunc
 says he, "what land, what seas can now
 70 accipere me? Aut quid, denique iam
 receive me? Or what, in short already
 restat mihi misero, cui neque
 remains for me wretched (one). for whom (there is) no
 locus usquam apud Danaos, et, super,
 place anywhere among the Greeks, and, moreover,

Dardanidae ipsi, infensi, poseunt poenas
the Trojans themselves, enemies, demand vengeance

cum sanguine?" Quo gemitu animi
with (my) blood?" By this lament (our) feelings

conversi, et omnis impetus compressus.
are changed, and every assault repressed.

Hortamur fari; memoret quo sanguine
We urge (him) to speak; (that) he declare from what blood

cretus, 75 quidve ferat, quae sit fiducia
he is sprung, or what he brings, what is (his) confidence

capto. (Ille tandem, deposita formidine,
as a prisoner. (He at length, laying aside (his) fear,

fatur haec:)
speaks these (things) [as follows:]

"Equidem fatebor cuncta vera tibi, Rex,
"Indeed, I will confess all the truth to thee, O King,

quodcumque fuerit," inquit, "neque
whatever it shall have been [shall happen]," says he, "nor

negabo me de Argolica gente: hoc
will I deny that I am of Argive [Grecian] descent: this

primum; nec, si Fortuna 80 finxit Sinonem
the first; nor, if Fortune has molded [made] Sinon

miserum, etiam, improba, finget
wretched, shall she also, shameless, mould [make] (him)

vanum mendacemque. Si forte, fando,
false and a liar. If by chance, in conversation,

aliquod nomen Palamedis, Belidae,
some name [mention] of Palamedes, son of Belus,

pervenit ad tuas auris, et incluta fama
has reached to thine ears, and (his) celebrated fame,

gloria, quem, sub falsa prodicione,
(his) renown, whom, under a false charge, (though)

insontem, Pelasgi 85 demisere neci infando
innocent, the Greeks condemned to death by wicked

indicio, quia vetabat bella, nunc cassum
evidence, because he was opposing the wars, now when bereft

lumine lugent. Illi comitem, et
of light they lament (him) To him as a companion, and

propinquum consanguinitate, pauper pater
nearly related by kinship, (my) impoverished father

misit me huc in arma ab primis annis.
sent me hither in arms from (my) earliest years.

Dum stabat incolumis regno
While he was standing firm and unimpaired in (his) kingdom

vigebatque consiliis regum, nos et
and was flourishing in the councils of kings, we, too,

90 gessimus aliquod nomenque decusque. Postquam
had both some renown and honor. After that

invidia pellacis Ulyxi (haud ignota loquor)
by the jealousy of crafty Ulysses (not unknown (things) I speak)

concessit ab superis oris, trahebam vitam
he departed from the upper world, I was dragging on (my) life

adflactus in tenebris luctuque, et indignabar
stricken down in darkness and in grief, and I was fretting

mecum casum insontis amici. Nec
with myself at the misfortune of (my) guiltless friend. Nor

tacui, demens, et promisi me
did I keep silence, fool (that I was), and I promised myself

ultorem, si qua fors tulisset, 95 si umquam
(as) an avenger, if any chance should offer, if ever

remeassem victor ad patrios Argos, et
I should return a victor [victorious] to (my) native Argos, and

verbis movi aspera odia. Hinc mihi
by (my) words I excited bitter hatred. Hence (came) to me

prima labes mali, hinc Ulixes semper terrere
the first taint of evil, henceforth Ulysses always frightened

novis criminibus; hinc spargere ambiguas
(me) with new [fresh] charges; henceforth he spread mysterious

voces in vulgum, et conscius
rumors among the people [mass], and conscious (of his guilt)

quaerere arma. 100 Nec enim requievit,
sought arms [defence]. Nor indeed did he cease,

donec, Calchante ministro— sed autem quid
until, Calchas aiding— but yet why

revolve haec ingrata nequiquam?
do I repeat these unpleasant (things) all in vain?

Quidve moror, si habetis omnis Achivos
 Or why do I delay (you), if you hold all the Greeks
 uno ordine, estque sat audire id? Sumite
 in one class, and it is sufficient to hear this? Exact
 poenas iamdudum; hoc Ithacus velit
 the vengeance long since (due); this the Ithacan [Ulysses] wishes,
 et Atridae mercentur magno."
 and the sons of Atreus would buy (it) at a high price."

105 Tum, vero, ardemus scitari et
 Then, indeed, we burn to inquire and
 quaerere causas, ignari tantorum scelerum
 ask the reasons, ignorant of so great crimes
 Pelasgaeque artis. Prosequitur pavitans
 and of Grecian cunning. He proceeds trembling
 et fatur ficto pectore:
 and speaks with false heart:

"Saepe Danai cupiere relictæ Troia moliri
 "Often have the Greeks desired leaving Troy to attempt
 fugam, et discedere fessi longo bello;
 a flight, and to retire wearied with the protracted war;
 (utinamque 110 fecissent!) Saepe aspera
 (and would that they had done (it)!) Often the rough
 hiems ponti intercludit illos, et Auster
 storm of the deep has deterred them, and the south wind
 terruit euntis. Praecipue, cum iam
 frightened (them) (just) going. Especially, when now
 hic equus staret contextus acernis trabibus,
 this horse was standing framed with maple beams,
 nimbi sonuerunt toto aethere. Suspensi
 storms re-echoed over the whole heaven. Bewildered
 115 mittimus Eurypylum scitantem oracula
 we send Eurypylus inquiring the response

Phoebi, isque reportat haec tristia dicta
 of Phoebus, and he brings back these gloomy utterances
 adytis: 'Sanguine placastis ventos, et
 from the shrines: 'With blood ye appeased the winds, and
 virgine caesa, cum primum venistis ad
 with a maiden slain, when first ye came to

oras Iliacas, Danai; sanguine reditus (pl.)
the shores of Troy, O Greeks, by blood your return

quaerendi, litandumque Argolica anima.
must be sought, and you must expiate with a Greek life.

Ut quae vox venit ad auris vulgi,
When this report came to the ears of the people,

120 animi obstipuere gelidusque tremor
(their) minds were amazed and icy fear

cucurrit per ima ossa, cui
thrilled through (their) inmost bones, for whom

parent fata quem Apollo poscat.
they are preparing the fates and whom Apollo demands.

"Hic Ithacus protrahit in medios
"Hereupon the Ithacan drags forth into the midst

vatem Calchanta magno tumultu; flagitat
the seer Calchas with a great uproar; he demands

quae sint ea numina divum: et iam
what may be these decrees of the gods: and now

multi canebant mihi crudele scelus
many were foretelling to me the merciless villainy

125 artificis, et taciti videbant
of (this) schemer, and in silence were seeing

ventura. Bis quinos dies ille silet,
(what was) coming. Twice five days he is silent,

tectusque recusat prodere quemquam sua
and concealed refuses to betray any one by his

voce, aut opponere morti. Vix, tandem,
voice, or to appoint to death. Scarcely, at length,

actus magnis clamoribus Ithaci, composito
driven by the great clamors of the Ithacan, he designedly,

rumpit vocem et destinat me arae.
breaks into speech and assigns [condemns] me to the altar.

130 Omnes adsensere, et quae quisque timebat
All gave assent, and what each was fearing

sibi, tulere conversa in exitium
for himself, they endured when turned to the destruction

unius miseri. Iamque infanda dies aderat;
of one wretched. And now the dreaded day had come:

sacra parari mihi, et salsae
 the sacred (rites) were being prepared for me, and the salt
 fruges, et vittae circum tempora. Eripui
 cakes, and the fillets around (my) temples. I rescued
 me, fateor, leto et rupi vincula,
 myself, I confess, from death and burst the bonds,
135 limosoque lacu, obscurus, delitui in
 and in a muddy lake, unseen, I lay hidden in
 ulva per noctem, dum darent vela,
 the sedge through the night, until they should set the sails,
 si forte dedissent.
 if perchance they should set (them).

Nec iam ulla spes mihi videndi
 No longer (is there) any hope to me of seeing
 antiquam patriam, nec dulcis natos
 (my) old country, or (my) sweet sons
 exoptatumque parentem, quos fors illi
 and (my) longed for father, (of) whom perchance they
 reposcent poenas (pl.) ob nostra
 will demand punishment on account of our [my]
140 effugia (pl.), et piabunt hanc culpam
 escape, and will expiate this crime

morte miserorum. Quod
 by the death of(them) wretched. As to which [wherefore]
 oro te per superos et numina
 I entreat you by the gods above and the deities
 conscia, veri, per si qua fides est quae
 conscious, of truth, by whatever faith there is which
 adhuc restet mortalibus usquam intemerata,
 still remains to mortals anywhere unsullied,
 miserere tantorum laborum, miserere animi ferentis
 pity such great sorrows, pity a mind enduring

non digna."
 (sufferings) undeserved."

145 His lacrimis damus vitam, et miserescimus
 To these tears we grant life, and pity (him)
 ultro. Priamus ipse primus iubet manicas
 besides. Priam himself the first bids the handcuffs

atque arta vincla levare viro, itaque
and the tight chains to be removed from the man, and thus

fatur amicis dictis: "Quisquis es,
addresses (him) with friendly words. "Whoever thou art,

iam hinc obliviscere Graios amissos;
from this time forth forget the Greeks thou hast lost;

eris noster edissereque haec vera
thou shalt be ours and declare these (things) truly

mihi roganti: 150 Quo statuere hanc molem
to me asking. Wherefore have they erected this mass

immanis equi? Quis auctor? Quidve
of a huge horse? Who (was) the author [originator]? Or what

petunt? Quae religio, aut quae machina
do they seek? What religious vow, or what engine

belli?" Dixerat. Ille, instructus dolis
of war?" He had spoken. The other, well furnished with wiles

et Pelasga arte, sustulit ad sidera palmas
and Grecian cunning, raised to the stars (his) hands

exutas vinclis.
freed from the chains:

"Vos aeterni ignes," ait, "et vestrum
"Ye everlasting fires" he says, "and your

non violabile 155 numen testor, arae nefandique
inviolable divinity I call to witness, (ye) altars and wicked

enses quos fugi, vittaeque deum
swords which I have escaped, and (ye) fillets of the gods

quas hostia gessi; fas mihi
which (as) a victim I wore, it is lawful for me

resolvere sacrata iura Graiorum—
to renounce the hallowed laws [ties] of the Greeks—

fas odisse viros, atque ferre
it is lawful to hate the people and to bring

omnia sub auras, si qua tegunt; nec
all (things) to the light, whatever they conceal: nor

teneor ullis legibus patriae. 160 Tu modo
am I bound by any laws of (my) country. Do thou only

maneas promissis, Troiaque servata,
abide by (thy) promise, and do you, Troy, preserved.

serves fidem, si feram vera, si
 preserve (thy) faith, if I shall offer the truth, if
 rependam magna. Omnis spes
 I shall repay (thee) great things [bounteously] All the hope
 Danaum et fiducia belli coepti
 of the Greeks and confidence in the war they had undertaken
 semper stetit auxiliis (pl.) Palladis. Sed
 always depended on the help of Pallas. But
 enim, ex quo impius Tydides
 indeed, from the time when the godless son of Tydeus
 Ulixesque, inventor scelerum, adgressi
 and Ulysses. fabricator of crimes. having attempted
 avelere 165 fatale Palladium
 to tear away the fateful Palladium [image of Pallas]
 sacrato templo, custodibus summae arcis
 from (her) hallowed temple, the guards of the lofty citadel
 caesis, corripuere sacram effigiem,
 having been slain. seized on the sacred statue,
 cruentisque manibus ausi contingere virgineas
 and with bloody hands dared to touch the maiden
 vittas divae; ex illo 170 spes
 fillets of the goddess; from that (time) the hopes
 Danaum fluere ac sublapsa referri retro,
 of the Greeks ebbed and gliding away were carried back,
 vires (pl.) fractae, mens deae
 (their) strength was broken and the mind of the goddess
 aversa. Tritonia dedit ea signa nec dubiis
 estranged. And Tritonia gave these signs by no doubtful
 monstris. Vix simulacrum positum castris,
 portents. Scarcely was the image placed in the camp,
 coruscae flammae arsere arrectis
 when gleaming [quivering] flames blazed forth from (her) staring
 luminibus, salsusque sudor iit per artus,
 eyes, and briny sweat poured over (her) limbs,
 terque ipsa, mirabile dictu, 175 emicuit
 and thrice (she) herself. wonderful to be said, started up
 solo, ferens parmamque trementemque
 from the ground. bearing (her) shield and quivering

hastam. Extemplo Calchas canit aequora
 spear. Forthwith Calchas foretells (that) the seas
 temptanda fuga— Pergama nec posse
 must be tempted in flight— and (that) Troy cannot
 excindi Argolicis telis, ni repetant
 be destroyed by Argive [Grecian] weapons, unless they take again
 omina Argis, reducantque numen, quod
 the auspices at Argos, and bring back the (divine) favor, which
 avexere secum pelago et curvis
 they conveyed with them over the sea and in (their) curved
 carinis. 180 Et nunc quod petiere
 ships. And now because they have sought (their)
 patrias Mycenæ vento, parant arma
 native Mycene with the wind they are preparing arms
 deosque comites, remensoque pelago
 and gods as companions. and recrossed on the sea
 aderunt improvisi; ita Calchas digerit
 they will be here unexpectedly, thus Calchas explains
 omina. Moniti statuere hanc effigiem
 the omens. Having been advised they erected this statue
 pro Palladio, pro laeso
 in lieu of the Palladium [image of Pallas] for the outraged
 numine, quae piaret triste nefas.
 diety, which should expiate (their) disastrous guilt.
 Calchas, tamen, iussit attollere 185 hanc
 Calchas, however, bade (them) raise this
 molem, immensam textis roboribus
 mass, immense with interwoven timbers
 educereque caelo, ne possit recipi
 and build it up to the sky, that it might not be admitted
 portis aut duci in moenia, neu tueri
 in the gates or taken within the city walls, nor protect
 populum sub antiqua religione. Nam si
 the people under [by] (its) ancient sanctity For if
 vestra manus violasset dona Minervæ, 190 tum
 your hand should outrage the gifts of Minerva, then
 magnum exitium (di prius convertant quod
 a great destruction (may the gods first turn this

omen in ipsum') futurum imperio
 omen against (Calchas) himself!) would be upon the kingdom
 Priami Phrygibusque; sin vestris manibus
 of Priam and upon the Trojans, but if by your hands
 ascendisset in vestram urbem, Asiam venturam
 it should mount into your city, Asia would come
 ultro magno bello ad moenia Pelopea, et
 uninvited in a mighty war to the walls of Pelops, and
 ea fata manere nostros nepotes." 195 Talibus
 these fates await our descendants" By such
 insidiis, arteque periuri Sinonis, res
 deceits, and by the skill of false Sinon, the story
 credita, captique dolis (pl.) coactisque
 was believed, and they were caught by guile and by forced
 lacrimis quos neque Tydides, nec Larissaeus
 tears whom neither the son of Tydeus nor Larissan
 Achilles, non decem anni domuere, non mille
 Achilles, nor ten years vanquished nor a thousand
 carinae. Hic aliud, maius
 keels [sails] Here another thing greater [more important]
 multoque magis tremendum, 200 obicitur
 and much more dreadful is presented
 miseris, atque turbat improvida
 to (us) wretched and bewilders our unwary [blinded]
 pectora. Laocoön, ductus sacerdos Neptuno sorte,
 hearts Lacoön elected priest to Neptune by lot,
 mactabat ingentem taurum ad sollemnis aras.
 was sacrificing a mighty bull to the established altars.
 Autem ecce, gemini angues immensis orbibus,
 But lo two snakes with huge coils, (coming)
 a Tenedo per tranquilla alta (horresco referens),
 from Tenedos over the calm deep (I shudder relating it),
 205 incumbunt pelago, tenduntque pariter ad
 rest upon the sea, and advance side by side to
 litora; quorum pectora arrecta inter fluctus
 the shores, whose breasts erect amid the billows
 sanguineaeque iubae superant undas; cetera
 and blood red crests overtop the waves; the other

pars legit pontum pone, sinuatque immensa
part skims over the deep behind, and bends (their) huge

terga volumine (sing.). Fit sonitus
backs into coils. Then arises a roaring

spumante salo; iamque tenebant
from the foaming salt (sea); and now they were gaining

arva, 210 ardentisque oculos suffecti sanguine
the fields, and with blazing eyes suffused with blood

et igni, lambebant sibila ora vibrantibus
and fire, they were licking (their) hissing jaws with forked

linguis. Diffugimus, exsanguis visu; illi,
tongues. We flee apart, bloodless at the sight. they

certo agmine, petunt Laocoönta, et
in undeviating line [course]. seek Laocoön. and

primum uterque serpens, amplexus parva corpora
first each serpent, encircling the little bodies

duorum natorum, 215 implicat, et depascitur
of (his) two sons, enfolds (them), and devours

miseros artus morsu; post corripunt
(their) wretched limbs with (its) fangs; next they seize

ipsum subeuntem auxilio ac ferentem
(him) himself approaching to (their) aid and bearing

tela, ligantque ingentibus spiris; et
weapons, and they bind (him) in (their) mighty folds; and

iam, amplexi bis medium, bis dati
now, having embraced twice (his) waist, and twice throwing

squamea terga circum collo, superant
their scaly backs around (his) neck, they tower over (him)

capite et altis cervicibus. 220 Ille simul
with (their) head and lofty necks. He at once

tendit divellere nodos manibus,
struggles to tear apart the knots [coils] with (his) hands,

vittas perfusus sanie atroque veneno,
(his) fillets drenched with gore and black poison,

simul tollit horrendos clamores ad sidera—
at the same time he raises dreadful cries to heaven—

qualis mugitus cum saucius taurus fugit
just like the bellowings when a wounded bull fled from

aram, et excussit cervice incertam
 the altar, and shook off from (its) neck the uncertain
 securim. 225 At gemini dracones lapsu
 axe. But the two snakes with a glide
 effugiunt ad summa delubra, petuntque
 escape to the summit of the shrine, and seek
 arcem saevae Tritonidis, tegunturque (pass. voice)
 the citadel of cruel Tritonia, and hide themselves
 sub pedibus deae, subque orbe
 beneath the feet of the goddess, and under the circle
 clipei. Tum, vero, novus pavor
 of (her) shield. Then, indeed a strange panic
 insinuat per tremefacta pectora cunctis, et
 steals through the fear stricken hearts of all, and
 ferunt 230 Laocoönta merentem expendisse
 they declare (that) Laocoön deservedly has expiated
 scelus qui laeserit sacrum robur
 (his) crime [guilt] who struck [outraged] the hallowed wood
 cuspidē, et intorserit sceleratam hastam
 with (his) spear and hurled (his) accursed lance
 tergo Conclamant simulacrum ducendum
 at the back They cry (that) the image must be taken
 ad sedes numinaque divae oranda.
 to the temple and the favor of the goddess entreated
 Dividimus muros, et pandimus moenia
 We part the walls and open up the fortifications
 urbis. Omnes 235 accingunt operi,
 of the city All gird (themselves) to the work,
 subiciuntque lapsus rotarum pedibus, et
 and put gliding wheels beneath (its) feet and
 intendunt stuppea vincula collo; fatalis
 stretch hempen cords upon (its) neck. the fateful
 machina scandit muros, feta armis. Pueri
 engine mounts the walls teeming with arms. Boys
 circum innuptaeque puellae canunt sacra,
 around and unwedded girls sing sacred (strains),
 gaudentque, contingere funem manu (sing).
 and rejoice to touch the rope with (their) hands.

240 Illa subit, minansque inlabitur mediae
 It advances, and menacing glides into the center
 urbi. O patria, o Ilium, domus divum,
 of the city. O (my) country, O Ilium, home of the gods,
 et moenia Dardanidum incluta [inclyta] bello;
 and the walls of Troy renowned in war;
 quater in ipso limine portae substitit,
 four times on the very threshold of the gate it stood still;
 atque quater arma dedere sonitum
 and four (times) the arms gave (forth) a clash
 utero;
 from the belly; tamen, instamus, immemores
 nevertheless, we press on, heedless
 caecique furore, **245** et sistimus infelix
 and blinded by infatuation, and place the ill-omened
 monstrum sacrata arce. Etiam tunc
 monster [portent] in the hallowed citadel. Even then
 Cassandra aperit ora futuris fatis,
 Cassandra unlocks (her) lips with future destinies,
 non unquam credita Teucris iussu
 (that were) never believed by the Trojans by command
 dei. Nos, miseri, quibus ille dies esset
 of the god. We, wretched. to whom that day was
 ultimus, velamus delubra deum festa
 the last, wreathes the shrines of the gods with festal
 fronde per urbem.
 garlands throughout the city.

250 Interea caelum vertitur et nox ruit oceano,
 Meanwhile the heaven revolves and night rushes from the ocean,

involvens magna umbra, terramque polumque,
 wrapping in (its) mighty shade both earth and sky,
 dolosque Myrmidonum; fusi per moenia
 and the tricks [wiles] of the Myrmidons; outstretched along the walls
 Teucris conticuere; sopor complectitur fessos
 the Trojans were hushed; sleep embraces (their) weary
 artus. Et iam Argiva phalanx ibat
 limbs. And now the Argive [Grecian] host was proceeding
 navibus instructis **255** a Tenedo, per amica silentia
 with ships marshaled from Tenedos, amid the friendly silence

tacitae lunae, petens nota litora, (cum
of the still [tranquil] moon seeking the familiar coast, when

regia puppis extulerat flammās;
the royal stern [ship] had raised (its) beacon lights;

defensusque iniquis fatis deum, Sinon
and shielded by the unkindly destinies of the gods Sinon

furtim laxat Danaos inclusos utero, et pinea
secretly lets loose the Greeks shut up in the belly and the pine-

claustra. Equus patefactus 260 reddit illos
wood prison. The horse thrown open restores them

ad auras, (pl.) laetique se promunt cavo robore,
to the air and joyfully they issue from the hollow timber,

Thessandrus Sthenelusque duces, et dirus
Thessander and Sthenelus leaders and fierce

Ulixes, lapsi per demissum funem, Acamasque,
Ulysses, gliding along the lowered rope and Acamas,

Thoasque, Neoptolemusque, Pelides, primusque
and Thoas, and Neoptolemus grandson of Peleus, and first

Machaon, et Menelaus, et ipse fabricator doli,
Machaon, and Menelaus and the very framer of the cheat,

Epeas. 265 Invadunt urbem, sepultam somno
Epeus They attack the city buried in sleep

vinoque; vigiles caeduntur, portis patentibusque,
and wine: the guards are cut down the gates opening,

accipiunt omnis socios, atque iungunt
they receive all (their) companions and unite

conscia agmina.
(their) expectant [confederate] bands

Erat tempus quo prima quies incipit aegris
It was the time when the first sleep begins for afflicted

mortalibus, et gratissima serpit dono divum.
mortals, and most pleasant creeps on by the gift of the gods

270 In somnis, ecce, ante oculos, Hector
In slumber lo. before (my) eyes. Hector,

maestissimus, visus adesse mihi, effundereque
most sad, seemed to be near to me, and to pour forth

largos fletus, raptatus bigis ut quondam,
copious tears. dragged by the chariot, as of yore,

aterque cruento pulvere, traiectusque per
and begrimed with gory dust, and pierced through

tumentis pedes lora. Ei, mihi, qualis
(his) swollen feet with thongs. Ali, me, such as

erat, quantum mutatus ab illo **275** Hectore, qui
he was, how changed from that Hector. who

redit indutus exuvias Achilli, vel iaculatus
comes back clad in the spoils of Achilles. or having hurled

Phrygios ignis puppibus Danaum, gerens
Trojan fires at the ships of the Greeks. wearing

squalentem barbam, et crinis concretos sanguine,
an unkempt beard. and hair matted with blood,

illaque volnera quae accepit plurima circum
and those wounds which he recived so many around

patrios muros. Ultro, ipse, videbar,
the ancestral city walls Of my own accord. I myself. seemed,

flens, **280** compellare virum, et expromere
weeping, to address the hero. and to utter

maestas voces: "O lux Dardaniae, o fidissima
sorrowful words [accents]. "O light of Troy. O most trusty

spes Teucrum, quae tantae morae tenuere?
hope of the Trojans what so great delay has detained (thee)?

Ab quibus oris, Hector, exspectate, venis?
From what shores Hector long looked for. dost thou come?

Ut **285** defessi post multa funera tuorum aspicimus
How we wearied after many deaths of thy (friends) look on

te, post varios labores hominumque urbisque '
thee, after the varied toils of the people and of the city!

Quae indigna causa foedavit serenos vultus,
What shameful cause has marred (thy) calm features,

aut cur cerno haec volnera?"
or why do I see these wounds?"

Ille nihil, nec moratur me quaerentem
He (says) nothing. nor delays me inquiring

vana, sed ducens gemitus graviter de imo
vainly. but drawing a groan heavily from the depth

pectore, "Heu, fuge, dea nate, eripeque
of (his) heart, "Alas. flee, goddess-born. and rescue

te," ait, "his flammis. 290 Hostis habet
thyself, he says, from these flames. The enemy holds

muros; Troia ruit a alto culmine;
the city walls, Troy falls from (its) lofty pinnacle;

sat datum patriae Priamoque:
enough (has been) granted to (our) country and Priam;

si Pergama possent defendi dextra,
if Troy could be protected by a right (hand),

fuissent defensa etiam hac. Troia
it would have been protected even by this. Troy

commendat tibi sacra suosque
entrusts to thee (its) sacred things and its

Penatis; cape hos comites fatorum, (pl.),
household gods; take them (as) companions of thy destiny,

quaere his 295 magna moenia quae
and seek for them the mighty walls which

statues denique, ponto pererrato."
thou shalt establish at last, the sea (having been) traversed."

Sic ait, et effert manibus vittas
Thus he speaks, and brings out in (his) hands the fillets

potentemque Vestam, aeternumque ignem
and powerful Vesta, and the everlasting fire

penetralibus adytis.
from the inmost shrines.

Interea moenia miscentur diverso
Meanwhile the walls are confused by manifold (mingled)

luctu, et magis atque magis, quamquam
grief, and more and more, though

domus parentis, 300 Anchisae, recessit, secreta
the house of (my) father, Anchises, stood apart, retired

obtectaque arboribus, sonitus clarescunt,
and hidden by trees, the din grows loud,

horrorque armorum ingruit. Excutor
and the terror of arms increases. I start up

somno, et ascensu supero (fastigia summi
from sleep, and by mounting ascend the parapet on the top

tecti,) atque adsto arrectis auribus: veluti
of the house, and stand with eager ears: as

cum flamma furentibus austris **305** incidit
 when the blaze [flame] with the raging south winds falls
 in segetem, aut rapidus torrens montano
 on the corn crop, or a rushing torrent from the mountain
 flumine sternit agros, sternit laeta
 stream prostrates [overwhelms] the fields, prostrates the joyful
 sata boumque labores, ~~X~~ trahitque silvas
 crops and the oxen's toil and drags the woods
 praecipitis, pastor, inscius, stupet accipiens
 headlong, the shepherd ignorant, is dumbfounded perceiving
 sonitum de vertice saxi ~~X~~ Tum,
 the sound from the summit of a rock Then,
 vero, fides manifesta, **310** insidiaeque
 indeed, the truth is clear and the stratagems
 Danaum patescunt Iam ampla domus
 of the Greeks are revealed Now the spacious house
 Deiphobi dedit ruinam, Volcano
 of Deiphobus produced a ruin Vulcan [the fire]
 superante, iam proximus, Ucalegon,
 overpowering (it), (and) now the neighbor, Ucalegon,
 ardet; lata freta Sigea relucet igni.
 burns, the broad waters of Sigeum shine with the fire.
 Exoritur clamorque virum clangor
 There arises both the shouting of men and the blare
 tubarumque Amens capio arma, nec
 of trumpets Madly I seize arms, nor (is there)
 sat rationis in armis, **315** sed
 sufficient sense in arms. but
 animi ardent glomerare manum bello, et
 my spirits burn to muster a band for war, and
 concurrere in arcem cum sociis; furor
 to rush into the citadel with (my) companions, rage
 iraque praecipitant mentem, succurritque
 and anger urge headlong my mind, and it occurs
 pulchrum mori in armis, ~~X~~ Autem
 (that it is) glorious to die in arms. But
 ecce, Panthus, elapsus telis Achivum,
 lo, Panthus, escaped from the weapons of the Argives [Greeks],

Panthus, Othryades, sacerdosque Phoebi
 Panthus, the son of Othrys, and priest of Apollo
 arcis, ipse trahit manu 320 sacra
 in the citadel, himself drags in (his) hand the sacred (vessels)
 victosque deos parvumque nepotem,
 and the vanquished gods and (his) little grandson,
 amensque tendit cursu ad limina. "Quo
 and madly rushes to (my) thresholds. "In what
 loco summa res, Panthu? Quam arcem
 place (is our) main fortune. Panthus? What citadel
 prendimus?" Vix eram fatus ea,
 do we hold?" Scarcely had I spoken these (things),
 cum reddit talia, gemitu: "Summa
 when he answers such (things) [as follows], with a groan: "The last
 dies et ineluctabile tempus 325 Dardaniae venit;
 day and the inevitable hour of Troy has come;
 Troes fuimus, illum fuit, et
 we Trojans have been Illium has been, and
 ingens gloria Teucrorum; feros Iuppiter
 the mighty glory of the Teucrians [Trojans] cruel Jupiter
 transtulit omnia Argos; Danai
 has transferred all (things) to Argos, the Greeks
 dominantur in incensa urbe. Equus, adstans
 are ruling in the burning city The horse, standing
 arduus in mediis moenibus, fundit
 high in the centre of the town pours forth
 armatos, Sinonque, insultans victor, miscet
 armed (men), and Sinon, mocking victorious, is spreading
 incendia; alii adsunt bipatentibus portis
 fires, some appear at the double-opening gates,
 330 quot milia umquam venere magnis
 as many thousands as ever came from great
 Mycenis; alii, oppositi telis, obsedere
 Mycene, others, on guard with weapons beset
 angusta viarum; acies ferri stat
 the narrow (passes) of the streets, the edge of the sword stands
 stricta corusco mucrone, parata neci;
 drawn with glittering point prepared for death [slaughter]

vix primi vigiles **335** portarum temptant
scarcely the foremost guards of the gates attempt

proelia et resistunt caeco Marte."
battle and make a stand in blind warfare."

Talibus dictis Othryadae, et
At such words from the son of Othrys, and

numine divum, feror in flammas
by the inspiration of the gods, I plunge into [amid] the fires

et in arma, quo tristis Erinys, quo fremitus
and amid arms, whither the hateful Fury, whither the roar

vocat, et clamor sublatus ad aethera.
summons (me), and the shouting upraised to the sky.

Rhipeus et **340** Epytus, maximus armis, addunt
Rhipeus and Epytus, very great in arms, attach

se socios oblati per lunam,
themselves as comrades meeting (me) in the moonlight,

Hypanisque Dymasque, et adglomerant nostro lateri,
and Hypanis and Dymas, and they gather to our side,

iuvenisque Coroebus, Mygdonides. Venerat,
and young Coroebus, the son of Mygdon He had come,

illis diebus forte, ad Troiam incensus insano
in those days by chance, to Troy inflamed with a mad

amore Cassandrae, et gener ferebat
passion for Cassandra, and as a son-in-law was bringing

auxilium Priamo Phrygibusque, **345** infelix,
help to Priam and the Trojans, unhappy (one),

qui non audierit praecepta furentis
who had not heard the warnings of (his) raging [inspired]

sponsae.
bride.

Ubi vidi quos audere in proelia
When I saw them venturing into battles

confertos, incipio, super, his:
in a body, I begin, besides, with these words:

"Iuvenes, pectora frustra fortissima, si vobis
"Young men, hearts in vain most brave, if you

350 certa cupido sequi audentem extrema,
(have) a fixed desire to follow (one) daring the worst,

videtes quae fortuna sit rebus ; omnes
 you see what the fortune is in our affairs, all
 di quibus hoc imperium steterat relictis
 the gods by whom this kingdom had stood having abandoned
 adytis arisque excessere ; succurritis
 the shrines and altars have gone away ; you are bringing aid
 urbi incensae ; moriamur et ruamus in
 to a city in flames ; let us die and rush into
 media arma. Una salus victis,
 the midst of arms. The only safety for the vanquished,
 sperare nullam salutem."
 is to expect no safety."

355 Sic furor additus animis iuvenum :
 Thus rage was aroused in the minds of the youths :
 inde, ceu raptores lupi in atra nebula, quos
 then, like ravening wolves in a black cloud, that
 improba rabies ventris exegit
 the violent rage of the stomach [hunger] has driven forth
 caecos, catulique, relictis, expectant
 blindly, (their) cubs, left behind, await (them)
 siccis faucibus, per tela, per hostis
 with parched jaws, through weapons, through foes
 vadimus in haud dubiam mortem, tenemusque
 we advance to no doubtful death, and hold
 iter mediae 360 urbis ; atra nox
 (our) way through the middle of the city ; black night
 circumvolat cava umbra. Quis explicet
 hovers around (us) with (its) hollow shade. Who can unfold
 fando cladem illius noctis, quis funera,
 in speech the disaster of that night, who the deaths,
 aut possit aequare labores lacrimis ?
 or who could equal (our) sufferings by (his) tears ?
 Antiqua urbs ruit, dominata per multos
 The ancient city falls, (that) ruled through many
 annos ; plurimaque inertia 365 corpora sternuntur
 years ; and many lifeless bodies are spread
 passim, per vias perque domos
 everywhere, through the streets and through the houses

et religiosa limina deorum. Nec Teucri
and the sacred thresholds of the gods. Nor do the Trojans

solī dant poenas sanguine; quondam, etiam
alone pay penalties with (their) blood; at times, even

in prae cordia victis, virtus re dit,
into the hearts of the vanquished valor returns

victoresque Danaī cadunt; ubique crudelis
and the victorious Greeks fall; everywhere (there is) cruel

luctus, ubique pavor, et plurima imago mortis.
grief, everywhere fear, and many a form of death.

370 Primus, magna caterva Danaum comitante,
First, with a great train of Greeks attending,

Androgeos, inscius, offeret se nobis,
Androgeos, unconscious, presents himself to us,

credens, socia agmina, atque ultro
believing (us), allied bands, and of his own accord

compellat amicis verbis: "Festinate, viri;
accosts (us) with friendly words, "Hasten, men;

nam quae segnitie moratur tam sera? Alii
for what sloth detains you (so) late? Others

rapiunt feruntque incensa **375** Pergama;
are plundering and bearing away burning Troy;

vos nunc, primum, itis a celsis
do you now, for the first time, come from (your) lofty

navibus?" Dixit, et extemplo, enim neque
ships?" He spoke, and instantly, for no

satis fida responsa debantur, sensit
sufficiently trustworthy answers, were given, he perceived

delapsus in medios hostis. Obstipuit,
(that) he had fallen into the midst of foes. He was dumbfounded,

retroque repressit pedem cum voce.
and checked (his) step together with (his) voice.

Veluti qui, mitens humi, **380** pressit
Just as one who, working along the ground, has trodden

anguem improvisum, aspris sentibus, trepidusque
on a snake unsuspected, in the rough briars, and alarmed

repente refugit attollentem iras (pl.) et
suddenly started back as it rouses (its) wrath and

tumentem caerula colla ; haud secus
swells with (its) azure neck ; not otherwise

Androgeos, tremefactus visu, abibat.
Androgeos, panic stricken at the sight, was moving away.

Inruimus, et circumfundimur densis armis,
We rush on, and pour round them with crowded arms,

385 sternimusque passim, ignaros loci
 and prostrate (them) on all sides, ignorant of the ground

et captos formidine ; fortuna adspirat
and overcome by fear. fortune breathes [smiles]

 primo labori.
 on (our) first effort

Atque hic Coroebus, exsultans successu
And here Coroebus, rejoicing with victory

animisque, inquit : "O socii, qua fortuna prima
and in spirits, says ; "Comrades, where fortune first

monstrat iter salutis, quoque ostendit
shows the path of safety, and where she displays

se dextra, sequamur ; mutemus clipeos,
herself favorable. let us follow, let us change shields,

390 aptemusque insignia Danaum nobis ;
 and fit the equipments of the Greeks on ourselves ;

dolus an virtus, quis requirat in hoste ?
trick or valor, who would ask in an enemy ?

 Ipsi dabunt arma." Sic
(They) themselves shall give (us) weapons." Thus

fatus, deinde induitur comantem galeam
he speaks, and then puts on the long plumed helmet

Androgei decorumque insigne clipei,
of Androgeos and the graceful device of (his) shield,

accommodatque Argivum ensem lateri.
and fits the Argive [Grecian] sword to (his) thigh.

Hoc Rhipeus facit, hoc Dymas ipse, omnisque
This Rhipeus does, this Dymas himself, and all

395 laeta iuventus ; quisque armat se recentibus
 the joyful youth ; each arms himself with the new

spoliis. Vadimus, immixti Danais numine
spoils. We advance, mingled with the Greeks under auspices

haud nostro, conserimusque, congressi, multa
not our own, and engage, as we meet, in many

proelia per caecam noctem, multos Danaum
combats in the dark night, and many of the Greeks

demittimus Orco. Alii diffugiunt ad
we send down to Orcus [the grave]. Some flee apart to

navis, et petunt 400 fida litora cursu;
the ships, and seek the safe shores in flight;

pars turpi formidine rursus scandunt ingentem
some in base fear again scale the mighty

equum, et conduntur in nota alvo.
horse, and hide in (its) known [familiar] belly.

Heu, nihil fas quemquam fidere
Alas, (it is) in no wise right (that) any one should trust

invitis divis! Ecce, Cassandra, Priameia virgo,
in reluctant deities! Lo, Cassandra, Priam's daughter.

trahebatur a templo adytisque
was being dragged from the temple and the shrines

Minervae passis crinibus, tendens 405 ad
of Minerva with disordered hair, straining to

caelum ardentia lumina frustra—lumina, nam
heaven her blazing eyes in vain—her eyes, for

vincula arcebant teneras palmas. Coroebus
fetters were binding (her) tender hands. Coroebus

furiata mente, non tulit hanc speciem,
with infuriated mind, did not endure this sight.

et iniecit sese, periturus, in medium
and threw himself, about to perish, on the centre

agmen. Cuncti consequimur et incurrimus
of the line. We all follow close and rush on

densis armis.
with thick arms.

410 Hic primum ex alto culmine delubri
Here first from the lofty summit of the shrine

obruimur telis nostrorum,
we are overwhelmed by the weapons of our (own men).

oriturque miserrima caedes, facie
and there arises a most pitiful slaughter, from the appearance

armorum et errore Graiarum iubarum.
 of (our) arms and by the mistake of the Grecian plumes.
 Tum Danai, gemitu atque ira ereptae
 Then the Greeks, with groans and rage at the rescue
 virginis, collecti undique invadunt, Ajax
 of the maid, mustered from all sides attack (us), Ajax
 acerrimus, 415 et gemini Atridae, omnisque
 most fierce, and the two sons of Atreus, and all
 exercitus Dolopum; ceu quondam adversi
 the host of Dolopians: just as at times adverse
 venti configunt turbine rupto, Zephyrusque
 winds clash. a hurricane having burst the west wind
 Notusque et Eurus laetus Eois
 and south wind and the east wind rejoicing in (his) oriental
 equis; silvae stridunt, spumeus Nereusque,
 steeds; the woods roar, and foamy Nereus,
 saevit tridenti, atque ciet aequora
 rages with (his) trident. and stirs the waters
 imo fundo. 420 Illi etiam, si fudimus
 from (their) lowest depths Those also. if we routed
 quos per umbram obscura nocte, insidiis
 any through the shade in [of] the dark night. by (our) artifices
 agitavimusque tota urbe, apparent; primi
 and drove (them) through the whole city. appear: (they) first
 agnoscunt clipeos mentitaque tala, atque
 recognize the shields and the false weapons, and
 signant ora discordia sono. Ilicet obruimur
 mark (our) tongues discordant in tone. Instantly we are over-
 numero; Coroebusque primus procumbit
 whelmed by the number; and Coroebus the first falls
 dextra 425 Peneleĩ ad aram divae
 by the right (hand) of Peneleus at the altar of the goddess
 armipotentis; Rhipeus et cadit, qui fuit unus
 powerful in arms; Rhipeus also falls, who was the one
 in Teucris iustissimus et servantissimus
 among the Trojans most righteous and most regardful of
 aequi: dis visum aliter; pereunt
 justice: to the gods it has seemed otherwise; there fall

Hypanisque Dymasque, confixi a sociis;
both Hypanis and Dymas. pierced through by (their) comrades:

nec tua plurima pietas, Panthu, nec
nor did thy very great piety [goodness] Panthus, nor

infula Apollinis, texit te 430 labentem. Cineres
the fillet of Apollo. protect thee falling. (Ye) ashes

Iliaci, et extrema flamma meorum,
of Troy, and (ye) last flames of my (people),

testor in vestro occasu vitavisse
I call you to witness (that) in your downfall I avoided

nec tela nec ullas vices Danaum,
neither the weapons nor any encounters of the Greeks,

et, si fuissent fata ut caderem,
and, if it had been the fates that I should fall.

meruisse manu.
(that) I deserved it by (my) hand.

Inde divellimur, 435 Iphitus et Pelias mecum,
Then we are parted, Iphitus and Pelias with me,

quorum Iphitus iam gravior aevo, et
of whom Iphitus (was) already heavier [bowed] by age. and

Pelias tardus vulnere Ulixi; portinus
Pelias retarded by a wound from Ulysses; forthwith

vocati clamore ad Priami sedes.
we were called by the shout to Priam's palace.

Hic, vero, cernimus ingentem pugnam,
Here, indeed, we perceive a mighty battle.

ceu cetera bella forent nusquam, nulli
just as if the other wars [battles] were nowhere. and none

morerentur in tota urbe; 440 sic
were dying in the whole city: so [thus] (we perceive)

Martem indomitum, Danaosque ruentis
the god of war unrestrained, and the Greeks rushing

ad tecta, limenque obsessum acta
to the roofs, and the threshold attacked by a driven

testudine. Scalae haerent parietibus,
testudo. Scaling ladders cling to the walls,

nitunturque gradibus sub ipsos postis,
and they climb on steps under the very door-posts.

obiciuntque clipeos sinistris,
 and thrust forth (their) bucklers with (their) left hands,
 protecti ad tela, dextris
 protecting (themselves) against the darts, with the right (hands)
 prensant fastigia. 445 Dardanidae, contra,
 they seize the battlements, The Trojans, on the other hand,
 convellunt turris ac tota culmina domorum;
 tear down the turrets and all the roofs of the houses;
 his telis, quando cernunt ultima,
 with these as missiles since they perceive the final crisis,
 parant defendere se, iam in extrema
 they prepare to protect themselves. even in the extremity [jaws]
 morte; devolvuntque auratas trabes, illa
 of death; and they roll down gilded beams, those
 decora veterum parentum; alii 450 obsedere
 ornaments of (our) ancient fathers: others blockade
 fores imas strictis mucronibus; servant has
 the doors below with drawn swords: they guard them
 denso agmine. Animi instaurati succurrere
 in close array. Our spirits are renewed to bring aid
 tectis regis, levareque viros auxilio,
 to the palace of the king, and to relieve the heroes by (our) aid,
 addereque vim victis.
 and to increase the force in the vanquished.
 Erat limen caecaeque fores, et
 There was an entrance and concealed doors, and
 pervius usus Priami tectorum inter
 a thoroughfare used. of Priam's apartments with
 se, postesque relictis 455 a tergo, qua
 one another and a postern left in the rear by which
 infelix Andromache solebat saepius ferre
 unhappy Andromache was wont often to betake
 se, dum regna (pl.) manebant, (pl.)
 herself. while the kingdom was remaining,
 incommitata, ad soceros, et trahebat
 unattended. to her parents-in-law, and was leading
 puerum Astyanacta avo. Evado ad
 the boy Astyanax to (his) grandfather. I escape to

fastigia summi culminis, unde miseri
the battlements of the top of the roof, whence the wretched

Teuceri iactabant tela inrita manu.
Trojans were hurling weapons in vain with (their) hands.

460 Turrim stantem in praecipiti eductamque
A tower standing on [at] the edge and built

sub astra summis tectis, unde omnis
up to the stars from the top of the roof, whence all

Troia et naves Danaum et Achaia castra
Troy and the ships of the Greeks and the Grecian camp

solitae videri, adgressi ferro circum
were wont to be seen, we attack with weapons around

qua summa tabulata dabant labantis
where the topmost stories show yielding

iuncturas, convellimus altis 465 sedibus,
joints, and pull (it) from (its) lofty position,

impulimusque; ea lapsa, repente, trahit
and hurled (it) down; it, collapsing, suddenly, draws

ruinam cum sonitu, et incidit late super
ruin with a crash. and tumbles far and wide over

Danaum agmina: ast alii subeunt, nec
the Grecian ranks: but others come up, nor

saxa, nec ullum genus telorum
do stones, nor any kind of weapons

interea cessat.
meanwhile cease.

Ante ipsum vestibulum, inque primo
Before the very porch, and on the first [outer]

limine, Pyrrhus 470 exsultat, coruscus telis
threshold, Pyrrhus leaps, gleaming with weapons

et aëna luce; qualis ubi coluber pastus
and a bronze radiance; just as when a snake, fed on

mala gramina, quem, tumidum, frigida bruma
poisonous herbs, that, swelling, the cold winter

tegebat sub terra, nunc, positus exuviis,
was hiding under ground, now, having shed (his) skin,

novus, nitidusque iuventa, convolvit
new, and shining with youth [youthfulness], rolls forth

lubrica terga in lucem sublato pectore,
 (his) slimy body to the light with upreared breast
 475 arduus ad solem, et micat trisulcis
 aloft to the sunshine, and flashes with three forked
 linguis ore. Una ingens Periphas et
 tongue in (his) mouth. Together huge Periphas and
 Automedon, armiger, agitator equorum
 Automedon, (his) armor bearer, the driver of the steeds
 Achillis, una omnis pubes Scyria,
 of Achilles, together all the youths of Scyros,
 succedunt tecto, et iactant flammas ad
 come up to the building, and hurl firebrands to
 culmina. Ipse inter primos correpta
 the roof. (He) himself amid the first seizing
 bipenni perrumpit dura 480 limina,
 a two edged [a battle] axe breaks through this stout thresholds
 vellitque a cardine aeratos
 [doors], and wrenches from the hinge the bronze bound
 postis; iamque trabe excisa cavavit
 door posts; and now the plank having been cut he hollowed
 firma robor, et dedit ingentem fenestram
 the sturdy oak, and made a huge window
 lato ore. Domus intus adparet, et
 with a gaping mouth. The house within appears, and
 longa atria patescunt; penetralia Priami
 the long halls lie open; the inmost chambers of Priam
 et veterum regum adparent, videntque
 and of the ancient kings appear, and they behold
 485 armatos stantis in primo limine.
 armed (men) standing on the first [outer] threshold.
 At domus interior miscetur gemitu
 But the palace within is counfounded with groans
 miseroque tumultu, cavaeque aedes ululant
 and wretched turmoil, and the hollow rooms reecho
 penitus femineis plangoribus; clamor ferit
 far within with women's shrieks; the din strikes
 aurea sidera. Tum pavidæ matres
 the golden stars. Then the fear stricken matrons

errant ingentibus tectis, tenetque postis,
run through the vast apartments, and hold the door posts,

490 amplexae atque figunt oscula.
embracing (them) and imprint kisses (on them).

Pyrrhus instat patria vi; nec
Pyrrhus presses on with (his) father's might; nor

claustra, neque custodes ipsi, valent
barriers, nor the guards themselves, are able

sufferre; ianua labat crebro
to withstand (him), the door gives way by the frequent

ariete, et postes, emoti
(strokes of the) ram, and the door posts, wrenched

cardine, procumbunt. Via fit vi:
from the hinge, fall in. A way is made by force,

Danai rumpunt aditus, 495 immissique,
the Greeks burst through the entrances, and entering in,

trucidant primos, et complent loca late
butcher the first, and fill the places far and wide

milite. Non sic spumeus amnis cum
with soldiery. Not so (violently) a foaming river when

ruptis aggeribus, exiit, evicit oppositas
bursting (its) banks, has poured forth, overcomes the opposing

moles, gurgiteque fertur in arva furens
dams, and with (its) torrent is borne over the fields raging

cumulo, perque omnis campos trahit
in a mass, and through all the plains drags

armenta cum stabulis. Ipse vidi
the herds with (their) stalls. (I) myself saw

Neoptolemum furentem 500 caede, geminosque
Neoptolemus raging with slaughter, and the two sons

Atridas in limine; vidi Hecubam
of Atreus on the threshold; I saw Hecuba

centumque nurus, Priamumque foedantem
and (her) hundred daughters in law, and Priam defiling

sanguine per aras ignis quos ipse
with (his) blood at the altars the flames which (he) himself

sacraverat. Illi quinquaginta thalami, tanta
had consecrated. Those fifty bridal chambers, so

spes nepotum, postes superbi barbarico
 great hope of descendants, the door posts lordly with foreign
 auro spoliisque, 505 procubuere; Danai tenent
 gold and spoils, fell prostrate, the Greeks hold sway

qua ignis deficit.
 where the fire flags.

Forsitan, et, requiras quae fuerint fata
 Perchance, too, you may ask what were the fates
 Priami. Uti vidit casum captae
 of Priam. When he saw the downfall of (his) captured

urbis, liminaque tectorum convolsa, et
 city, and the threshold of (his) palace torn down, and

hostem medium in penetralibus, senior
 the foe in the middle of (his) sanctuaries, the old man

nequiquam 510 circumdat diu desueta arma
 in vain puts (his) long disused armor

umeris trementibus aevo, et cingitur
 on (his) shoulders trembling with age, and girds on

inutile ferrum, ac fertur, moriturus,
 (his) useless sword, and bears himself, about to die,

in densos hostis. In mediis aedibus
 among the thick foes. In the centre of the buildings

subque nudo axe aetheris, fuit ingens
 and beneath the open vault of heaven, there was a huge

ara, iuxtaque veterrima laurus, incumbens
 altar, and, near by a very old bay tree, leaning over

arae atque complexa Penatis umbra.
 the altar and embracing the household gods with (its) shade.

515 Hic Hecuba et natae nequiquam
 Here Hecuba and (her) daughters in vain

circum altaria, ceu columbae praecipites
 round the altars, like doves (driven) headlong

atra tempestate, sedebant condensae et
 by a black storm, were sitting crowded together and

amplexae simulacra divum. Autem ut
 embracing the images of the gods. But when

vidit Priamum ipsum iuvenalibus armis
 she saw Priam himself with the youthful arms

sumptis, "Quae tam dira mens, miserrime
taken up, "What so dreadful a thought, most wretched

coniunx, 520 impulit cingi his telis?
husband, has induced (thee) to gird on these weapons?

aut quo ruis?" inquit. "Non
or whither art thou rushing?" she says. "Not

tali auxilio, nec istis defensoribus tempus eget;
such help, nor those protections does the hour require;

non, si meus Hector ipse nunc adforet.
not if my Hector himself now were present.

Concede huc, tandem; haec ara tuebitur
Retire hither, pray: this altar shall protect

omnis, aut moriere simul." Sic
(us) all, or thou shalt die together (with us)." Thus

effata ore, recepit 525 ad sese,
having spoken from (her) lips, she took him to herself,

et locavit, longaeuum, in sacra sede.
and placed (him,), the old man, on the hallowed seat.

Autem ecce, Polites, unus Priami natorum,
But lo, Polites, one of Priam's sons,

eiapsus de caede Pyrrhi, per
having escaped from the slaughter of Pyrrhus, through

tela per hostis fugit longis
the weapons and through the foes flees (down) the long

porticibus, et lustrat vacua atria saucius;
colonnades, and traverses the empty halls, wounded:

illum Pyrrhus ardens 530 insequitur
him Pyrrhus eagerly pursues

infesto volnere, iam iamque tenet
with deadly wound [thrust]. and again and again he holds

manu, et premit hasta. Ut tandem
(him) with (his) hand, and presses with (his) spear. When at length

evasit ante oculos et ora parentum,
he escaped before the eyes and faces of (his) parents,

concidit ac fudit vitam cum multo
he fell down and poured forth (his) life with much

sanguine. Hic Priamus, quamquam iam
blood. Hereupon Priam, although now

tenetur in media morte, tamen non abstinuit
he is held in the midst of death, yet did not refrain

nec pepercit voci iraeque. 535 "At," exclamat,
nor spare (his) voice and (his) passion. "But," cries he,

"pro scelere pro talibus ausis, si est
"for (this) crime and for such outrages if there is

qua pietas caelo quae curet talia,
any goodness in heaven that cares for such (things)

di persolvant tibi dignas grates et reddant
may the gods pay thee worthy thanks and return (thee)

debita praemia, qui fecisti me cernere
due rewards, (thou) who hast made me behold

nati letum coram, et foedasti patrios
(my) son's death face to face, and hast defiled a father's

vultus funere. 540 At non talis fuit ille,
sight with slaughter. But not such was that

Achilles quo mentiris te satum,
Achilles from whom thou falsely sayest thou (art) sprung,

in hoste Priamo; sed erubuit iura
toward (his) enemy Priam; but he respected the rights

fidemque supplicis, reddiditque exsangue
and the honor of a suppliant, and gave up the lifeless

corpus Hectoreum sepulchro, meque remisit in
body of Hector for the tomb, and me he sent back to

mea regna (pl.)."
my kingdom."

X Sic senior fatus, 545 coniecitque imbelles
Thus the old (man) spoke, and hurled (his) unwarlike

telum sine ictu, quod, protinus repulsum
weapon without effect, which, forthwith was driven back

rauco aere, et pependit nequiquam e
by the harsh bronze, and hung ineffectually from

summo umbone clipei. Cui Pyrrhus:
the end of the boss of the shield. To him Pyrrhus (replies):

"Ergo referes haec et ibis
"Therefore thou shalt bear away these (things) and go

nuntius genitori, Pelidae; memento
a messenger to (my) father, the son of Peleus: remember

narrare illi mea tristia facta degeneremque
to tell him my sad [revolting] deeds and (how) degenerate (is)

Neoptolemum. 550 Nunc morere." Dicens hoc,
Neoptolemus. Now die." Saying this,

traxit ad ipsa altaria trementem et
he dragged (him) to the very altars, trembling and

lapsantem in multo sanguine nati,
slipping in the copious blood of (his) son,

implicuitque comam laeva,
and grasped (his) hair with (his) left (hand),

dextraque extulit coruscum ensem ac
and with (his) right drew out (his) flashing sword and

abdidit lateri tenus capulo. X Haec
buried (it) in (his) side up to the hilt. This (was)

finis Priami fatorum; hic exitus tulit
the end of Priam's fates; this issue [end] befell

illum 555 sorte, videntem Troiam
him by lot [destiny], seeing [as he saw] Troy

incensam et Pergama prolapsa,
burned [in flames] and Pergamus fallen [in ruins],

quondam superbum regnatorem tot populis
formerly the proud ruler of so many tribes

terrisque Asiae. Iacet litore, ingens
and lands of Asia. He lies on the shore, an immense

truncus, caputque avulsum umeris et
trunk, and a head torn from the shoulders and

corpus sine nomine.
a corpse without a name.

At tum, primum, saevus horror circumstetit
But then, first, a terrible dread overcame

me. 560 Obstipui; subiit
me. I was dumbfounded; there occurred (to me)

imago cari genitoris, ut vidi regem,
the picture of (my) dear father, when I saw the king,

aequaevum, exhalantem vitam crudeli
(his) contemporary, breathing forth (his) life from the cruel

volnere; subiit Creüsa deserta, et
wound; there occurred (to me) Creüsa abandoned, and

domus direpta, et casus parvi Iuli.
(my) house plundered, and the fate of little Iulus.

Respicio, et lustrum quae copia sit circum
I look back, and reconnoitre what force is around

me. Omnes defessi 565 deseruere, et
me. All. worn out, have left [deserted] (me), and

salto misere corpora ad terram,
with a leap have cast (their) bodies to the ground,

aut dedere aegra ignibus.
or consigned (them) exhausted to the flames.

Adeoque iam eram unus super, cum
And so now I was alone surviving, when

aspicio Tyndarida servantem
I see the daughter of Tyndarus [Helen] keeping

limina Vestae, et tacitam latentem in
the thresholds of Vesta, and silently crouching in

secreta sede; clara incendia dant lucem
a hidden recess: the bright conflagrations give light

570 erranti ferentique oculos passim per
(to me) wandering and casting (my) eyes everywhere over

cuncta. Illa, praemetuens Teucros, infesto
all (things). She, dreading the Trojans, hostile

sibi ob Pergama eversa, et poenas (pl.)
to her on account of Troy overthrown, and the vengeance

Danaum, et iras (pl.) deserti coniugis,
of the Greeks, and the anger of (her) abandoned husband,

communis Erinyes Troiae et patriae, abdiderat
the common fiend of Troy and (her) country, had concealed

sese, atque sedebat, invisa, aris.
herself, and was sitting, a hated thing, at the altars.

Ignes 575 exarsere animo; ira subit
Flames blaze up in my spirit: anger suggests

ulcisci cadentem patriam et sumere scelerates
to avenge (my) falling country and to exact the infamous

poenas. "Haec, scilicet, aspiciet Spartam
penalties. "Shall she, forsooth, behold Sparta

patriasque Mycenae incolumis, ibitque
and (her) native Mycenae safe [unscathed], and shall she go

regina triumpho parto, videbitque
a queen (in) the triumph (she has) won, and shall she behold

coniugium domumque, patres natosque,
(her) husband and (her) home, (her) parents and (her) children,

comitata turba 580 Iliadum et Phrygiis
attended by a train of Trojan women and Phrygian

ministris? Priamus occiderit ferro?
servants? Shall Priam have fallen by the sword?

Troia arserit igni? Dardanium litus
Shall Troy have been burnt by fire? Shall the Trojan shore

totiens sudarit sanguine? Non ita;
so oft have reeked with blood (for this)? Not so:

namque etsi est nullum memorabile
for, although there is no commendable

nomen in poena feminea, victoria
name [fame] in vengeance upon a woman, and the victory

habet nec laudem, tamen laudabor
has no credit, still I shall be praised

585 exstinxisse nefas et
to have [for having] destroyed an evil thing and

sumpsisse poenas (pl.) merentis,
to have [for having] exacted a penalty from (her) deserving (it),

iuvabitque explesse animum ultricis
and it shall rejoice (me) to have sated (my) soul with avenging

flammae, et / satiasset cineres meorum."
fire, and to have satiated the ashes of my (people)."

Talia iactabam, et ferebar
Such (words) I was uttering, and was being carried away

furiata mente, cum alma parens
by (my) enraged mind, when (my) dear mother

590 obtulit se videndam, mihi, non
presented herself a visible presence, to me, never

ante tam clara oculis, et refulsit per
before so evident to (my) eyes, and shone through

noctem in pura luce, ^{she} confessa deam,
the darkness in a brilliant light, confessed a goddess,

qualisque et quanta solent videri
both such as and as tall as she is wont to appear

praeceptis :—hic, ubi vides moles disiectas,
(her) orders :—here, where thou seest masses torn asunder,

saxaque avolsa saxis, funumque undantem
and stones wrenched from stones, and smoke waving

mixto pulvere, 610 Neptunus quatit muros
with mingled dust, Neptune shakes the walls

fundamenta que emota magno tridenti eruitque
and the foundations upheaved by (his) great trident and uproots

totam urbem a sedibus; hic, saevissima Juno,
the whole city from (its) bases; here, most cruel Juno,

prima, tenet Scaeas portas, accinctaque ferro
foremost, holds the Scaean gates, and girt with the sword

vocat furens socium agmen a navibus. 615 Iam
calls raging the allied troops from the ships. Now

Tritonia Pallas, respice, insedit summas
Tritonian Pallas, look back, is seated on the topmost

arces, effulgens nimbo et saeva Gorgone.
citadels, gleaming in a cloud and with the cruel Gorgon.

Pater ipse sufficit animos secundasque
The Father himself is supplying spirits and victorious

viris Danais, ipse suscitāt deos in
powers to the Greeks, (he) himself excites the gods against

Dardana arma. Eripe fugam, nate, imponeque
the Trojan arms. Hasten (thy) flight, son, and put

finem labori. 620 Nusquam abero, et
an end to (thy) toil. Nowhere will I be absent, and

sistam te tutum patrio limine."
I will place thee safely on (thy) paternal threshold."

Dixerat, et condidit se spissis umbris
She had spoken, and hid herself in the thick shades

noctis. Adparent dirae facies magna que
of night. Then appear dreadful forms and the mighty

numina deum inimica Troiae.
divinities of the gods hostile to Troy.

Tum, vero, omne 625 Ilium visum mihi
Then, indeed, all Ilium seemed to me

considerare in ignis, et Neptunia Troia
to sink down into flames, and Neptune's Troy

verti ex imo; ac veluti cum agricolae,
 to be uprooted from its base: and just as when woodmen,
 certatim, instant eruere antiquam ornum in
 vyingly, strive to fell an ancient ash tree on
 summis montibus, accisam ferro crebrisque
 the top of the mountains, cleft with steel and frequent
 bipennibus, illa usque minatur et nutat
 axes, it continually threatens, and nods
 tremefacta comam concusso vertice, donec,
 quivering in foliage and with shaken head, until,
 paulatim evicta 630 volneribus, congemu
 little by little overcome by wounds, it has groaned
 supremum, avolsaque iugis
 (its) last, and wrenched away from the ridges [heights],
 traxit ruinam. Descendo, ac, deo
 has drawn (down) destruction. I come down, and, the god
 ducente, expedior inter flammas et
 leading, find (my) way out among the flame and
 hostis; tela dant locum, flammaeque
 foes; the weapons give place, and the flames
 recedunt.
 retire [withdraw].

Atque ubi iam perventum ad limina
 And when I had now arrived at the threshold
 patriae sedis 635 antiquas domosque
 of (my) father's house and ancient residences
 genitor, quem optabam primum tollere
 (my) father, whom I was wishing first to carry away
 in altos montis, petebamque
 into the lofty mountains, and (whom) I was seeking out
 primum, abnegat producere vitam Troia
 first, refuses to prolong (his) life (when) Troy
 excisa, patique exsilium. "O vos,
 (has) fallen, and to endure exile. "Do ye,
 quibus sanguis aevi integer, viresque
 whose blood of life is fresh, and (whose) powers
 stant solidae suo robore, 640 vos agitate
 stand firm in their own [native] vigor, do ye speed

fugam: si caelicolae voluissent me
(your) flight: if the heavenly beings had wished me

ducere vitam, servassent mihi has
to extend (my) life, \ they would have preserved for me these

sedes. Satis superque vidimus una
homes. Enough and more (that) we have seen one

exscidia et superavimus captae urbi.
destruction and (that) we have survived the captured city.

Adfati sic, O sic corpus positum discedite.
Address thus, O thus my body, laid out, and depart.

645 Ipse inveniam mortem manu; hostis
(I) myself shall find death by (some) hand; the enemy

miserebitur petetque exuvias; iactura sepulcri
will pity (me) and will seek the spoils, the loss of burial

facilis. Iam pridem, invisus divis, et
is easy. Too long already, hated by the gods, and

inutilis, (demoror annos,) ex quo
useless, (have I lingered out the years,) ever since

pater divum atque rex hominum adflavit
the father of gods and king of men blasted

me (ventis fulminis) et contigit
me (with the breath of (his) lightning) and touched me

igni."
with (his) flame."

Perstabat

He was continuing

memorans

speaking

650 talis,

such (words),

manebatque fixus.
and was remaining fixed.

Nos, contra,

We, on the other hand, were bathed

lacrimis, coniunxque Creūsa, Ascaniusque omnisque
in tears, (my) wife Creūsa, and Ascanius and all

domus, ne pater vellet
the household, (besought) lest (my) father should choose

vertere cuncta secum, incumbereque
to overthrow everything with himself, and add to

urgenti fato. // Abnegat, haeretque incepto
the crushing fate. // He refuses, and clings to (his) purpose

et in isdem sedibus. **655** Rursus feror in
and in the same seats. Again I rush to

arma, miserrimusque opto mortem: nam quod
arms, and most wretched wish for death: for what

consilium aut quae fortuna iam debatur?
plan or what fortune any longer was offered me?

"Sperastine, genitor, me posse efferre
"Didst thou think, (my) father, that I could bear hence

pedem relicto te, tantumque nefas
(my) steps and leave thee, and could so great impiety

excidit patrio ore? Si placet superis
fall from a father's lips? If it is pleasing to the gods above

nihil ex tanta urbe relinqui,
(that) nothing from so great a city should be left,

660 et hoc sedet animo, iuvatque
and this (idea) persists in (thy) mind and it delights

addere te tuosque Troiae
(thee) to add thyself and thy (people) to Troy,

periturae, ianua patet isti leto,
doomed to destruction, a door stands open for that death,

Pyrrhusque iam aderit de multo
and Pyrrhus soon will be here from the mighty

sanguine Priami, qui obtruncat natum ante
slaughter of Priam, who slays a son before

patris ora, patrem ad aras. Erat hoc,
a father's face, a father at the altars. It was for this,

alma parens, quod 665 eripis me per
dear mother, that thou dost rescue me through

tela, per ignis, ut cernam hostem in
the weapons and flames, that I should see the foe in

mediis penetralibus, utque Ascanium meumque
the middle of (my) chambers, and Ascanius and my

patrem, Creüsamque iuxta, mactatos in
father, and Creüsa by (his) side, butchered in

alterum alterius sanguine? Ferte arma, viri,
one another's blood? Bring arms, (my) men,

arma; ultima lux vocat victos. Reddite
arms; the final day calls the vanquished Restore

me Danais; sinite revisam
me to the Greeks; allow (that) I may see again

670 proelia instaurata: numquam, inulti,
the fight renewed: never, unavenged,

omnes moriemur hodie."
shall we all die this day."

Hinc accingor ferro rursus, aptansque
After this I am girding on (my) sword again, and fixing (it),

insertabam sinistram clipeo, ferebamque
was inserting (my) left hand into (my) shield, and was betaking

me extra tecta. Autem, ecce,
myself out of the house. But, lo,

coniunx, complexa pedes in limine,
(my) wife, embracing (my) feet on the threshold,

haerebat, tendebatque patri parvum
was clinging (to me), and was holding out to (his) father the young

Iulum: 675 "Si abis periturus, rape nos
Iulus: "If thou departest about to die, drag us

et tecum in omnia; sin expertus
too with thee into all things; but if experienced,

ponis aliquam spem in armis
thou dost place any hope in the arms

sumptis, tutare hanc domum primum.
thou hast taken up, protect this house the first.

Cui parvus Iulus, cui pater, et
To whom is the young Iulus, to whom is (thy) father, and

quondam dicta tua coniunx, relinquer?"
(I), once called thy wife, to be left?"

Vociferans talia, replebat omne tectum
Crying [Reiterating], such things, she was filling all the house

gemitu, 680 cum oritur monstrum
with her lament, when there arises a portent

subitum mirabileque dictu. Namque inter
sudden and wonderful to be told. For between

manus oraque maestorum parentum,
the hands and before the faces of (his) sorrowing parents,

ecce, levis apex visus fundere lumen de
lo, a light tip (of flame) seemed to shed a radiance from

summo vertice Iuli, flammaque innoxia
the top of the head of Iulus, and a flame harmless

tactu lambere mollis comas, et pasci
in (its) touch to play about (his) soft hair, and to stray

circum tempora. 685 Nos, pavidi,
about (his) temples We, panic-stricken,

trepidare, metu excutereque flagrantem
were hurrying about, with fear and shaking out the blazing

crinem et restinguere sanctos ignis
locks and quenching the hallowed flames

fontibus. At pater Anchises extulit
by the springs [with water]. But father Anchises raised

oculos laetus ad sidera, et tetendit palmas
(his) eyes joyfully to the stars, and stretched (his) hands

cum voce caelo:
together with (his) voice to heaven:

"Jupqiter, omnipotens, si flecteris ullis
"Jupiter, all-powerful, if thou art turned by any

precibus, 690 aspice nos; hoc tantum, et
prayers, look on us, this only, and

si pietate meremur, deinde da
if by (our) piety we deserve (it), then grant

auxilium, pater, atque firma haec
(thy) aid, father and confirm these

omina." Vix erat senior fatus ea,
omens." Scarcely had the old man spoken these things,

subitoque fragore intonuit laevum,
and [when] with a sudden crash (it) thundered on the left,

et stella lapsa de caelo cucurrit per umbras,
and a star falling from the sky ran through the shades,

ducens, facem cum multa luce.
drawing a torch [a fiery trail] with much [a flood] (of) light.

695 Illam, labentem super summa culmina
It, gliding over the topmost roofs

tecti, cernimus condere se claram silva
of the houses, we see bury itself, brilliant, in the wood

Idaea signantemque vias; tum longo
of Ida and marking out the ways [a track]: then by (its) long

limite sulcus dat lucem, et loca circum
path the furrow sheds a light, and the regions far around

fumant sulphure. Hic, vero, genitor, victus,
 smoke with sulphur. Then, at length, (my) father, overcome,
 tollit se ad auras 700 adfaturque deos et
 raises himself to the air and addresses the gods and
 adorant sanctum sidus: "Iam, iam est nulla
 worships the holy star: "Now, now there is no
 mora; sequor et qua ducitis adsum.
 delay; I follow, and where ye lead I am present [I attend].

Di patrii, servate domum, servate
 Gods of (my) country, preserve (my) home. preserve
 nepotem. Vestrum hoc augurium, inque
 (my) grandson. Yours (is) this omen. and under
 vestro numine est Troia. Equidem, cedo,
 your protection is Troy. Verily, I yield
 nec recuso, nate, ire comes tibi."
 nor do I refuse, (my) son. to go (as) a companion to thee."

Ille 705 dixerat; et iam per moenia
 He had spoken; and now through the city-walls
 ignis auditur clarior, incendiaque volvunt
 the fire is heard louder, and the conflagration rolls (its)
 aestus propius. "Age, ergo, care pater, imponere
 heat nearer. "Come, then, dear father, place [thyself]

nostrae cervici; ipse subibo umeris,
 on our [my] neck; (I) myself will support (thee) on (my) shoulders,
 nec iste labor gravabit me; quocumque
 nor will that toil oppress [weary] me; however
 res cadent, erit unum et commune
 things fall out [befall]. there shall be one and a common

periculum, 710 una salus ambobus. Parvus
 danger, one safety for (us) both. Let little

Iulus sit comes mihi, et coniunx servet
 Iulus be a companion to me, and let (my) wife observe

vestigia longe; vos, famuli, advertite vestris
 (my) footsteps at a distance; do you servants, heed with your
 animis quae dicam. Est egressis urbe,
 minds what I may say. There is (to you) from the city,

tumulus vetustumque templum desertae Cereris
 a mound and an ancient temple of deserted Ceres

antiquaque cupressus iuxta, servata per
and an old cypress near by, preserved through

multos annos 715 religione patrum. In
many years by the religion [reverence] of (our) fathers. To

hanc unam sedem veniemus ex diverso.
this one spot we will come from different (quarters).

Tu, genitor, cape sacra manu,
Do thou, (my) father, take the sacred (vessels) in (thy) hand,

patriosque Penatis; nefas me,
and (our) country's household gods; it is unlawful (that) I,

digressum e tanto bello et recenti caede,
issuing from so great a war and from fresh bloodshed,

attrectare donec 720 abluero me vivo
shall touch (them) till I shall have bathed myself in the living

flumine."
stream."

Fatus haec, insternor super
Having spoken these (things), I am covered over (on)

latos umeros subiectaque colla veste
(my) broad shoulders and (my) bowed neck with a robe

pelleque fulvi leonis, oneri succedoque;
and with the skin of a tawny lion, and (my) burden taken up;

parvus Iulus implicuit se dextrae
little Iulus fastens himself to (my) right hand

sequiturque patrem non aequis passibus,
and follows (his) father with unequal steps,

725 pone subit conjunx. Ferimur per
behind follows (my) wife. We journey on through

opaca locorum; et me, quem dudum non
dark places; and me, whom but now not

ulla tela iniecta neque Grai glomerati
any weapons cast (at me) nor the Greeks massed

ex adverso agmine movebant, nunc
from [in] confronting column was moving, now

omnes aurae terrent, omnis sonus
all the breezes terrify, and every sound

excitatus suspensum, et timentem
arouses in suspense [hesitating], and fearing

pariter	comitique	onerique.
equally	both for (my) companion	and (my) burden.

730 Iamque	propinquabam	portis,	videbarque
And now	I was nearing	the gates.	and was seeming

evasisse	omnem	viam,	cum	subito	creber
to have escaped	all the	road,	when	suddenly	the frequent

sonitus	pedum	visus	adesse	ad
sound [tramp]	of feet	seemed	to approach	[come] to

auris,	genitorque,	prospiciens	per
(my) ears,	and (my) father,	peering forth	through

unbram,	exclamat,	"Nate,	fuge,	nate,
the shade,	cries aloud,	"(My) son.	flee.	(my) son,

propinquant.	Cerno	ardentis	clipeos	atque
they approach.	I see	the gleaming	shields	and

micantia	aera."	735 Hic	nescio	quod
the flashing	bronze [arms]."	Here	I know not	what

male amicum	numen	eripuit	mentem	confusam
unkindly	divinity	snatched [took] away	(my) mind	confounded,

mihi	tepido.	Namque dum	sequor	avia
from me	alarmed.	For indeed while	I follow	the trackless paths

cursu,	et	excedo	nota	regione
in (my) course	and	depart from	the familiar	location

viarum,	heu,	coniunx,	Creüsa,	substitutne,
on the roads,	alas,	(my) wife,	Creüsa,	whether she stopped,

erepta,	misero,	fato,	erravitne
torn (from me),	unhappy one,	by fate,	or wandered

via,	seu	resedit	lassa,	740 incertum;	nec
from the road,	or	sat down	weary,	is doubtful;	nor

est	post	reddita	nostris	oculis.	Nec
was she	afterwards	restored	to our [my]	eyes.	Nor

respexi	amissam	reflexique	animum
did I look back	to (her) lost	and turn	(my) thought

priusquam	venimus	tumulum	sacratamque
(to her) before (that)	we came to	the mound	and hallowed

sedem	antiquae	Cereris;	hic,	demum,	omnibus
temple	of ancient	Ceres:	here,	at last,	(when) all

collectis,	una	defuit,	et fefellit
(were) gathered,	(she) alone	was wanting, [missing],	and baffled

comites, natumque, virumque. 745 Quem
 (her) companions. and (her) son, and (her) husband. Whom
 hominumque deorumque non incusavi amens,
 both of men and of gods did I not upbraid raging,
 aut quid crudelius vidi in eversa urbe?
 or what more cruel did I see in the overthrown city?
 Commendo Ascanium, patremque Anchisen,
 I commit Ascanius, and (my) father Anchises.
 Teucrosque Penatis sociis, et
 and the Trojan household gods to (my) companions, and
 recondo curva valle; ipse repeto
 conceal (them) in the winding valley; (I) myself seek again
 urbem et cingor fulgentibus armis.
 the city and gird on (my) shining arms.
 750 Stat renovare omnis casus revertique
 (My purpose) stands to renew all risks and to return
 per omnem Troiam, et rursus obiectare
 through all Troy, and again to expose
 caput periculis. Principio repeto
 (my) head [life] to dangers. In the first place I seek again
 muros obscuraque limina portae qua
 the city walls and the dark thresholds of the gate by which
 extuleram gressum, et sequor retro
 I had borne (out) (my) step, and I follow back
 vestigia observata per noctem, et
 (my) footsteps examined through the night [darkness], and
 lustrum lumine. Ubique 755 horror
 scan (them) with (my) eye. Everywhere horror
 animo, simul silentia ipsa terrent.
 (besets my) soul, at the same time the silence itself frightens.
 Inde refero me domum, si forte,
 Thence I betake myself home, if perchance,
 si forte tulisset pedem;
 if perchance she may have borne (her) foot [step] (thither);
 Danai irruerant et tenebant omne
 the Greeks had rushed in and were holding the whole
 tectum. Illicet edax ignis volvitur
 house, Forthwith the devouring fire is rolled

vento ad summa fastigia; flammae
by the wind to the topmost pinnacles; the flames

exsuperant, aestus furit ad auras.
triumph, and the tide (of heat) rages to the heavens.

760 Procedo et reviso sedes Priami arcemque.
I advance and revisit the palace of Priam and the citadel.

Et iam, vacuis porticibus, asylo
And now, in the empty colonnades. in the sanctuary

Iunonis, lecti custodes, Phoenix et dirus Ulixes,
of Juno, chosen guards, Phoenix and terrible Ulysses.

adservabant praedam. Huc, undique, Troia
were watching the booty. Here on all sides, the Trojan

gaza, erepta incensis adytis, mensaeque
treasures, rescued from the burning shrines, the tables

deorum, crateresque solidi auro, captivaque
of the gods, and bowls solid with gold, and plundered

vestis congeritur; pueri et pavidæ matres
garments is [are] piled together; boys and trembling matrons

longo ordine stant circum.
in a long line stand around.

Quin, etiam, ausus iactare voces
Nay, more, having dared to cast [hurl] (my) cries

per umbram, implevi vias clamore,
through the darkness I filled the streets with (my) shout,

maestusque iterumque iterumque vocavi
and sorrowfully again and again I called

Creüsam, ingeminans **770** nequiquam.
Creüsa, redoubling [repeating] in vain.

Quaerenti et furenti sine fine tectis
While seeking and raging without end through the houses

urbis, infelix simulacrum atque umbra Creüsæ
of the city, the sad spectre and shade of Creüsa

ipsius visa mihi ante oculos, et
herself appeared to me before (my) eyes, and

imago, maior nota. Obstipui,
(her) likeness, larger (than) known I was dumbfounded,

comæque steterunt et vox hæsit
and (my) hairs stood (up) and (my) voice stuck

faucibus. **775** Num sic adfari, et
 in (my) jaws [throat]. Then she thus addressed (me), and
 demere curas his dictis: "Quid
 removed [dispelled] (my) anxieties with these words: "Why
 iuvat tantum indulgere insano dolori,
 does it delight (thee) so much to yield to mad grief,
 o dulcis coniunx? Haec non eveniunt
 O sweet husband? These (things) are not happening
 sine numine divum; nec fas
 without the decree of the gods; nor (is it) fated (that)
 te asportare hinc Creüsam comitem, aut
 thou shalt carry hence Creüsa (as) a companion nor
 ille regnator Olympi superi
 does that ruler of Olympus [the Heaven] above
 sinit. Tibi **780** longa exsilia, et vastum
 permit (it) Thou hast long exiles, and a mighty
 aequor maris arandum, et venies
 tract of ocean to plough through, and thou shalt come
 terram Hesperiam, ubi Lydius Thybris
 to the land of the West, where the Etruscan Tiber
 fluit leni agmine inter opima arva
 flows with gentle march [stream] amid the rich plains
 virum; illic laetae res regnumque
 of men. there joyful [prosperous] fortunes and a kingdom
 et regia coniunx parta tibi. Pelle
 and a royal bride (are) provided for thee. Banish
 lacrimas dilectae Creüsae. Ego **785** non
 tears for (thy) loved Creüsa. I shall not
 aspiciam superbas sedes Myrmidonum
 behold the proud seats [dwellings] of the Myrmidons
 Dolopumve, aut ibo servitum Graiis
 or Dolopians, nor shall I go to be a slave to Grecian
 matribus, Dardanis, et nurus
 matrons (I) a Trojan woman, and the daughter in law
 divae Veneris Sed magna genetrix
 of the goddess Venus But the great mother
 deum detinet me his oris; iamque
 of the gods keeps me on these shores, and now

vale, et serva amorem communis
farewell, and preserve (thy) love for (our) common
nati."
son."

790 Ubi dedit haec dicta,
When she had uttered these words,
lacrimantem et volentem dicere multa,
(me) weeping and wishing to say many (things),
deseruit, recessitque in tenuis auras. (pl.) Ter
she left, and vanished into thin air. Thrice
conatus ibi dare brachia circum collo;
did I try there to throw (my) arms around (her) neck,
ter imago comprehensa frustra effugit
thrice the shade caught [grasped] at, in vain escaped
manus, par levibus ventis, simillimaque volucris
(my) hands, like fleet winds, and very like winged
somno.
sleep.

795 Sic, demum, nocte consumpta, reviso
Thus, at length, (when) the night (has) passed, I revisit
socios. Atque hic invenio, admirans,
(my) comrades. And here I find, marveling,
ingentem numerum novorum comitum
(that) a vast number [concourse] of new companions
adfluxisse, matresque virosque, pubem
have flocked together, both matrons and men. youth [folk],
collectam exsilio, miserabile vulgus. Undique
collected for exile, a wretched throng From every side
convenere, parati animis opibusque, 800 in
they gather, ready in heart and means into
quascumque terras velim deducere, pelago.
whatever lands I may choose to take them, over the sea.
Iamque Lucifer surgebat iugis summae
And now the morning star was rising upon the ridges of lofty
Idae, ducebatque diem, Danaïque tenebant
Ida, and was leading on the day, and the Greeks were holding
obsessa limina portarum, nec ulla spes opis
the blockaded thresholds of the gates, nor was any hope of help

dabatur.	Cessi,	et	sublato	genitore,
appearing.	I yielded (to fate)	and	taking up	(my) father,
petivi	montis.			
sought	the mountains.			

VIRGIL'S AENEID.

THIRD BOOK

The Wanderings of Aeneas.

Postquam	visum	Superis	evertere
After	it seemed good	to the gods above	to overthrow
res	Asiae	immeritamque	gentem
the fortunes [the power]	of Asia	and the unoffending	race
Priami,	superbumque	Ilium	cecidit, et omnis
of Priam,	and proud	Ilium	fell, and all
Neptunia	Troia	fumat	humo,
Neptune's	Troy	smokes [lies smouldering]	upon the ground,
agimur	5 augueriis	divum	quaerere (exsilia
we are driven	by the omens	of the gods	to seek exiles
diversa	et	desertas	terras, (subque
in different (parts)	and	desolate	lands, and under [near by]
Antandro	ipsa	et	montibus Phrygiae Idae
Antandros	itself	and	the mountains of Phrygian Ida
molimur	classem,	incerti	quo fata
we build	a fleet,	not knowing	whither the destinies
ferant,	ubi	detur	sistere,
may carry (us),	or where	it may be given (us)	to settle,
contrahimusque	viros.	Vix	prima
and we collect	(our) men.	Scarcely	had the opening
aestas	inceperat, et	pater	Anchises iubebat
summer	begun, when	father	Anchises was bidding (us)
dare	vela	fatis ;	cum, lacrimans,
give [spread]	(our) sails	to the fates ;	and when, weeping
relinquo	10 litora	portusque	patriae,
[with tears],	I leave	the shores	and harbors of (my) country.

et campos ubi Troia fuit; feror
and the plains where Troy was; I am borne

exsul in altum cum sociis natoque,
an exile upon the deep with (my) comrades and (my) son,

Penatibus et magnis dis. Terra
(my) household gods and the great divinities. The land

Mavortia procul colitur vastis
of Mars in the distance is inhabited with (its) wide

campis, Thraces arant, quondam regnata
plains, the Thracians till (it), once ruled

acri Lycurgo, antiquum 15 hospitium Troiae,
by stern Lycurgus, an old ally of Troy,

Penatesque socii dum Fortuna
and household gods allied (to ours) while (our) fortune

fuit. Huc feror, et curvo
was [lasted]. Hither I am borne, and on the curved [winding]

litore loco prima moenia, ingressus
shore I mark out the first walls, entering upon (it)

iniquis fatis, fingoque nomen Aeneadas,
with unfavoring fates, and I invent [devise] the title Aeneadae,

de meo nomine.
from my (own) name.

Ferebam sacra Dionaeae matri
I was offering sacrifices to the Dionæan mother

divisque, 20 auspibus operum coeptorum,
and to the gods, the protectors of the works begun,

mactabamque in litore nitentem taurum
and was slaying on the shore a sleek bull

supero regi caelicolum. Forte fuit
to the high king of the heavenly beings. By chance there was

tumulus iuxta, summo quo cornea
a mound near by, on the top of which were cornel

virgulta et myrtus horrida densis hastilibus.
thickets and a myrtle tree bristling with thick shoots.

Accessi, 25 conatusque convellere ab humo
I approached, and having tried to pluck up from the ground

viridem silvam, ut tegerem aras
a verdant wood [bush], that I might cover the altars

frondentibus ramis, video monstrum horrendum
 with leafy boughs, I behold a portent dreadful
 et mirabile dictu. Nam prima arbos
 and wonderful to be told. For the first tree
 quae vellitur solo radicibus
 which is torn from the ground (when its) roots (were)
 ruptis, huic liquuntur guttae atro sanguine,
 severed, from this flow drops of black blood,
 et maculant terram tabo. Frigidus horror
 and stain the earth with gore. A chill shudder
 quatit mihi 30 membra, sanguisque coit
 shakes my limbs, and (my) blood runs [curdles]
 gelidus formidine. Et rursus insequor convellere
 cold with fear. And again I proceed to pluck
 lentum vimen alterius, et penitus
 the pliant twig of a second shoot, and thoroughly
 temptare latentis causas; et alter sanguis
 to explore the underlying cause; and black blood
 sequitur de cortice alterius. Movens multa
 follows from the bark of the second. Revolving many (thoughts)
 animo, venerabar agrestis nymphas
 in (my) mind, I was worshipping the rural nymphs
 patremque 35 Gradivum, qui praesidet arvis
 and father Mars, who presides over the fields
 Geticis, rite secundarent visus
 of Thrace, (that) they would duly prosper the vision
 levarentque omen. Sed postquam
 and lighten [make favorable] the omen But when
 maiore nisu adgredior tertia hastilia,
 with greater effort I attempt a third shoot,
 obluctorque genibus adversae arenae—
 and am pressing with (my) knees against the opposing sand—
 eloquar an sileam?— lacrimabilis gemitus
 shall I speak or be silent?— a pitiful groan
 40 auditur imo tumulo, et vox
 is heard from the bottom of the mound, and a voice
 reddita fertur ad auris: "Quid laceras
 returned is borne to (my) ears: "Why dost thou mangle

miserum, Aenea? Parce iam sepulto;
 (me) wretched, Aeneas? Spare (me) already buried;
 parce scelerare pias manus. Troia
 spare [forbear] to defile (thy) dutiful hands. Troy
 non tulit me externum tibi, aut hic
 did not bear me (as) an alien to thee, nor does this;
 cruor manat de stipite. Heu, fuge
 blood trickle from a stem. Alas, flee (from these)
 crudelis terras, fuge avarum litus; nam
 cruel lands, flee (from this) greedy shore; for
 ego 45 Polydorus; hic ferrea seges telorum
 I (am) Polydorus; here an iron crop of weapons
 textit, confixum, et increvit
 has covered (me), pierced through, and has grown up
 auctis iaculis."
 with sharp javelins."

Tum, vero, pressus mentem ancipiti formidine,
 Then, indeed, weighed down in mind by double fear,
 obstipui, comaeque steterunt et vox
 I was dumbfounded, and (my) hairs stood on end and (my) voice
 haesit faucibus. Hunc Polydorum, quondam,
 stuck in (my) jaws [throat]. This Polydorus, formerly
 cum magno pondere auri, 50 infelix Priamus,
 with a great mass of gold, unhappy Priam,
 cum iam diffideret armis Dardaniae,
 when already he began to despair for the arms of Troy,
 videretque urbem cingi obsidione, furtim
 and saw the city enveloped in a siege, had secretly
 mandarati regi Threicio alendum.
 entrusted to the king of Thrace [Polymnestor] to bring up.
 Ille, ut Teucrium opes fractae et
 He [the latter], when the Trojan resources were shattered and
 Fortuna recessit, secutus res Agamemnonias
 fortune withdrew, following the cause of Agamemnon
 victriciaque arma, abrupit omne 55 fas:
 and (his) victorious arms, breaks off every law of right:
 obtruncat Polydorum et potitur auro
 he slays Polydorus and takes possession of (his) gold

vi. Quid non cogis mortalia pectora,
by force. To what dost thou not compel human hearts,

sacra fames auri? Postquam pavor reliquit
accursed thirst for gold? After [When] fear left

ossa, refero ad delectos procures populi,
(my) bones, I bring to the chosen chiefs of the people,

parentemque primum, monstra deum, et
and (my) father first, the omens of the gods, and

posco quae sit sententia. 60 Omnibus
ask (them) what is (their) opinion, (To) all

idem animus, excedere scelerata terra,
(is) [have] the same mind, to leave the impious land,

linqui pollutum hospitium, et dare
to abandon the defiled friendship and to give [admit]

austros classibus. Ergo instauramus funus
the south winds to (our) fleet. And so we repeat [renew] a funeral

Polydoro, et ingens tellus aggeritur
for Polydorus; and a mighty (pile of) earth is heaped

tumulo; arae stant Manibus, maestae
for a mound, altars are erected to(his) manes [shades], gloomy

caeruleis vittis atraque cupresso, 65 et circum
with dark fillets and black cypress, and around

Iliades crinem solutae de more;
(stand) the Trojan women with (their) hair loosened according to

inferimus cymbia spumantia tepido lacte,
custom; we offer bowls foaming with warm milk,

et pateras sacri sanguinis, condimusque
and goblets of sacrificial blood, and lay

animam supelchro, et ciemus supremum
the spirit within the grave and we summon (him) for the last

magna voce.
(time) with a loud voice.

Inde, ubi prima fides pelago,
Then as soon as (there is) confidence in the ocean,

ventique 70 dant placata maria, et lenis
and the winds grant a calm sea and the gently

crepitans Auster vocat in altum, socii
whistling south wind invites (us) to the deep, my comrades

deducunt navis et complent litora; provehimur
 launch the ships and throng the shores; we sail from
 portu, terraeque urbesque recedunt. Sacra
 the harbor, and lands and cities disappear. A sacred
 tellus colitur medio mari, gratissima matri
 land is inhabited in mid ocean, most grateful to the mother
 Nereidum et Aegaeo Neptuno 75 quam,
 of the Nereids [Doris] and to Aegean Neptune which,
 errantem circum oras et litora, pius
 wandering round the coasts and shores, the filial
 Arcitenens revinxit e celsa Mycono Gyaroque,
 archer god [Apollo] bound fast to lofty Myconus and Gyarus,
 deditque coli immotam et contemnere
 and gave (it) to be dwelt on, immovable, and to despise
 ventos. Huc feror; haec accipit fessos
 the winds. Hither I am borne; this (island) receives us weary
 placidissima tuto portu; egressi veneramus
 most calmly with (its) safe harbor; having landed we reverence
 Apollinis urbem. 80 Rex Anius, idem rex
 Apollo's city. King Anius, at the same time king
 hominum sacerdosque Phoebi, tempora redimitus
 of men and priest of Phoebus, (his) temples bound
 vittis et sacra lauro, occurrit; adgnoscit
 with fillets and sacred bay, runs to meet (us); he recognizes
 Anchisen veterem amicum. Iungimus dextras
 Anchises (as) an old friend. We clasp (our) right (hands)
 hospitio, et subimus tecta. Venerabar
 in hospitality, and go under (his) roof. I was worshipping
 templa die, structa vetusto saxo: 85 "Da,
 the temples of the god, built of old stone: "Give us,
 Thymbraee, propriam domum; da moenia
 Thymbrian (Apollo), (our) proper home; give the city walls
 fessis, et genus et urbem
 to the wearied (people), and a race and a city
 mansuram; serva altera Pergama Troiae,
 (which) shall endure; preserve the second Pergamus of Troy,
 reliquias Danaum atque immitis Achilli.
 the relics from the Greeks and ruthless Achilles.

Quem sequimur? Quove iubes ire?
 Whom are we following? Or whither dost thou bid (us) go?
 Ubi ponere sedes? Da augurium, pater,
 Or where establish (our) settlement? Give an omen, father,
 atque inlabere nostris animas."
 and glide [enter] into our hearts."

90 Vix eram fatus ea, omnia
 Scarcely had I spoken these (things), all (things)

visa repente tremere, liminaque laurusque
 seemed suddenly to tremble, the thresholds and the bay

dei, totusque mons moveri circum,
 of the god, and the whole mountain to be stirred round about,

et cortina mugire adytis reclusis.
 and the caldron to resound the shrine having been opened.

Submissi petimus terram, et vox fertur
 Bowed down we seek the earth, and a voice is borne

ad auris: "Duri Dardanidae, tellus
 to (our) ears: "Ye hardy sons of Dardanus, the land

quae 95 prima tulit vos a stripe parentum,
 which first bore you from the stock of (your) forefathers,

eadem accipiet vos reduces laeto
 the same shall receive you returned to (her) fruitful

ubere. Exquirite antiquam matrem: hic domus
 bosom. Search out (your) ancient mother: here the house

Aeneas dominabitur cunctis oris, et natorum
 of Aeneas shall rule every coast. and (their) children's

nati et qui nascentur ab illis."
 children and (those) who shall be born from them "

Haec Phoebus; ingensque 100 laetitia
 These (things) (spoke) Phoebus; and great joy

exorta mixto tumultu, et cuncti quaerunt
 arose with mingled turmoil, and all ask

quae ea moenia sint quo Phoebus vocet
 what these walls are whither Phoebus calls (us)

errantis iubeatque reverti? Tum genitor,
 wandering and bids (us) return? Then (my) father,

volvens monumenta virorum veterum, ait:
 revolving the records of men of old, says:

"Audite, o proceres, et discite vestras spes.
 "Hear, O chiefs, and learn your hopes

Iacet medio ponto insula magni
 [prospects]. There lies in mid ocean the island of great

Iovis, Creta, ubi 105 Mons Idaeus, et
 Jupiter, Crete (by name), where Mount Ida (is), and

cunabula nostrae gentis. Habitant centum
 the cradle of our race. They inhabit a hundred

magnas urbes, uberrima regna; unde
 great cities, most fruitful realms; whence

maximus pater, Teucrus, si rite recordor
 (our) greatest father, Teucer, is I duly remember

audita, advectus est primum in Rhoeteas
 (what I have) heard, was wafted first to the Rhoetean

oras, optavitque locum regno. Ilium et
 coasts, and chose a site for a kingdom. Ilium and

arces 110 Pergameae nondum steterant;
 the citadels of Troy were not yet standing;

habitabant imis vallibus. Hinc
 (the people) were dwelling in the deepest valleys. Hence

mater, ~~cultrix~~ Cybeli, aeraque
 (comes) the mother, ~~patroness~~ of Cybele, and the cymbals

Corybantia, nemusque Idaeum; hinc
 of the Corybantes, and the grove of Ida; hence (comes)

fida silentia sacris, et leones
 the faithful [inviolable] mystery of (her) sacred (rites), and lions

iuncti subiere currum dominae.
 yoked together have drawn the chariot of (their) mistress [queen].

Agite, ergo, et sequamur qua iussa divom
 Come, then, and let us follow where the orders of the gods

ducunt; 115 placemus ventos, et petamus
 lead (the way): let us appease the winds, and seek

regna Gnosia. Nec longo cursu distant;
 the realms of Crete. Nor with a long passage are they distant:

modo Juppiter adsit, tertia lux sistet
 if only Jupiter be with us, the third day will land

classem in Cretaeis aris." Sic fatus,
 (our) fleet on the Cretan shores." Thus speaking.

mactavit meritos honores aris, taurum
he slew due sacrifices on the altar, a bull

Neptuno, taurum tibi, pulcher Apollo,
to Neptune, a bull to thee, beautiful Apollo,

120 nigram pecudem Hiemi, albam
a black sheep to the winter (storm god), and a white one

felicibus Zephyris.
to the propitious west winds.

Fama volat ducem Idomeneia
Rumor flies abroad (that) the chief Idomeneus

cessisse pulsum paternis regnis,
had departed, banished from (his) paternal realms,

litora Cretae deserta, domos vacare
(that) the shores of Crete were forsaken. the homes free

hoste, relictasque sedes adstare.
from a foe, and (their) deserted abodes stand ready.

Linquimus portus Ortygiae, volamusque
We leave the harbors of Ortygia, and fly over

pelago, legimusque Naxon **125** bacchatam
the sea, and skirt Naxos revelled over

iugis, viridemque Donysam, Olearon,
on (its) heights, and green Donysa, Olearos,

niveamque Paron, Cycladasque sparsas
and snowy [snow white] Paros, and the Cyclades scattered

per aequor, et freta consita crebris
over the water, and seas studded with frequent

terris. Nauticus clamor exoritur vario
lands [isles] The sailors' shout rises up in manifold

certamine; socii hortantur petamus
strife; (our) comrades exhort (us) to seek

Cretam proavosque. Ventus, surgens a puppi,
Crete and (our) ancestors A wind rising astern,

130 prosequitur euntis, et tandem adlabimur
wafts (us) going. and at length we glide up

antiquis oris Curetum. Ergo avidus
to the ancient shores of the Curetes. And so eagerly

molior muros optatae urbis vocoque
I build the walls of the wished for city and call (it)

Pergameam; et hortor gentem, laetam
 Pergamea; and I encourage the nation, rejoicing
 cognomine, amare focos, attollereque
 in (its) name, to cherish (their) new firesides, and to raise up
 arcem tectis.
 a stronghold for (their) habitations.

135 Iamque, fere, puppes subductae
 And now, generally, the ships having been hauled up on
 sicco litore; iuventus operata conubiis
 the dry shore; the youths engaged with marriages
 novisque arvis; dabam iura domosque;
 and with the new fields; I was giving laws and dwellings;
 subito tabida lues venit membris
 suddenly a wasting pestilence came on [settled in] their limbs
 corrupto tractu caeli, miserandaque
 from a polluted quarter of heaven, and lamentable
 arboribusque satisque, et annus letifer.
 on both trees and crops, and a season bringing death.

140 Linquebant dulcis animas, aut
 .. They were laying down (their) sweet lives, or
 trahebant aegra corpora; tum Sirius
 were dragging along ailing bodies; then the dog star
 exurere sterilis agros; herbae arebant,
 burnt up the barren fields; the plants were withering.
 et aegra seges negabat victum. Rursus
 and the sickly crops were refusing food. Once more
 pater hortatur remenso mari ire ad
 (my) father bids (us) to recross the sea and to go to
 oraculum Ortygiae Phoebumque, precarique
 the oracle of Ortygia and to Phoebus, and to implore
 veniam. 145 quam finem ferat fessis
 a boon: what end he may bring to (our) weary
 rebus; unde iubeat temptare auxilium
 fortunes; whence he bids (us) essay help
 laborum; quo vertere cursus. Erat nox,
 in (our) toils; whither to bend (our) courses. It was night,
 et somnus habebat animalia terris:
 and sleep was holding the living creatures in the lands [world]:

sacrae effigies divum, Phrygiique Penates,
 the sacred images of the gods, and the Phrygian household gods,
 quos 150 extuleram mecum a Troia exque
 whom I had carried out with me from Troy and from
 mediis urbis ignibus, visi adstare ante
 the midst of the city's fires, seemed to stand before
 oculos iacentis in somnis, manifesti multo
 (my) eyes as I lay in sleep, revealed by the clear
 lumine, qua plena luna fundebat se
 light, where the full moon was pouring itself [streaming]
 per insertas fenestras; tum sic
 through the inserted windows, then they thus
 adfari, et demere curas (pl.) his
 (seem) to address (me) and to remove (my) anxiety with these
 dictis: "Quod Apollo est dicturus tibi
 words: "(That) which Apollo is about to declare to thee
 delato Ortygiam, canit 155 hic, et, en,
 arrived at Ortygia, he prophesies here, and, lo,
 mittit nos ultro ad tua limina.
 he sends us spontaneously [uninvited] to thy thresholds.
 Nos secuti te tuaque arma, Dardania
 We having followed thee and thy arms, (since) Troy
 incensa; nos permensi sub te
 (was) burned, we having traversed under thee
 tumidum aequor classibus, idem tollemus
 the swollen ocean with (thy) fleet, again we shall exalt
 in astra nepotes venturos, dabimusque
 to the stars (thy) descendants to come, and shall give
 imperium urbi. Tu para 160 magna
 empire to (thy) city Do thou prepare great
 moenia magnis neque linque longum
 walls for the great nor abandon the tedious
 laborem fugae. Sedes mutandae; non
 toil of flight Thy abodes must be changed; not
 haec litora Delius Apollo suasit tibi,
 these shores did Delian Apollo recommend to thee,
 aut iussit considerare Cretae. Est locus,
 nor did he bid (thee) settle in Crete. There is a spot,

Grai dicunt Hesperiam cognomine,
 the Greeks call (it) the West [Hesperia] by name,
 antiqua terra, potens armis atque ubere
 an ancient land, powerful in arms and in the fertility
 glabrae; viri 165 Oenotri coluere; nunc
 of the soil; men of Oenotria inhabited (it); now
 fama minores dixisse gentem
 (there is) a report (that their) descendants have called the race
 Italiam, de nomine ducis. Hae
 Italian, from the name of (their) leader. These (are)
 sedes propriae nobis hinc Dardanus
 the settlements proper [appointed] to us hence Dardanus
 ortus, paterque Iasius, a quo
 was sprung, and father Iasius, from whom.
 principe, nostrum genus. { Age surge,
 (as) chief [founder], (is) our race. { Come, arise,
 at laetus refer longaevo parenti haec
 and joyfully take back to (thy) aged father these
 dicta 170 haud dubitanda: requirat
 words [tidings] not to be doubted: (that) he seeks out
 Corythum Ausoniasque terras; Juppiter negat
 Corythus and the Ausonian lands; Jupiter refuses
 tibi arva Dictaea."
 to thee the realms of Crete "
 Attonitus talibus visis et voce
 Thunderstruck by such [these] visions and by the voice
 deorum, (noc erat illud sopor; sed videbar
 of the gods, (nor was that slumber; but I was seeming
 agnoscere vultus coram, velatasque
 to recognize (their) faces before me, and (their) wreathed
 comas oraque praesentia; 175 tum gelidus
 locks and (their) features present; then a cold
 sudor manabat toto corpore,) corripio
 sweat was pouring from (my) whole body [frame],) I tear
 corpus e stratis, tendoque ad caelum
 (my) body from the bed, and lift to heaven
 supinas manus cum voce, et libo
 (my) outspread hands with (my) voice, and pour

focis munera intemerata. Honore
on the hearth the offering unimixed (wine) (When) the sacrifice

 perfecto, laetus facio certum
[the ceremony] (was) completed, I joyfully inform

Anchisen, pandoque rem ordine.
Anchises, and lay before (him) the affair [story] in order.

180 Adgnovit ambiguum prolem, geminosque
He recognized the two-fold race, and the two

parentes, seque deceptum novo errore
sires, (and that) he (had been) deceived by a new mistake

veterum locorum. Tum memorat : "Nate,
about ancient places. Then he declares : "My son,

exerceite fatis Iliacis, Cassandra sola
trained in the destinies of Troy, Cassandra alone

canebat mihi talis casus Nunc repeto
was prophesying to me such fortunes Now I remember

 portendere haec debita nostro generi,
(that) she foretold these (things) due to our race,

185 et saepe vocare Hesperiam, saepe Italia
and often mentioned Hesperia, often the Italian

regna. Sed quis crederet Teucros
realms. But who would have believed (that) the Trojans

venturos ad litora Hesperiae, aut
would come to the shores of the West [Hesperia], or

quem vates Cassandra tum moveret?
whom could the prophetess Cassandra then influence?

Cedamus Phoebo, et moniti sequamur
Let us yield to Phoebus, and having been warned follow

meliora."
better things [destiny] " Sic ait, et cuncti,
Thus he speaks, and we all,

ovantes, paremus dicto. Deserimus **190** hanc
exulting, obey (his) word. We forsake this

sedem quoque, relictisque paucis, damus vela,
settlement also, and leaving a few, we set sail,

currimusque vastum aequor cava trabe.
and traverse the mighty ocean in (our) hollow ship

Postquam rates tenuere altum, iam
When the vessels reached the deep (sea), (and) now

nec amplius ullae terrae adparent, caelum undique,
 no longer any lands are seen, (but) sky everywhere,
 et undique pontus, tum caeruleus imber adstitit
 and everywhere ocean, then a dark storm cloud stood
 supra mihi caput, ferens 195 noctem hiememque,
 over my head, bringing night and storm,
 et unda inhorruit tenebris. Continuo
 and the water roughened in the darkness. Forthwith
 venti volvunt mare, magna aequoraque
 the winds roll up the sea, and the great waters
 surgunt; dispersi iactamur vasto gurgite;
 rise; we, scattered, are tossed on the mighty abyss;
 nimbi involvere diem, et umida nox abstulit
 clouds enveloped the day, and damp night shuts out
 caelum; ignes ingeminant abruptis nubibus.
 the sky, lightnings redouble from the rent clouds.
 200 Excutimur cursu, et erramus in
 We are dashed from our course, and wander over
 caecis undis. Palinurus ipse negat
 the dark waves. Palinurus himself denies (that he can)
 discernere diem noctemque caelo, nec
 distinguish day and night in the sky, or
 meminisse viae in media unda (sing.).
 remember the way in the midst of the billows.
 Tris soles adeo incertos, caeca caligine,
 Three days thus uncertain. in blind darkness,
 erramus pelago, totidem noctes sine sidere.
 we wander on the sea, and as many nights without a star.
 205 Quarto die, tandem, terra primum visa
 On the fourth day. at last, land first seemed
 attollere se, aperire montis procul,
 to lift itself, to reveal mountains in the distance,
 ac volvere fumum. Cadunt vela,
 and to roll up smoke Down fall the sails,
 insurgimus remis; haud mora; nautae,
 we rise to (our) oars, there is no delay; the sailors,
 adnixa, torquent spumas et verrunt caerulea.
 striving, turn up the foam and sweep the dark blue (sea).

Servatum ex undis, litora Strophadum
 Thus rescued from the waves the shores of the Strophades
 210 accipiunt me primum; Strophades insulae
 receive me first the Strophades islands
 dictae Graio nomine, stant in magno
 called by a Greek name lie in the great
 Ionio, quas dira Celaeno aliaeque Harpyiae
 Ionian sea, which horrible Celaeno and the other harpies
 colunt, postquam domus Phineia clausa,
 inhabit, after (that) the house of Phineus (was) shut,
 liquereque priores mensas metu.
 and they have left (their) former tables through fear.
 Haud monstrum tristius illis, nec ulla
 There is no portent more baneful than they, nor did any
 215 pestis et ira deum extulit sese
 plague and scourge of the gods raise itself
 saevior Stygis undis Voltus volucrum
 more cruel from the Stygian waves The faces of the birds
 virginei, foedissima proluvies ventris,
 (are like those) of maidens a most revolting discharge
 uncaeque manus, et ora semper pallida
 and taloned hands, and their features ever pale
 fame
 with hunger.
 Ubi delati huc intravimus portus,
 When having borne down hither we entered the harbor,
 ecce, videmus 220 laeta armenta boum passim
 lo, we see joyful herds of oxen on all sides
 campis, pecusque caprigenum nullo custode
 in the fields, and a herd of the goat kind with no guard
 per herbas (pl.) Inruimus ferro, et
 along the grass We rush on them with the sword, and
 vocamus divos Iovemque ipsum in partem
 call the gods and Jupiter himself to a share
 praedamque; tum curvo litore exstruimusque
 and the spoil, then on the curved shore we both piled up
 toros epulamurque opimis dapibus. 225 At
 couches and feast on the luxurious banquets. But

subitae, horrifico lapsu de montibus,
suddenly. with a dreadful swoop from the mountains,

Harpynae adsunt, et quatiant alas magnis
the harpies are present, and shake (their) wings with great

clangoribus, diripiuntque dapes, foedantque
cries, and rife the banquets, and defile

omnia immundo contactu; tum
all (things) with (their) foul touch, then (there was)

dira vox, inter taetrum odorem. Rursum,
a terrible cry, amid the foul odor Again,

in longo secessu sub cavata rupe, clausi circum
in a long [deep] recess under a hollow rock, shut in around

230 arboribus atque horrentibus, umbris instruimus
by trees and quivering, shades we fit out

mensas reponimusque ignem aris; rursum,
the tables and replace the fire on the altars, again,

ex diverso caeli, caecisque
from a different (quarter) of the sky, and from (their) dark

latebris, sonans turba circumvolate praedem
hiding places, the noisy crowd flit around (their) prey

uacis pedibus, polluit dapes ore
with crooked [hooked] talons, and defile the feast with

(sing). Tunc **235** edico sociis,
(their) mouths. Then I proclaim to (my) companions

capessant arma, et bellum gerendum
(that) they should take up arms, and (that) war must be waged

cum dira gente. Faciunt haud secus ac
with the fell tribe They do not otherwise than

iussi, disponuntque enses tectos
(they are) bidden and arrange (their) swords concealed

per herbam, et condunt latentia scuta.
in the grass, and hide (their) unseen shields.

Ergo, ubi delapsae, debere sonitum per
And so, when, swooping down, they produced a noise along

curva litora, Misenus dat signum ab alta
the winding shores, Misenus gives the signal from his lofty

specula cavo **240** aere. Socii
look-out with (his) hollow brass [trumpet], (My) companions

invadunt, et temptant nova proelia, foedare
 attack them, and attempt a strange contest, to mar

ferro obscenas volucres pelagi; sed
 with the sword the ill omened birds of the sea; but

neque accipiunt ullam vim plumis
 they neither receive any violence on (their) plumage

nec volnera tergo, lapsaeque sub sidera
 nor wounds on their backs, and gliding beneath the stars

celeri fuga, relinquunt semesam praedam et
 in swift flight, they leave the half eaten booty and

foeda vestigia.
 (their) foul traces.

245 Una, Celaeno, consedit in praecelsa rupe,
 One, Celaeno, took seat [settled] on a lofty rock,

infelix vates, rumpitque hanc vocem
 baneful prophetess, and forces this speech

pectore: "Etiam bellum pro caede
 from (her) breast: "(Is it) even war in return for the slaughter

boum stratisque iuvençis, Laomedontiadae,
 of the oxen and the felled bullocks, ye sons of Laomedon,

bellumne paratis inferre, et pellere insontis
 is it war ye are prepared to wage, and to drive the guiltless

Harpurias patrio regno? 250 Accipite,
 harpies from (their) ancestral realm? Receive,

ergo, atque figite haec dicta mea animis:
 therefore, and fix these words of mine in (your) minds:

quae omnipotens pater praedixit Phoebus,
 what the almighty father foretold to Phoebus,

Phoebus Apollo mihi, ego, maxima Furiarum,
 and Phoebus Apollo to me, I, the chief of the Furies,

pando vobis. Italiam petitis cursu, ventis
 reveal to you. Italy you seek in (your) course, and the winds

vocatisque, Italiam ibitis, licebitque
 having been invoked, to Italy you will go, and it will be allowed

intrare portus; 255 sed non cingetis urbem
 to enter (its) harbors; but you will not gird the city

datam moenibus antequam dira fames
 granted to you with ramparts until terrible hunger

iniuriaque nostrae caedis subigat vos absumere
and the wrong of our bloodshed compels you to consume

mensas ambesas malis." Dixit, et,
(your) tables gnawed about with (your) jaws." She spoke, and,

ablata pennis, refugit in silvam.
carried away on (her) wings fled back [retired] into the wood.

At sanguis sociis gelidus 260 deriguit
But the blood in (my) companions, cold curdled

subita formidine; animi cecidere, iam
with sudden fear; (their) spirits fell, and now

nec amplius armis, sed votis praecibusque
no ' longer with arms, but with vows and prayers

iubent exposcere pacem, sive sint deae,
they bid (us) plead for favor, whether they are goddesses,

seu dirae obscenaque volucres. Et pater
or terrible and vile birds. And father

Anchises passis palmis de litore, vocat
Ancheses, stretching out (his) hands from the shore, calls on

magna numina, indicitque honores meritos:
the great divinities, and proclaims the honors due:

265 "Di, prohibete minas; di, avertite
"Ye gods, avert (these) threats; ye gods, keep [ward] off

talem casum, et placidi servate pios!"
such a disaster, and, propitious, preserve the good!"

Tum iubet deripere funem litore laxareque
Then he bids (us) tear the cable from the shore and loose

excussos rudentis. Noti tendunt vela;
the uncoiled ropes The south winds swell the sails;

fugimus spumantibus undis, qua ventusque
we flee over the foaming waves where wind

gubernatorque vocabat (sing.) cursum. 270 Iam
and pilot were summoning (our) course. Now

adparet (sing.) medio fluctu nemorosa Zacynthos,
appear in mid ocean woody Zacynthus,

Dulichiumque, Sameque, et Neritos ardua
and Dulichium, and Samos, and Neritos with (its) lofty

saxis. Effugimus scopulos Ithacae, regna
cliffs. We escape the rocks of Ithaca, the realms

Laërtia, et exsecramur terram altricem saevi
 of Laërtes, and curse the land, the nurse of fierce

Ulixi. Mox, et nimbosa cacumina montis
 Ulysses. Soon, also, the stormy heights of Mount

Leucatae, 275 et Apollo, formidatus
 Leucate, and (the temple of) Apollo, dreaded

nautis, aperitur. Hunc petimus, fessi,
 by sailors, appears. This we seek, (though) wearied,

et succedimus parvae urbi; ancora iacitur
 and approach the small city, the anchor is cast

de prora, puppes stant litore.
 from the prow, and the sterns stand upon the shore.

Ergo tandem potiti insperata
 And so at last having gained the un hoped for [unlooked for]

tellure, lustramurque Jovi, incendimusque aras
 land, we sacrifice to Jupiter, and kindle the altars

votis, celebramusque Actia 280 litora
 with vows [votive gifts], and throng the Actian shores

Iliacis ludis. Socii nudati exercent
 with Trojan games. (My) companions. stripped, practise

patrias palaestras labente oleo; iuvat
 the native wrestlings with slippery oil, it delights (us)

evasisse tot Argolicas urbes,
 to have escaped so many Argive [Grecian] cities,

tenuisseque fugam per medios hostis.
 and to have held (our) flight through the midst of foes.

Interea sol circumvolvitur magnum annum,
 Meanwhile the sun rolls round the mighty year,

285 et glacialis hiems asperat undas
 and icy winter roughens the waves

aquilonibus. Clipeum cavo aere, gestamen
 with the north winds. A shield of hollow bronze, the equipment

magni Abantis, figo adversis postibus,
 of great Abas, I fasten on the confronting doorposts,

et signo rem carmine: "Aeneas
 and mark the event by an inscription: "Aeneas (sets up)

haec arma, de Danais victoribus." Tum
 these arms, from the Grecian victors." Then

iubeo linquere portus et considerare transtris;
I bid (them) leave the harbor and sit down on the benches,

290 certatim socii feriunt mare et verrunt
emulously (my) comrades lash the sea and sweep

aequora. Portinus abscondimus aërias
the waters Forthwith we hide [lose from view] the cloudy

arces Phaeacum, legimusque litora Epiri,
summits of the Phaeacians, and skirt the shores of Epirus,

subimusque Chaonio portu, et accedimus
and sail into the Chaonian harbor, and approach

celsam urbem Buthroti.
the lofty city of Buthrotum

Hic fama rerum incredibilis occupat
Here a rumor of events beyond belief meets

auris, Helenum, **295** Priamiden, regnare
(our) ears, (that) Helenus son of Priam, rules

per Graias urbes, potitum coniugio
through the Grecian cities, having gained the wife

sceptrisque Pyrrhi, Aeacidæ, et Andromachen
and sceptre of Pyrrhus, son of Achilles, and that Andromache

iterum cessisse marito patrio. Obstipui,
again had yielded to a husband of (her) country I was amazed,

pectusque incensum miro amore compellere
and (my) heart was fired with a wonderful desire to address

virum et cognoscere tantos casus.
the hero and learn such great events.

300 Progredior portu, linquens classis
I am advancing [proceeding] from the harbor, leaving the fleet

et litora, cum forte, ante urbem in
and the shores, when, by chance, before the city in

luco ad undam falsi Simoëntis,
a grove at the water of a pretended Simois,

Andromache libabat cineri sollemnis dapes et
Andromache was offering to the ashes solemn banquets and

tristia dona vocabatque Manis ad
sorrowful gifts and was calling on the shades at

Hectoreum tumulum, quem, inanem viridi
Hector's tomb, which, empty, made of green

caespitem, 305 et geminas aras, sacra verat,
turf, and twin altars, she had dedicated,

causam lacrimis.
a cause for tears.

Ut conspexit me venientem, et amiens
When she beheld me coming, and distracted

vidit Troia arma circum, exterrita
saw the Trojan arms around (me), panic stricken

magnis monstris, deriguit in medio
by the great portents, she grew rigid in the midst

visu; calor reliquit ossa; labitur,
of the sight; the warmth left her bones [frame]; she totters,

et vix tandem, longo tempore,
and with difficulty at length. after a long time,

fatur: "Adfersne te mihi 310 vera
she speaks: "Dost thou present thyself to me a real

facies, verus nuntius, dea nate? Vivisne,
form, and a real messenger, goddess born? Dost thou live,

aut si alma lux recessit, ubi est
or if the kindly light (of life) has departed, where is

Hector?" Dixit, effuditque lacrimas, et
Hector?" She spoke, and shed tears, and

implevit omnem locum clamore. Vix
filled all the place with (her) cry Scarcely

subicio pauca furenti, et, turbatus,
(can) I suggest a few words to (her) frantic, and, I, disturbed,

hisco raris vocibus: "Equidem, 315 vivo,
stammer in broken words: "Indeed, I live,

ducoque vitam per omnia extrema;
and drag on (my) life through all extremities:

ne dubita, nam vides vera. Heu,
do not doubt, for thou seest actual (things). Alas,

quis casus excipit te, deiectam
what chance overtakes thee, cast down [severed]

tanto coniuge, aut quae fortuna satis
from so great a husband, or what fortune sufficiently

digna revisit Hectoris Andromachen? Servasn'
worthy returns Hector's Andromache? Dost thou continue

conubia Pyrrhi? 320 Deiecit vultum,
 the marriage of Pyrrhus? She cast down her countenance,
 et locuta est demissa voce : "O virgo
 and spoke with lowered voice : "O maid,
 Priamelia, una felix ante alias, iussa
 daughter of Priam, one happy beyond others, bidden
 mori ad hostilem tumultum sub altis
 to die at the enemy's grave beneath the lofty
 moenibus Troiae, quae non pertulit ullos
 ramparts of Troy, who did not endure any
 sortitus, nec captiva tetigit cubile
 drawing of lots, nor a prisoner touched the couch
 victoris eri ! 325 Nos, patria incensa,
 of a triumphant master ! We, (our) country burned,
 vectae per diversa aequora tulimus fastus
 borne through various seas, have endured the arrogance
 stirpis Achilleae superbumque iuvenem,
 of the offspring of Achilles and the haughty youth,
 enixae servitio : qui deinde secutus
 having borne (children) in slavery : he afterwards pursuing
 Hermionen, Ledaean Lacedaemoniosque
 Hermione, daughter of Leda and Spartan
 hymenaeos, transmisit me famulamque, Heleno,
 nuptials, consigned me a slave also, to Helenus,
 famulo habendam. 330 Ast illum Orestes,
 a slave to be possessed. But him [Pyrrhus] Orestes,
 inflammatus magno amore ereptae coniugis,
 fired with a great love for the ravished bride,
 et agitatus Furiis scelerum, excipit,
 and haunted by the Furies of (his) crimes, catches
 incautum, obtruncatque ad patrias aras.
 unawares, and slays (him) at (his) father's altars.
 Morte Neoptolemi pars regnorum (pl.)
 On the death of Neoptolemus part of a kingdom
 reddita cessit Heleno, qui dixit
 having been given over yielded to Helenus, who has called
 campos Chaonios cognomine, omnemque
 the plains Chaonian by name, and all

335 Chaoniam, a Troiano Chaone, addiditque
 Chaonia, from the Trojan Chaon, and added

Pergama hancque arcem Iliacam iugis.
 Pergamus and this citadel of Ilium on the heights.

Sed qui venti, quae fata, dedere tibi
 But what winds, what destinies, have given thee

 cursum? Aut quisnam deus adpulit
 (thy) course? Or what god has driven (thee)

ignarum nostris oris? Quid puer, Ascanius?
 unwitting on our shores? What of the boy, Ascanius?

Superatne et vescitur aura, 340 quem
 Does he survive and enjoy the breath of life, whom

tibi Troia jam Est ecqua
 to thee, Troy already (standing, Creüsa bore) Is any

cura tamen puero amissae parentis? Et
 regard still in the boy for (his) lost mother? Do

pater Aeneas et avunculus Hector
 both (his) father Aeneas and (his) uncle Hector

excitat ecquid in antiquam virtutem virilisque
 rouse (him) at all to ancient valor and manly

animos? "
 purposes? "

Talia fundabat lacrimans, ciebatque
 Such (words) she was pouring forth weeping, and was agitating

 longos fletus 345 incassum, cum heros
 [shedding] copious tears uselessly, when the hero

Helenus, Priamides, adfert sese a moenibus
 Helenus, son of Priam, presents himself from the ramparts,

multis comitantibus, adgnoscitque suos,
 many following, and recognizes his (friends),

laetusque ducit ad limina, et fundit
 and joyfully leads (them) to the thresholds and sheds

lacrimas multum inter singula verba. Procedo,
 tears abundantly between each word I advance,

et adgnosco parvam Troiam 350 Pergamaque
 and recognize a little Troy and a Pergamus

simulata magnis, et arentem rivum
 like the great (one), and a dried up stream

cognomine Xanthi, amplectorque limina
 with the name of Xanthus, and I embrace the thresholds
 Scaeae portae. Nec non, et Teuceri fruuntur
 of the Scaean gate. Moreover, also the Trojans enjoy
 simul socia urbe: rex accipiebat illos
 at the same time the friendly city: the king was welcoming them
 in amplis porticibus; medio aulaī
 in the spacious porches [colonnades], in the middle of the hall
 libabant pocula Bacchi, dapibus 355 impositis
 they were pouring cups of wine, the viands being served
 auro, tenebantque pateras.
 on gold, and they were holding the goblets.
 Iamque dies alterque dies processit, et
 And now one day and a second day advanced, and
 aurae vocant vela, carbasusque inflatur
 the breezes invite the sails and the linen [canvas] is inflated
 tumido austro. Adgredior vatem his
 by the swelling south wind. I address the prophet with these
 dictis ac quaeso talia: "Trojugena,
 words, and inquire such things: "Trojan-born,
 interpretes divum, qui sentis numina
 interpreter of the gods, who understandest the purposes
 Phoebi, 360 qui tripodas, laurus Clarii,
 of Phoebus, the oracles, and the bays of the Clarian god,
 qui sidera, et linguas, volucrum, et omina
 who the stars, and the tongues of birds and the omens
 praepetis pennae, age fare— namque religio
 of the swift wing, come tell me— for revelation
 dixit mihi omnem cursum prospera, et
 has foretold me (my) whole voyage auspiciously, and
 cuncti divi suaserunt numine petere
 all the gods have advised (me) with (their) divine will to seek
 Italiam et temptare repostas terras: Harpyia
 Italy and to explore the remote land: the harpy
 Celaeno, 365 sola canit prodigium novum
 Celaeno alone foretells a portent strange,
 nefas dictuque, et denuntiat tristis
 monstrous to be spoken, and predicts dire

iras obscenamque famem—quae pericula prima
 vengeance and foul hunger— what dangers am I first
 vito? Sequens possim superare tantos
 to shun? Or following may I be able to overcome such mighty
 labores?"
 toils?"

Hic Helenus, primum iuvenis caesis
 Hereupon Helenus, (at) first bullocks having been slain
 de more, 370 extorat pacem divum
 according to custom, entreats the favor of the gods
 resolvitque vitis sacrati capitis, ipseque
 and loosens the fillets from (his) hallowed head, and (he) himself
 manu ducit me ad tua limina, Phoebe,
 with (his) hand leads me to thy thresholds, Phoebus,
 suspensum multo numine, atque deinde sacerdos
 awed by (thy) mighty majesty, and then the priest
 canit haec ex divino ore: "Dea
 chants these (strains) from his divine [inspired] lips. "Goddess-
 nate—nam fides manifesta te ire
 born— for the assurance is clear (that) thou art going
 per altum majoribus 375 auspiciis: sic
 across the deep under the greater auspices: thus
 rex deum sortitur fata volvitque
 the king of the gods allots the fates and turns
 vices; is ordo vertitur— pauca e multis
 events; this order [course] is revolving—a few things out of many,
 quo tutior lustres hospita aequora,
 that thou more safely mayest traverse the hospitable [friendly] waters,
 et possis considerare Ausonio, portu, expediam
 and be able to settle in the Ausonian, harbor I will unfold
 tibi dictis; nam Parcae prohibent Helenum
 to thee in words; for the fates forbid Helenus
 380 scire cetera, Saturniaque Juno vetat
 to know the rest, and Saturnian Juno prohibits
 fari. Principio, Italiam quam tu iam
 to speak. In the first place, the Italy which thou now
 rere propinquam, ignareque paras
 thinkest near, and ignorantly art preparing

invadere vicinos portus, longa invia
 to rush into the neighboring harbors, a long pathless
 via dividit procul longis terris. Et
 course separates widely with broad lands. And
 remus lentandus in Trinacria unda, 385 et
 the oar must be bent in Sicilian water, and
 aequor Ausonii salis lustrandum
 the [expanse] of the Tuscan sea must be traversed
 navibus, infernique lacus, insulaque
 by (thy) ships, and the nether pools, and the island
 Aeaëae Circae, ante quam possis componere
 of Aeaëan Circe, before thou canst establish
 urbem tuta terra: dicam tibi signa,
 a city in a safe land: I will tell thee signs,
 tu teneto condita mente: cum tibi
 do thou keep them stored in (thy) mind: when by thee
 sollicito, ad undam secreti fluminis,
 in (thy) anxiety, near the water of a sequestered stream,
 ingens sus inventa iacebit sub
 a monstrous sow found shall be lying beneath
 illicibus 390 litoreis, enixa fetus
 the holm oaks on the shores, having given birth to a litter
 triginta capitum, alba, recubans solo albi
 of thirty head, white, reclining on the ground, (her) white
 nati circum ubera, is erit locus
 offspring around (her) breasts, this shall be the site
 urbis, ea certa requies laborum. Nec horresce
 of (thy) city, this a sure rest from toils. Nor shudder
 tu futuros morsus mensarum: 395 fata
 thou at the future gnawings of the tables: the fates
 invenient viam, Apolloque aderit
 will discover a way, and Apollo will be present
 vocatus. Autem effuge has terras hancque
 when summoned. But flee from these lands and this
 oram Itali litoris quae, proxima
 coast of the Italian shore, which, nearest
 perfunditur aestu nostri aequoris;
 is washed by the tide of our sea;

cuncta moenia habitantur malis
 all the ramparts [cities] are inhabited by evil [hostile]
 Graiſ. Hic et Narycii Locri
 Greeks. Here also the Narycian Locrians
 posuerunt moenia, 400 et Lyctius Idomeneus
 have erected ramparts, and Lyctian Idomeneus
 obsedit Salentinos campos milite; hic
 has blockaded the Sallentine plains with soldiery; here
 illa parva Petelia Philoctetae, Meliboei
 (is) that small Petelia of Philoctetes, the Meliboean
 ducis, subnixa muro. Quin, ubi classes
 leader. resting on (its) wall. Moreover, when (thy) fleets
 transmissae steterint trans aequora, et,
 having crossed shall take their stations beyond the sea, and
 iam solves vota positis aris,
 thou shalt now by paying (thy) vows on erected altars,
 in litore, velare comas, adopertus 405 purpureo
 upon the shore, veil thy locks, covered with a purple
 amictu, ne qua hostilis facies occurrat
 robe, that no hostile appearance may confront (thee)
 inter sanctos ignis, in honore deorum,
 amid the sacred fires, in the sacrifice to the gods,
 et turbet omina. Hunc morem sacrorum,
 and trouble the omens. This custom of sacrifices,
 socii, hunc ipse teneto: casti
 let (thy) allies, this do (thou) thyself hold [observe] may (thy) pious
 nepotes maneant in hac religione.
 descendants continue in this ceremony.
 410 Ast ubi ventus admoverit te,
 But when the wind shall have carried thee,
 digressum, Siculae orae, et claustra
 having departed, to the Sicilian coast, and the barriers
 angusti Pelori rarescent, tellus laeva
 of narrow Pelorus begin to widen, the land upon the left
 et aequora laeva petantur tibi
 and the waters on the left must be sought by thee
 longo circuitu; fuge litus et undas
 in [by] a long circuit; avoid the shore and the waves

dextrum. Haec loca quondam convolsa vi
 upon the right. These places [spots], formerly rent by violence
 et vasta ruina 415 (tandum longinqua
 and mighty ruin [convulsion] (so much the long
 vetustas aevi valet mutare), ferunt,
 lapse of time has power to change), they say,
 dissiluisse, cum utraque tellus foret protinus
 burst apart, when both lands were continuously
 una: pontus venit vi medio, et
 one: the sea came with violence into the midst, and
 undis abscedit Hesperium latus Siculo,
 with (its) waves severed the Hesperian [western] side from the Sicilian,
 interluitque angusto aestu arva et
 and washes with (its) narrow tide between fields and
 urbes, diductas litore. Scylla obsidet
 cities, parted by the shore. Scylla besets
 420 dextrum latus, implacata Charybdis laevum,
 the right side, and insatiable Charybdis the left,
 atque ter imo gurgite barathri
 and thrice in the lowest pit of the whirlpool
 sorbet vastos fluctus in abruptum, rursusque
 sucks the mighty billows into the abyss, and again
 erigit alternos sub auras, et verberat
 upheaves (them) in turn into the air, and lashes
 sidera unda. At spelunca cohibet Scyllam
 the stars with the wave [spray]. But a cave confines Scylla
 caecis latebris, exsertantem 425 ora et
 in dark retreats, thrusting forth (her) mouths and
 trahentem navis in saxa. Prima facies
 dragging ships upon the rocks. The upper appearance
 hominis et virgo pulchro pectore
 is of a human (being) and a maiden with beautiful breast
 tenuis pube, postrema pristis immani
 as far as the waist, the lower part a sea monster of gigantic
 corpore, delphinum caudas commissa utero
 body, with dolphins' tails joined to the belly
 luporum. Praestat 430 cessantem lustrare
 of wolves. It is better lingering to skirt along

metas Trinacrii Pachyni et circumflectere
the [limits] of Sicilian Pachynus and to bend about

longos cursus quam semel vidisse informem
a long passage than once to have beheld misshapen

Scyllam sub vasto antro, et saxa
[hideous] Scylla under (her) mighty cave, and the rocks

resonantia caeruleis canibus. Praeterea, si
re-echoing with (her) sea green dogs. Moreover, if

qua prudentia est Heleno, si qua fides
any wisdom is to [in] Helenus, if any trust

vati, si Apollo implet animum
(is) to [in] the seer, if Apollo fills (his) soul

veris, illud 435 unum, dea nate, unumque
with truths, this one thing. goddess-born, one thing

pro omnibus praedicam tibi, et, repetens
above all I will foretell to thee, and, repeating

iterumque iterumque monebo: adora prece
(it) again and again. will warn (thee): worship with prayer

numen magnae Junonis primum; Junoni
the divinity of great Juno the first; to Juno

cane vota libens, superaue potentem
chant (thy) vows willingly, and overcome the powerful

dominam supplicibus donis; sic denique
queen with suppliant gifts, thus at last

victor, 440 Trinacria relictæ, mittere
triumphant, Sicily being left behind, thou shalt be sent

Italos finis. Ubi delatus huc,
to the Italian realms. And when (thou hast been) conveyed hither,

accesseris urbem Cumaeam, divinosque
(and) thou shalt have approached the city Cumae, and the hallowed

lacus, et Avena sonantia silvis,
pools, and Avernus echoing with its woods,

aspicies insanam vatem quae sub
thou wilt behold the frenzied prophetess who beneath

ima rupe canit fata, mandatque
the inmost rock foretells the destinies. and commits

notas et nomina foliis. 445 Quaecumque
the signs and words to leaves. Whatever

carmina **virgo** descripsit in foliis, digerit
 verses the maiden has written upon leaves, she arranges
 in numerum, atque relinquit seclusa
 in order, and abandons (them) secreted
 antro. Illa manent immota locis,
 in the cave. They remain unmoved in (their) places,
 neque cedunt ab ordine; verum cum
 nor do they depart from (their) order; but when
 tenuis ventus, cardine verso impulit
 a light breeze (as) the hinge (was) turned, has stirred
 eadem, et ianua turbavit teneras frondes,
 the same [them], and the door has displaced the tender leaves.
450 numquam deinde curat prendere
 never then does she care to catch
 carmina volitantia cavo, saxo, nec revocare
 the verses fluttering in the hollow rock nor to recall
 situs aut iungere; inconsulti abeunt,
 (their) place or put (them) together; unadvised, they go away,
 odereque Sibyllae sedem. Hic ne qua
 and hate [loathe] the Sibyl's seat. Here let no
 dispendia (pl.) morae fuerint tanti tibi
 expense of delay be of so much (account) to thee
 —quamvis socii increpitent et cursus vocet
 —though (thy) comrades chide and the voyage summon
455 vela vi (abl.) in altum, possisque
 the sails urgently upon the deep, and (though) thou mayest
 implere secundos sinus—quin adeas
 be able to swell (thy) favoring sails— but that thou visitest
 vatem, precibusque poscas canat
 the prophetess, and with prayers, entreatest her (that) she reveal
 oracula ipsa, volensque resolvat vocem
 the oracles herself and willingly unlock (her) voice
 atque ora. Illa **460** expediet tibi populos
 and lips She shall unfold to thee the nations
 Italiae bella venturaque, et quo modo
 of Italy and the wars about to come, and in what way
 fugiasque ferasque quemque laborem,
 thou mayest avoid and endure each toil,

venerataque dabit secundos cursus.
and when worshipped shall give (thee) prosperous voyages.

Haec sunt quae liceat moneri te
These (things) are what it is allowed to be advised thee

nostra voce. Age vade, et factis
by our [my] voice. Come now, depart, and by (thy) feats

fer ingentem Troiam ad aethera."
raise mighty Troy to heaven "

Postquam vates est effatus quae sic
After the seer had uttered these (words) thus

amico ore, dehinc 465 imperat dona gravia
with friendly lips, thereupon he orders gifts, massive

auro sectoque elephanto ferri ad navis,
with gold and carved ivory. to be carried to the ships,

stipatque carinis ingens argentum, Dodonaeos,
and stores in the keels bulky silver, and Dodonaeans,

lebetasque loricam concertam hamis trilicemque
caldrons a corslet joined with links and three ply

auro, et conum insignis galeae comantisque
in gold, and the cone of a beautiful helmet and hairy

 cristas, arma Neoptolemi; et
[flowing] plumes, the accoutrements of Neoptolemus; also

sunt dona parenti sua. 470 Addit
there are gifts for (my) father of his own. He adds

equos ducesque addit, supplet
horses, and guides he adds, he fills up [completes]

remigium; simul instruit
the rowing [outfit of oars]; (and) at the same time furnishes

 socios armis.
(my) comrades with arms.

Interea, Anchises iubebat aptare classem
Meanwhile, Anchises was ordering to fit out the fleet

velis, ne qua mora fieret ferenti
with sails, that no delay might be caused to a driving [fair]

vento. Quem interpretes Phoebi compellat
breeze Him the interpreter of Phoebus accosts

multo honore: "Anchise, dignate superbo
with great courtesy: "Anchises, honored with the proud

475 coniugio Veneris, cura deum, bis
wedlock of Venus. favorite of the gods, twice
erepte ruinis Pergameis, ecce, tibi
rescued from the ruins of Troy lo. for thee
tellus Ausoniae; arripe hanc
(is) the land of Ausonia [the West], seize upon this
velis. Et tamen necesse praeterlabare
with (thy) sails And yet it is necessary to glide by
hanc pelago; illa pars Ausoniae,
this (land) on the sea; that part of Ausonia [the West],
quam Apollo pandit, procul **480** Vade,"
which Apollo reveals. (is) far away Depart,"
ait, "o felix nati pietate. Quid
he says "O fortunate in (thy) son's affection Why
provehor ultra, et fando demoror
do I proceed further and by (my) talking delay
surgentis austros?"
the rising south winds?"
Nec minus Andromache, maesta supremo
Nor less does Andromache. sorrowful at the last
digressu fert vestes picturatas
departure [parting] bring garments embroidered
subtemine auri et Phrygiam chlamydem
with a woof [web] of gold and a Phrygian cloak
Ascanio (nec cedit honore),
for Ascanius (nor does she yield in (doing) honor),
oneratque **485** textilibus donis, ac fatur
and loads (him) with woven presents and addresses (him)
taliam: "Accipe haec et, puer,
such [these] (words) "Receive these also. (my) boy,
quae sint tibi monumenta mearum manuum,
which may be to thee memorials of my hands
et testentur longum
[handiwork] and let (them) bear witness to the long [enduring]
amorem Andromachae, coniugis Hectoreae. Cape
love of Andromache wife of Hector Take
extrema dona tuorum, o, sola imago
the last presents of thy (people). O (thou) the only image

mihi super mei Astyanactis; 490 sic ille
to me remaining of my Astyanax, thus he
feribat oculos, sic manus, sic ora; et
was bearing (his) eyes, thus (his) hands, thus (his) face, and
nunc pubesceret aequali aevo
now would he be coming to youth and of equal [like] age
tecum."
with thee."

Obortis lacrimis ego adfabar hos digrediens:
With starting tears I addressed them departing:
"Vivite felices, quibus sua fortuna est
"Live on happy, for whom their own fortune is
iam peracta; vocamur ex aliis in
already achieved, we are called from some (fates) to
alia fata. 495 Vobis parta quies; nullum
other fates. For you (is) secured repose, no
aequor maris arandum, neque semper
surface of the ocean must be ploughed, nor ever
cedentia retro arva Ausoniae
receding backward the fields of Ansonia [the West]
quaerenda;
must be sought (by you), you behold the image of Xanthus
Troiamque, quam vestrae manus fecere
and the Troy, which your hands have wrought
melioribus auspiciis, opto, et quae
with [under] better auspices, I hope, and (one) which
fuerit minus obvia Graeis. 500 Si quando
will be less exposed to the Greeks If ever
intraro Thybrim, arvaque vicina
I shall enter the Tiber, and the realms neighboring
Thybridis, cernamque moenia data meae
the Tiber, and shall perceive the ramparts given to my
genti, faciemus, olim, cognatas urbes,
people, we will make, hereafter, (our) kindred cities,
populos propinquosque Epiro, Hesperia,
and nations related to Epirus, (and) in Hesperia,
quibus idem auctor, Dardanus, atque
to whom (is) the same founder, Dardanus, and

idem casus, utramque 505 Troiam unam animis;
the same fortunes, each Troy one in spirit;

ea cura maneat nostros nepotes."
may this care await our descendants."

Provehimur pelago iuxta vicina Ceraunia,
We are borne upon the sea near neighboring Ceraunia,

unde iter Italian cursusque brevissimus
whence the route to Italy and the course (is) shortest

undis. Interea sol ruit et opaci
on the waves. Meanwhile the sun sets and the dark

montes umbrantur; sternimur
mountains are shadowed, we are stretched [stretch ourselves]

gremio optatae telluris, ad undam,
on the lap of the wished for land, by the water,

510 sortiti remos, passimque in sicco
after casting lots for the oars, and here and there on the dry

litore curamus corpora; sopor inrigat
shore we recruit our bodies [frames]: sleep bedews [refreshes]

fessos artus. Necdum Nox acta horis
(our) weary limbs. Not yet night driven on by the hours

subibat medium orbem; Palinurus,
was approaching the mid orbit [the zenith]; Palinurus,

haud segnis, surgit strato et explorat
nothing slothful, rises from (his) couch and notes

omnis ventos, atque captat aëra
all the winds, and catches the breezes with (listening)

auribus; notat cuncta 515 sidera labentia
ears, he marks all the constellations gliding through

tacito caelo, circumspicit Arcturum pulviasque
the silent sky, and looks around on Arcturus and the rainy

Hyadas, geminosque Triones, Orionaque armatum
Hyades, and the twin Bears, and Orion armed

auro. Postquam videt cuncta constare
with gold. When he sees (that) all stand together

sereno caelo, dat clarum signum
[unite] in a calm sky, he gives a loud signal

e puppi; nos movemus castra,
from the stern; we move (our) camp,

520 temptamusque viam et pandimus
and try (our) course and spread out

alas velorum.
the wings of (our) sails

Iamque Aurora rubescebat
And now Aurora [the morn] was reddening [blushing]

stellis fugatis cum videmus obscuros
(as) the stars (were) put to flight when we behold dim

collis procul humilemque Italiam. Achates
hills afar and low lying Italy. Achates

primus conclamat Italiam, Italiam socii
the first cries out Italy, Italy (our) comrades

salutant laeto clamore. 525 Tum pater
greet with joyful shouts. Then father

Anchises induit magnum cratera corona,
Anchises wreathed a great bowl with a garland,

implevitque mero, vocavitque divos
and filled (it) with wine, and called on the gods,

stans in celsa puppi: "Di potentes
standing on the lofty stern: 'Ye gods ruling

maris et terrae tempestatumque, ferte viam
the sea and land and storms. bring a passage

facilem vento et spirate secundi."
easy with the wind and breathe with favoring (wind)."

Optatae aurae 530 crebrescunt, portusque
The wished for breezes freshen, and the harbor

patescit iam propior, templumque Minervae
opens now nearer, and the temple of Minerva

adparet in arce Minervae. Socii
appears upon the citadel of Minerva. (My) comrades

legunt vela et torquent proras ad litora.
furl the sails and turn the prows towards the shores.

Portus curvatus in arcum ab euroo
The harbor is hollowed into a bow by the eastern

fluctu; obiectae cautes spumant salsa
waves; the opposing reefs foam with the salt

aspargine; 535 ipse latet; turriti
spray; (the harbor) itself lies hidden; towered

scopuli demittunt bracchia gemino muro,
 crags let down (their) arms with a double wall,
 templumque refugit ab litore. Hic, primum
 and the temple recedes from the shore. Here, as a first
 omen, vidi quattuor equos nivali candore
 omen, I saw four horses of snowy whiteness
 in gramine, tondentis campum late.
 on the grass, cropping the plain far and wide.
 Et pater Anchises ait: "Bellum portas,
 Then father Anchises says; "War thou bringest,
 o hospita terra; 540 bello equi armantur,
 O foreign land, for war the steeds are equipped,
 bellum haec armenta minantur. Sed tamen
 war these droves threaten. But yet
 idem quadrupedes sueti olim
 the same [these very] beasts (have been) accustomed at times
 succedere curru, et ferre concordia
 to submit in the chariot and to bear the peaceful
 frena iugo; spes pacis et,"
 reins beneath the yoke, (there is) hope of peace also,"
 Tum precamur sancta numina Palladis
 Then we pray to the sacred deity Pallas
 armisonae, quae prima accepit ovantis,
 resounding with arms, who the first receives (us) rejoicing,
 et velamur (pass v) 545 capita ante aras
 and we cover (our) heads before the altars
 Phrygio amictu; praeceptisque Heleni,
 with a Phrygian veil; and by the orders of Helenus,
 quae dederat maxima, rite adolemus
 which he had given especially, we duly offer
 Argivae Iunoni iussos honores.
 to Argive Juno the bidden honors.
 Haud mora; continuo votis perfectis
 There is no delay, forthwith (our) vows performed
 ordine, obvertimus cornua
 in order, we turn towards the land the horns [ends]
 velatarum antennarum, linquimusque domos
 of (our) sail-clad yards, and leave the homes

550 Graiugenum suspectaque arva.
 of the Grecian-born and the mistrusted fields [realms].

Hinc sinus Herculei Tarenti
 On this side the bay of Hercules Tarentum

(si fama est vera) cernitur, Lacinia diva
 (if report is true) is descried, the Lacinian goddess

attollit se contra, arcesque Caulonis
 raises herself opposite and the citadels of Caulon

et navifragum Scylaceum. Tum, procul,
 and shipwrecking Scylaceum Then in the distance

e fluctu, Trinacria Aetna cernitur
 from the waves, Sicilian Etna is seen

555 et audimus longe ingentem gemitum
 and we hear from afar the mighty moaning

pelagi pulsataque saxa fractasque voces
 of the ocean and the beaten rocks and broken echoes

ad litora, vadaque exsultant, atque
 on the beach and the shoals leap up, and

harenae miscentur aestu Et Pater
 the sands mingle with the tide Then father

Anchises: "Nimirum haec illa Charybdis;
 Anchises (says.) 'No doubt this (is) that Charybdis:

hos scopulos, haec horrenda saxa Helenus
 these the crags. these the dreadful rocks that Helenus

canebat. 560 Eripite, o socii, insurgiteque
 was predicting. Save yourselves O comrades, and rise

pariter remis,"
 equally upon (your) oars!"

Haud minus ac iussi faciunt, primusque
 No less than bidden they do and first

Palinurus contorsit rudentem proram ad undas
 Palinurus turned (his) roaring prow to the waters

laevas; cuncta cohors petivit laevam
 on the left, all the company [squadron] sought the left

remis ventisque Tollimur in caelum
 with oars and winds We rise to heaven

curvato gurgite, et idem unda
 on the carved [curling] swell, and again as the wave

565 subducta desedimus ad imos Manis. Ter
 subsides we descend to the lowest shades, Thrice
 scopuli dedere clamorem inter cava saxa;
 the crags gave forth an echo midst the cavernous rock;
 ter vidimus spumam elisam et astra
 thrice we saw the foam dashed up and the stars
 rorantia, Interea ventus reliquit fessos
 bedewed. Meanwhile the wind left (us) wearied
 cum sole, ignarique viae, adlabimur
 together with the sun, and, ignorant of the course we glide
 oris Cyclopum.
 upon the shores of the Cyclops.

X

570 Portus immotus ab accessu
 (There is) a harbor safe from the approach
 ventorum, et ingens ipse; sed Aetna
 of winds, and large itself, but Etna
 tonat iuxta horrificis ruins; interdumque
 thunders near with terrible crashings; and sometimes
 prorumpit ad aethera atram nubem, fumuntem
 it belches forth to heaven a dark cloud, smoky
 piceo turbine, et candente favilla,
 with a pitch black eddy, and with glowing ashes,
 attollitque globos flammaram et lambit sidera;
 and raises balls of flames and licks the stars.
 575 interdum eructans erigit scopulos,
 sometimes it casts forth and upheaves rocks,
 visceraque montis avolsa, glomeratque
 and the bowels of the mountain rent away, and whirls together
 cum gemitu liquefacta saxa sub auras,
 with a roar molten stones up into the air,
 exaestuatque imo fundo. Est fama
 and boils up from (its) lowest base There is a report
 corpus Enceladi, semiustum fulmine,
 (that) the body of Enceladus, half-burnt [blasted] with lightning,
 urgeri hac mole, ingentemque Aetnam
 is pressed (beneath) this mass, and (that) mighty Etna
 580 impositam insuper expirare flammam
 placed above (him) breathes forth flame

ruptis caminis ; et quotiens mutet
from (its) bursting craters . and as often as he shifts

fessum latus, omnem Trinacriam intremere
(his) weary side, all Sicily trembles [quakes]

murmure, et subtexere caelum fumo,
with the roaring, and overspreads the sky with smoke,

Illam noctem, tecti silvis, perferimus
That night, sheltered in the woods, we endure

immania monstra, nec videmus quae causa
monstrous prodigies nor do we see what cause

det sonitum, nam erant 585 neque
produces the sound for there were neither

ignes astrorum, nec polus lucidus
lights of the stars nor (was) the firmament bright

siderea aethra, sed nubila obscuro
with starry sky. but mists in the dark

caelo, et intempesta nox tenebat lunam
heaven, and profound night was keeping the moon

in nimbo.
within a cloud.

Iamque postera dies surgebat primo
And now the next day was rising with the first [at early]

Eoö, Auroraque dimoverat umentem
dawn, and Aurora [the morning] had removed the dewy

umbram polo : 590 cum subito e silvis
darkness from the sky, when suddenly from the woods

nova forma ignoti viri, confecta
the strange figure of an unknown man worn

suprema macie, miserandaque cultu,
by extreme emaciation and pitiful in garb,

procedit, supplexque tendit manus
comes forward, and as a suppliant stretches (his) hands

ad litora Respicimus : dira inluvies
toward the shores We look back ; appalling squalor

barbaque immissa, tegumen consertum
and a beard grown long (his) clothing fastened

spinis ; at cetera Graius 595 et
with thorns ; but in other respects a Greek and

quondam missus ad Troiam in patriis
formerly sent to Troy in (his) country's

armis ~~X~~ Ubique is vidit procul Dardanio
arms ~~And when~~ he saw from afar the Dardanian

habitus et arma Troia, conterritus aspectu,
dress and the arms of Troy greatly frightened at the sight,

haesit paulum continuitque gradum;
he hesitated a little and checked (his) step;

mox tulit sese praeceps ad litora cum
soon he dashed himself headlong to the shores with

fletu precibusque: "Per sidera testor,
weeping and prayers: "By the stars I conjure you,

600 per superos atque hoc lumen caeli
by the gods above and this light of heaven

spirabile, tollite me, Teucri; abducite
which we breathe take me away, Trojans, carry (me) off

quascumque terras; hoc erit sat.
to whatever lands (you will), this will be enough.

Scio me unum e Danais classibus,
I know (that) I am one from the Grecian fleets,

et fateor petisse Ilacos Penatis
and I confess (that) I sought the Trojan household gods

bello; pro quo, si iniuria nostri sceleris
in war, for this if the wrong of our [my] crime

est tanta, 605 spargite me in
is so great, scatter me (in fragments) upon

fluctus, inmergiteque vasto ponto. Si
the waves and plunge (me) in the mighty deep. If

pereo, iuvabit periisse manibus
I perish, it shall please (me) to have perished by the hands

hominum." Dixerat, et, amplexus genua
of men " He had spoken, and, embracing (our) knees

volutansque genibus, haerebat.
and rolling [grovelling] on (his) knees, he was clinging (to us).

Hortamur fari qui sit, quo sanguine
We encourage (him) to tell (us) who he is, from what blood

cretus; fateri, deinde, quae fortuna agitet.
he is sprung: to relate, next, what fortune drives (him).

Pater Anchises 610 ipse, haud multa moratus,
 Father Anchises himself, with no long delay,

dat dextram iuveni, atque firmit
 gives (his) right (hand) to the youth and encourages

animum praesenti pignore. Ille tandem,
 (his) mind with a ready pledge. He at length,

deposita formidine, fatur haec:
 laying aside (his) fear speaks these (things):

"Sum ex patria Ithaca, profectus Troiam
 "I am from the land of Ithaca, having set out for Troy

comes infelicis Ulixi, Achaemenides nomine,
 a comrade of ill fated Ulysses, Achaemenides by name,

615 paupere genitore, Adamasto (utinamque
 from a poor father, Adamastus (and would that

fortuna mansisset!) Hic, socii inmemores,
 my lot had remained!) Here, (my) comrades forgetting (me),

deseruere in vasto antro Cyclopis dum
 left (me) in the great cave of the Cyclops while

trepidi linquunt crudelia limina. Domus
 in haste they leave the cruel thresholds. (It is) a house

sanie cruentisque dapibus, opaca intus, ingens;
 of gore and bloody feasts, dark within and vast:

ipse arduus, pulsatque alta 620 sidera
 (he) himself (is) tall, and strikes the lofty stars

(Di, avertite terris talem pestem!)
 (Ye gods, remove from the earth such a plague [monster]!)

nec facilis visu, nec adfabilis dictu
 neither easy to be seen nor easily addressed in speech

ulli. Vescitur viceribus et atro sanguine
 by any one. He feeds on the entrails and dark gore

miserorum. Egomet vidi, cum resupinus
 of wretched (men). I myself beheld (him), when prostrate

in medio antro, 625 frangeret ad
 in the middle of the cave, he bruised against

saxum duo corpora de nostro numero, prensa
 the rock two bodies from our number, grasped

magna manu, liminaque natarent
 in (his) mighty hand, and the thresholds were swimming

aspersa sanie; vidi cum manderet
 besprinkled with blood; I saw (him) when he was devouring
 membra fluentia atro tabo, et tepidi
 (their) limbs dripping with black gore, and (their) warm
 artus tremerent sub dentibus. Haud
 members were quivering beneath (his) teeth. But not
 quidem, impune; nec Ulixes passus
 indeed, with impunity; nor did Ulysses endure
 talia, Ithacusve oblitus est sui tanto
 such (deeds), or the Ithacan forget himself at so great
 discrimine. 630 Nam simul, expletus dapibus
 a crisis. For as soon as, gorged with feastings
 sepultusque vino, posuit inflexam cervicem,
 and buried in wine, he reclined (his) bent neck,
 iacuitque immensus per antrum, eructans
 and lay monstrous along the cave, belching forth
 sanie per somnum, et frusta commixta
 gore in (his) sleep, and morsels mingled
 cruento mero, nos, precati magna
 with bloody wine, we, after praying to the great
 numina, sortitique vices, una
 divinities, and drawing lots for (our) turns, together
 circum 635 fundimur undique, et terebramus
 surround (him) on all sides, and bore out
 lumen acuto telo— quod ingens, solum
 (his) eye with a sharp weapon— which, huge, alone,
 latebat sub torva fronte instar Argolici
 was lying hidden beneath (his) grim brow like an Argive
 clipei aut lampadis Phoebeae— et tandem
 shield or the lamp of Phoebus— and at last
 laeti ulciscimur umbras sociorum. Sed
 joyfully we avenge the shades of (our) companions. But
 fugite, o miseri, fugite, atque 640 rumpite
 flee, O wretched men, flee, and tear away
 funem ab litore. Nam qualis quantusque
 the cable from the shore. For such and so great
 Polyphemus claudit lanigeras pecudes in
 as Polyphemus (who) pens (his) woolly flocks in

cavo antro atque pressat ubera,
 the hollow cave and presses [squeezes] (their) udders,
 centum alii infandi Cyclopes habitant
 a hundred other monstrous Cyclops dwell
 vulgo ad haec curva litora, et errant
 in a throng at these winding shores, and roam
 altis montibus. 645 Tertia cornua lunae
 on the lofty mountains. The third horns of the moon
 iam complent se lumine cum traho
 already fill themselves with light since I drag on
 vitam in silvis inter deserta lustra
 (my) life in the woods amid the desert lairs
 domosque ferarum, prospicioque vastos
 and homes of wild beasts, and look forth on the giant
 Cyclopas ab rupe, tremescoque sonitum
 Cyclops from a rock, and tremble at the sound [tramp]
 pedum vocemque. Infelicem victum,
 of (their) feet and (their) voice. Wretched [Sorry] food,
 bacas lapidosaque corna, rami 650 dant,
 berries and stony cornels, the boughs afford,
 et herbae volsis radicibus pascunt.
 and plants with torn up roots feed [nourish] (me).
 Conlustrans omnia, primum conspexi
 While gazing on all (things). I for the first time have beheld
 hanc classem venientem ad litora. Huic
 this fleet coming to the shores. To this
 addixi me, quaecumque fuisset;
 I have devoted [attached] myself, whatever it might be.
 est satis effugisse nefandam gentem.
 it is enough to have escaped (this) impious tribe.
 Vos potius absumite hanc animam quocumque
 Do you rather destroy this life by whatever
 leto."
 death (you choose) "

655 Vix erat fatus ea cum, summo
 Scarcely had he spoken these things when. on the top
 monte, videmus pastorem Polyphemum
 of a mountain, we behold the shepherd Polyphemus

ipsum, moventem se vasta mole inter
 himself, moving himself with gigantic bulk among
 pecudes, et petentem nota litora,
 the flocks, and seeking the familiar shores,
 horrendum monstrum, informe, ingens, cui
 a terrible monster, misshapen [ugly], huge, whose
 lumen ademptum. Trunca pinus manu
 eye (was) put out. A lopped off pine in (his) hand
 regit et firmat vestigia; 660 lanigeræ oves
 guides and steadies (his) steps; (his) woolly sheep
 comitantur— ea sola voluptas solamenque
 accompany (him)— this (is) the only pleasure and solace
 mali. Postquam tetigit altos fluctus et
 of (his) woe. When he touched the deep waters and
 venit ad aequora, inde lavit fluidum
 came to the sea, he then washed the trickling
 cruorem effossi luminis, infrendens dentibus
 blood from (his) dug out eye, gnashing (his) teeth
 gemitu, 665 iamque graditur per medium aequor,
 with groans, and now he stalks through mid sea,
 necdum fluctus tinxit ardua latera. Nos,
 nor yet has the wave wet (his) lofty sides. We,
 trepidi, celerare fugam procul inde,
 in alarm, hasten (our) flight far from there,
 supplice sic merito recepto, tacitique
 the suppliant so deserving having been received, and silently
 incidere funem; et, proni, verrimus aequora
 cut the cable; and, leaning forward sweep the waters
 certantibus remis. Sensit, et torsit
 with striving [rival] oars. He perceived, and turned
 vestigia ad sonitum vacis; 670 verum
 (his) steps toward the sound of (our) voice; but
 ubi nulla potestas datur adfectare
 when no chance is given him to seize us
 dextra, nec potis aequare Ionios
 with (his) right (hand), nor (is he) able to match the Ionian
 fluctus sequendo, tollit immensum clamorem,
 waves in pursuing (us), he raises a mighty shout,

quo pontus et omnes undae contremuere,
at which the ocean and all the waves quivered together.

penitusque tellus Italiae exterrita,
and far within the land of Italy (was) terror stricken,

Aetnaque immugiit curvis cavernis.
and Etna bellowed within (her) winding caves

675 At genus Cyclopum excitum e silvis
But the tribe of Cyclops aroused from the woods

et altis montibus ruit ad portus et
and lofty mountains rush to the harbor and

complent litora. Cernimus fratres
throng the shores We see the brothers,

Aetnaeos, adstantis nequiquam, torvo
dwellers on Etna standing in vain. with grim

lumine, ferentis alta capita caelo horrendum
eyes, bearing their high heads to heaven, an awful

concilium; quales cum, celso vertice,
assembly [conclave]. such as when. on a lofty height.

680 aëriae quercus, aut coniferae cyparissi
towering oaks or cone bearing cypresses

constiterunt, alta silva Jovis, lucusve
have stood together. a tall wood of Jupiter or a grove

Dianae. Acer metus agit praecipitis
of Diana Keen fear urges (us) headlong

excutere rudetis quocumque, et
to shake out (our) rigging wherever (we can), and

intendere vela secundis ventis. Contra,
to stretch (our) sails to the favorable breezes On the other hand,

iussa Heleni monent ni cursus
the orders of Helenus warn (us) that (our) courses

teneant 685 inter Scyllam atque Charybdis,
do not hold between Scylla and Charybdis.

utramque viam parvo discrimine
each way with little distinction [opportunity]

leti; certum est dare lintea retro.
from death, so it is determined to spread (our) sails backward

Autem ecce, Boreas missus ab angusta
But lo the north wind sent from the narrow

sede seat	[strait]	Pelori of Pelorus	adest. meets (us).	Praetervenor I am carried past
ostia the mouth	Pantagiae, of Pantagia,	vivo of natural [living]	saxo, rock,	Megaros and the Megarean
sinusque bays	iacentemque and low lying	Thapsum. Thapsus.	690 Talia such	litora coasts
errata wandered over.	Achaemenides, Achaemenides,	comes the companion	infelicitis of ill fated	
Ulixi, Ulysses.	monstrabat was pointing out (when)	relegens tracing	retrorsus. back again.	
Praetenta Stretched along	Sicanio by the Sicilian	sinu bay	iacet there lies	insula an island
contra over against	undosum wavy	Plemyrium; Plemyrium;	priores men of old	dixere called
nomen the name	Ortygiam. Ortygia.	Est There is	fama a report	Alpheum, (that) the Alpheus,
annem a river	Elidis, of Elis,	egisse has forced	695 occultas secret	vias passages
subter beneath	mare; the sea,	qui nunc which now	confunditur is mingled	Siculis in the Sicilian
undis waves	tuo with thy	ore, mouth,	Arethusa. Arethusa.	Iussi, (As) ordered,
veneramur we worship				
magna the great	numina divinities	loci; of the place,	et and	inde thence
exsupero I pass by				
praepingue the luxuriant	solum soil	stagnantis of stagnant	Helori. Helorus.	Hinc Next
700 radimus we skirt	altas the lofty	cautes crags	proiectaque and jutting	saxa rocks
Pachyni, of Pachymus	et and	Camerina, Camerina	numquam never	concessa allowed
fatis by the fates	moveri to be moved,	adparet appears	procul far off,	campique and the plains
Geloi, of Gela.	immansique and vast	Gela Gela (itself)	dicta called	fluvii by the river's
cognomine. name,	Inde Then	arduus lofty	Acragas, Agrigentum,	ostentat displays
maxima its mightiest	moenia ramparts	longe, afar	quondam formerly	generator the breeder

magnanimum equorum; 705 teque linquo
of high spirited steeds and thee I leave

datis ventis, palmosa Selinus, et lego
with favoring winds. palmy Selinus. and skirt

Lilybeia vada dura caecis saxis.
the Lilybaean shoals rough with hidden reefs

Hinc portus et inlaetabilis ora Drepani
Next the harbor and joyless coast of Drepanum

accipit(sing.) me. Hic, actus tot tempestatibus
receive me Here driven by so many storms

pelagi, 710 amitto, heu, genitorem Anchisen,
of the sea I lose. alas, (my) father Anchises,

levamen omnis curae casusque; hic,
the support of every anxiety and misfortune; here,

optime pater, deseris me fessum,
most excellent father, thou dost leave me weary

erepte, heu, nequiquam tantis periclis!
(thou) rescued alas in vain from such great dangers!

Nec Helensus, vates, cum moneret
Neither Helenus the seer when he warned (me)

multa horrenda, praedixit mihi hos
of many, (things) to be dreaded foretold to me these

luctus, non dira Celaeno. Hic extremus
griefs nor fell Celaeno This (was my) last

labor, haec meta longarum
toil, this the goal [turning point] of (my) protracted

viarum. Digressum 715 hinc, deus adpulit me
travels. Departed hence the god drove me

vestris oris
to your shores

Sic pater Aeneas unus, omnibus, intentis,
Thus father Aeneas alone, (while) all attended,

renarrabat fata divum, docebatque
was recounting the destinies of the gods and was showing

cursus. Tandem conticuit, factoque
(his) wanderings. At last he became silent, and, making

fine hic, quievit.
an end here, went to rest.

VIRGIL'S AENEID.

FOURTH BOOK

Dido and Aeneas.

At regina, iamdudum saucia gravi cura,
 But the Queen. long since wounded by heavy [severe] distress,
 alit volnus venis, et carpitur caeco
 nurses the wound in (her) veins. and is consumed by a secret
 igni. Multa virtus viri, multusque
 flame Many a merit of the hero, and many
 honos gentis, recursat animo; vultus
 a distinction of (his) race, come back to (her) mind; (his) look
 5 verbaque haerent infixi pectore, nec
 and words cling imprinted on (her) breast, nor
 cura dat membris placidam quietem.
 does anxiety allow (her) limbs calm repose.
 Postera Aurora lustrabat terras lampade
 The next morn was lighting up the world with the lamp of
 Phoebea, dimoveratque umentem umbram polo,
 Phoebus, and had removed misty darkness from the sky,
 cum, male sana, sic adloquitur unanimam
 when. ill at ease. she thus addresses (her) sympathizing
 sororem: "Soror Anna, quae insomnia terrent
 sister. "Sister Anna, what dreams alarm
 me suspensam! 10 Quis hic novus hospes
 me troubled! Who (is) this new guest
 successit nostris sedibus (pl.), quem ferens
 (that) has come under our roof, whom bearing
 sese ore, quam forti pectore
 himself in countenance, with what a valiant heart

et armis ! Equidem credo, nec fides
and arms ! Indeed I believe, nor is (my) faith

vana, genus esse deorum. Timor
groundless, (that) (his) race is of the gods Fear

arguit degeneres animos ; heu, quibus fatis ille
proves ignoble souls : ah, by what fates has he

iactatus ! Quae bella exhausta canebat !
been tossed ! What wars drained out, did he relate !

15 Si non sederet fixum immotumque
If it were not seated firm and unchangeable

mihi animo ne vellem sociare me
in my mind that I may not consent to join myself

cui iugali vincolo postquam primus
to any one in the marriage bond since (my) first

amor fefellit deceptam morte ; si
love cheated me deceived [betrayed] by (his) death ; if

non fuisset (3d. pers.) pertaesum thalami
I had not been utterly weary of the marriage couch

taedaeque, potui, forsam, succumbere huic
and torch, I might, perchance, yield to this

uni culpae. 20 Anna (enim fatebor), post
one fault. Anna. (for I will own it), since

fata miseri coniugis Sychaei, et
the death of (my) wretched husband Sychaeus. and

Penatis sparsos fraterna caede, hic
(my) household gods sprinkled with a brother's blood he

solus inflexit sensus impulitque labentem
alone has bent (my) feelings and influenced (my) wavering

animum : adgnosco vestigia veteris flammae.
mind [heart] . I recognize the traces of (my) old flame.

Sed optem vel ima tellus
But I should wish that either the depths of the earth

dehiscat mihi, 25 vel omnipotens Pater adigat
may yawn for me, or the almighty father hurl

me fulmine ad umbras, pallentis
me down by a thunderbolt to the shades, the pale

umbras Erebi profundamque noctem, ante quam
shades of Erebus and profound night, before (that)

violo te, Pudor, aut resolvo tua iura.
I outrage thee, O modesty, or break thy laws.

Ille qui primus iunxit me sibi abstulit
He who first joined me to himself has borne away

meos amores; ille habeat secum
my affections; let him keep (them) with him

servetque sepulchro " 30 Sic effata,
and preserve (them) in (his) tomb " Having thus spoken,

implevit sinum obortis lacrimis
she filled (her) bosom with gushing tears

Anna refert: "O dilecta sorori magis
Anna replies "O thou" dear to (thy) sister more than

luce, carperene, maerens sola perpetua
light, wilt thou be consumed sorrowing alone in [through] (thy) whole

iuventa, nec noris dulcis natos nec
youth, nor know dear sons [children] nor

praemia Veneris? Credis cinerem
the rewards of Venus [love]? Dost thou think (that) the ashes

aut sepultos Manis curare id? 35 Esto:
or buried shades care for this? Grant it:

nulli mariti quondam flexere aegram,
no suitors formerly have influenced (thee) sick at heart,

non Libyae, non ante Tyro; despectus
not of Libya, nor before from Tyre: scorned

Iarbas alique ductores quos Africa,
(was) Iarbas and the other chiefs whom the African

terra dives triumphis, alit; etiamne
land, rich in triumphs rears, wilt thou even

pugnabis placito amori? Nec venit
contend against an acceptable love? And does it not come

in mentem quorum arvis consederis?
into (thy) mind in whose realms thou hast settled?

40 Hinc urbes Gaetulae, genus
On one side the cities of the Gaetulians, a race

insuperabile bello, et Numidae,
unconquerable in war and the Numidians,

infreni, cingunt, et inhospita
riding without bridles, surround (thee) and the barbarous

Syrtis ; hinc regio deserta
 Syrtis ; on the other side (is) a district deserted
 siti Barcaeique furentes late.
 through drought and the Barcaeans raging far and wide.
 Quid dicam bella surgentia Tyro,
 Why shall I tell of wars rising from Tyre,
 germanique minas? Auspibus 45 dis,
 and a brother's, threats? Under the auspices of the gods.
 equidem, reor, et Junone secunda, Iliacas
 indeed, I think, and Juno favoring (that) the Trojan
 carinas tenuisse hunc cursum vento Quam
 ships have held this course before the wind. What
 urbem, soror, tu cernes hanc, quae
 a city, (my) sister, thou wilt see this. what
 regna surgere tali coniugio ' Armis
 a kingdom arise with such a marriage ! With the arms
 Teucrum comitantibus, quantis rebus
 of the Trojans attending (it) to what great things
 gloria Punica attollet se ' 50 Tu modo
 will the fame of Carthage raise itself ! Do thou only
 posce deos veniam, litatisque
 beseech the gods (their) favor and having offered successfully
 sacris indulge hospitio, innecteque causas
 sacrifices yield to hospitality and weave reasons
 morandi, dum hiems desaevit pelago et
 for delay, while winter is raging on the ocean and
 aquosus Orion ratesque quassatae, dum
 watery Orion and (his) ships are shattered. (and) while
 caelum non tractabile."
 the sky is implacable."

His dictis inflammavit incensum animum
 With these words she fired (her) impassioned soul
 amore, deditque 55 spem dubiae menti
 with love, and gave hope to (her) wavering mind
 solvitque pudorem. Principio adeunt
 and dissolved (her) scruple. In the first place they advance
 delubra, exquiruntque pacem per aras ;
 to the shrines, and beg for favor among the altars .

mactant lectas bidentis de more Cereri
they sacrifice chosen sheep according to custom to Ceres

legiferae, Phoebouque patrique Lyaeo,
the lawgiver and to Phoebus and father Bacchus.

Iunoni ante omnis, cui iugalia vincla curae.
to Juno above all to whom marriage ties (are) a care.

Pulcherrima Dido, 60 ipsa, tenens pateram
Most beautiful Dido herself holding a goblet

dextra, fundit media inter
in (her) right (hand). pours out (the wine) midway between

cornua candentis vaccae, aut spatiat ante
the horns of a milk white cow, or paces before

ora deum ad pinguis aras,
the statues of the gods to the richly laden altars.

instauratque diem donis inhiansque reclusis
and renews the day with gifts and gazing at the opened

pectoribus pecudum, consulit spirantia exta.
breasts of the flocks she consults the quivering entrails

65 Heu, ignarae mentes vatum' Quid
Alas for the unwitting minds of seers! What can

vota, quid delubra, iuvant furentem?
vows what can shrines avail a raging (lover)?

Interea mollis flamma est medullas,
Meanwhile the subtle flame eats [consumes] (her) vitals

et volnus vivit tacitum sub pectore.
and the wound lives silently beneath (her) breast

Infelix Dido uritur, vagaturque furens tota
Unhappy Dido is on fire and roams frantic the whole

urbem, qualis cerva sagitta coniecta, 70 quam,
city just as a hind with an arrow launched which.

procul incautam, inter nemora Cresia,
from afar (and) unawares amid the woods of Crete,

pastor fixit, agens telis,
a shepherd has shot chasing with (his) weapons

nesciusque liquit volatile ferrum; illa,
and unconsciously has left the flying shaft. she,

fuga, peragrat silvas Dictaeos
in (her) flight, roams through the woods and Dictaeon

saltusque; letalis arundo haeret lateri. Nunc
glades; the fatal reed clings to (her) side. Now

ducit Aenean secum per media moenia,
she leads Aeneas with her through the middle of the ramparts,

ostentatque 75 Sidonias opes, urbemque
and shows (him) the Sidonian resources, and a city

paratam; incipit effari, inque media voce
prepared, she begins to speak, and in the midst of (her) speech

resistit. nunc, die labente, quaerit cadem
she stops: now, as the day wanes she seeks the same

convivia, iterumque, demens, exposcit audire
banquets, and again, heedless, begs to hear

Iliacos labores iterumque pendet ab
the Trojan struggles and once more hangs on

narrantis ore. 80 Post, ubi digressi,
the speaker's lips Afterwards, when they have departed.

obscuraque luna vicissim premit lumen,
and the darkened moon in turn withdraws (her) light,

cadentiaque sidera suadent somnos, sola
and the setting constellations invite to sleep, alone

vacua domo maeret incubatque relictis
in the empty hall she mourns and broods over the abandoned

stratis. Absens auditque videtque illum
couches. Absent (herself) she both hears and sees him

absentem; aut 85 detinet Ascanium gremio,
absent: or keeps Ascanius in (her) lap,

capta imagine genitoris, si possit
charmed by the likeness to (his) father, if she may be able

fallere infandum amorem. Turres coeptae
to beguile (her) unspeakable love. The towers, begun,

adsurgunt non, inventus exercet non arma,
rise not the youth practice not the arms,

parantve portus aut tuta propugnacula bello;
or provide harbors or safe bulwarks for war.

opera, interrupta, pendent, ingentesque
the works, broken off, are suspended, and the mighty

minae murorum machinae aequata caelo.
threats of the walls and the machines uplifted to the sky.

Simul ac cara coniunx Jovis persensit
 As soon as the dear wife of Jupiter perceived
 90 quam teneri tali peste,
 that she [Dido] was possessed by such a plague,
 famam nec obstare furori,
 (and that) reputation did not oppose her rage [passion],
 Saturnia adgreditur Venerem talibus
 the daughter of Saturn accosts Venus with such [these]
 dictis: "Egregiam laudem vero et ampla spolia
 words "Splendid credit indeed and rich spoils
 refertis, tuque tuusque puer, magnum et
 you bear off. thou and thy boy. great and
 memorabile nomen, si 95 una femina est
 memorable (is) the glory. if one woman is
 victa dolo duorum divum! Nec
 overcome by the stratagem of two gods! Nor does it
 fallit me, adeo, te, veritam nostra
 escape me. moreover. (that) thou. fearing our
 moenia, habuisse suspectas domos altae
 ramparts. hast held suspected the houses of lofty
 Karthaginis. Sed quis erit modus, aut quo
 Carthage. But what shall be the limit. or whither
 nunc tanto certamine? Quin potius
 now with so great a strife? Why do we not rather
 100 exercemus aeternam pacem pactosque
 practice an eternal peace and plighted
 hymenaeos? Habes quod petisti tota
 nuptials? Thou hast what thou seekest with all
 mente: Dido amans, ardet, taxitque
 (thy) mind. Dido loving is on fire, and has drawn
 furorem per ossa. Ergo, regamus hunc
 the frenzy through (her) bones. Let us, then rule this
 populum communem paribusque auspiciis; liceat
 nation in common and with equal auspices; let her
 servire Phrygio marito, permittereque Tyrios
 serve a Phrygian husband. and hand over the Tyrians
 dotalis tuae dextrae."
 as a dowry to thy right hand [control].

105 Olli (enim sensit locutam
 To her (for she perceived (that) she had spoken
 simulata mente, quo averteret regnum
 with a feigned purpose, that she might divert the kingdom
 Italiae Libycas oras) Venus sic ingressa est
 of Italy to the Libyan shores) Venus thus began
 contra: "Quis demens abnuat talia, aut
 in answer: "Who madly would refuse such (things), or
 malit contendere tecum bello, si modo
 prefer to strive with thee in war [hostility] if only
 fortuna sequatur factum quod
 good fortune might follow the enterprise that
 memoras? 110 Sed feror fatis, incerta
 thou dost suggest? But I am borne by the fates, uncertain
 si Juppiter velit esse unam urbem
 whether Jupiter wishes (that) there should be one city
 Tyriis profectisque Troia, probetve
 for the Tyrians and (those) come from Troy, or approves
 populos misceri, aut foedera iungi.
 (that) the nations be mingled, or treaties be arranged.
 Tu coniunx; fas tibi temptare
 Thou art (his) wife, it is right for thee to test
 animum precando. Perge; sequar." Tum
 (his) intention by entreaty. Lead on; I will follow" Then
 regia Juno sic excepit:
 queen Juno thus made answer:
 115 "Mecum erit iste labor; nunc, qua
 "With me shall be that task; now, in what
 ratione quod instat possit confieri
 way (that) which presses can be accomplished
 docebo paucis, adverte. Aeneas, unaque
 I will explain in a few words attend Aeneas and together
 miserrima Dido, parant ire in nemus
 most unhappy Dido, are preparing to go into the wood
 venatum, ubi crastinus Titan extulerit
 to hunt, when to-morrow's sun shall have displayed
 primos ortus, retexeritque orbem
 (his) first beams, and shall have revealed the world

radiis.	120	His	infundam	desuper	
with (his) rays.		On them	I will pour	from above	
nigramtem	nimbum	commixta	grandine,	dum	
a black	storm of rain	mingled	with hail,	while	
alae		trepidant,	cinguntque	saltus	
the troops (of horsemen)		are hurrying.	and surrounding	the glades	
indagine,	et	ciebo	omne	caelum	
with a net.	and	I will disturb	all the	heaven	
tonitru.	Comites		diffugient	et	
with thunder.	(their) attendants		shall flee apart	and	
tegentur	opaca	nocte	Dido et	Troianus	
shall be covered	by dark	night.	Dido and	the Trojan	
dux	125	devenient	eandem speluncam;	adero,	
leader	shall come	to the same	cave.	I will be present.	
et si	tua	certa	voluntas	mihi	(iungam
and if	thy	fixed	good will (is)	mine	(I will unite (them)
stabili	conubio,	dicaboque		propriam);	
in firm	wedlock,	and will dedicate (her)		as his own),	
hic	erit	hymenaeus "	Non	adversata,	
this	shall be	(their) marriage rite "	Not	opposing.	
Cytherea	adnuit	petenti,	atque	risit	
the Cytheran goddess	granted (it)	to her asking,	and	smiled	
repertis	dolis (pl).				
at the discovered	fraud.				
Interea	Aurora	surgens	reliquit	oceanum.	
Meanwhile	Aurora	rising	leaves	the ocean	
Delecta	iuventus	130	it	portis	
The chosen	youth	advance	from the gates	(when)	
iubare	exorto;		rara retia,	plague,	
the brightness	(has) risen :	(there are)	open	nets,	toils,
	venabula	lato	ferro	Massylique	
and	hunting spears	with broad	blade	and Massylian	
equites	ruunt,	et	odora	vis	canum.
horsemen	rush along.	and	a keen scented	pack	of hounds.
Primi	Poenorum	expectant	reginam		
The chiefs	of the Carthaginians	await	the queen		
cunctantem	thalamo,	ad	limina,		
delaying	in (her) chamber,	at	the thresholds,		

135 statue sonipes insignis ostro et auro,
and (there) stands the charger brilliant in purple and gold,

ac ferox mandit spumantia frena.
and fiercely [proudly] champs (his) foaming bits.

Tandem progreditur, magna caterva stipante,
At length she advances, a great train attending.

Sidoniam chlamydem circumdata picto
with a Tyrian cloak surrounded by an embroidered

limbo. Cui pharetra ex auro, crines
border. Her quiver (is) of gold, (her) locks

nodantur in aurum, aurea fibula subnectit
are knotted with gold. a golden clasp fastens

purpuream vestem. **140** Nec non, et, Phrygii
(her) purple robe. Moreover, also, the Phrygian

comites et laetus Iulus incedunt. Aeneas
comrades and joyful Iulus advance. Aeneas

ipse, pulcherrimus ante omnis alios, infert
himself, most beautiful above all the rest, bears

se socium, atque iungit agmina.
himself (as) a companion, and joins (his) bands (to theirs).

Qualis Apollo, ubi deserit hibernam Lyciam
Just as Apollo, when he forsakes wintry Lycia

fluentaue Xanthi, ac invisit maternam
and the streams of Xanthus, and visits (his) maternal

[native] Delum, **145** instauratque choros,
Delos, and renews the dances,

mixtique circum altaria Cretesque Dryopesque
and mingled round the altars the Cretans and Dryopians

pictique Agathyrsi fremunt, ipse graditur
and painted Agathyrsi shout, (he) himself advances

iugis Cynthi, fingensque fluentem
on the heights of Cynthus, and arranging (his) flowing

crinem premit molli fronde, atque implicat
hair he hides (it) with soft leaves, and intertwines (it)

auro; tela sonant umeris: haud
with gold: (his) arrows rattle on (his) shoulders: not

segnior illo ibat **150** Aeneas; decus
less briskly than he advanced Aeneas; beauty

tantum as great	enitet shines forth	egregio from (his) noble	ore. face.	Postquam When	
ventum they come	in in	altos the lofty	montis mountains	atque and	in via the pathless
lustra, coverts.	ecco, lo,	ferae the wild	caprae, she goats.	deiectae dislodged	
vertice from the summit	saxi, of a crag.	decurrere run down	iugis; from the heights.		
de from	alia another	parte side	cervi stags	transmittunt traverse	patentis the open
campos plains	cursu in (their) career	atque and	glomerant collect	155 (their) dusty	pulverulenta
agmina bands	fuga in flight	relinquuntque and forsake	montis. the mountains	At But	puer the boy
Ascanius, Ascanius.	in in	mediis the middle	vallibus, of the valleys.	gaudet exults	acri in (his) mettled
equo, steed,	praeteritque, and passes,	iam now	hos, these.	iam illos, now those,	cursu, in (his) course,
optatque and wishes	spumantem (that) a foaming	aprum boar	dari may be given	votis to (his) prayers	
inter amid	inertia the lazy	pecora, flocks,	aut or	fulvum (that) a tawny	leonem lion
descendere would come down	monte. from the mountain.				
160 Interea, Meanwhile	caelum the heaven	incipit begins	misceri to be confused		
magno with a great	murmure; roar:	insequitur there follows	nimbus rain	commixta mingled	
grandine; with hail:	et and	Tyrii the Tyrian	comites, train.	passim, everywhere.	et and
Troiana the Trojan	iuventus youth	Dardaniusque and the Dardanian	nepos grandson	Veneris, of Venus,	
petiere have sought	diversa various	tecta, shelters.	metu in (their) fear	per through	
agros; the fields;	amnes the streams	ruunt rush down	de from	montibus. the mountains.	
Dido Dido	et and	Troianus the Trojan	dux chief	deveniunt come	eandem to the same

165 speluncam; prima et Tellus et pronuba
cave; first both Earth and bride-escorting

Juno, dant signum; ignes fulsere, et
Juno, give the signal; the lightnings flash forth, and

aether, conscius conubiis, nymphaeque
heaven (is), witness to the nuptials, and the nymphs

ulularunt summo vertice. Ille dies primus
shout from the topmost height. That day first

fuit 170 causa leti malorumque; enim Dido
was the source of death and ills; for Dido

neque movetur specie famave, nec
neither is she moved by appearance or reputation, nor

iam meditatur furtivum amorem; vocat
longer intends a secret love; she calls (it)

coniugium; hoc nomine praetexit culpam.
marriage; with this title she screens (her) guilt.

Extemplo Fama it per magnas urbes
Forthwith Fame passes through the great cities

Libyae— Fama, malum, qua non ullum
of Libya— Fame, an evil, than which not any

aliud velocius; 175 mobilitate viget adquiretque
other (is) more fleet; by swiftness she thrives and gathers

viris eundo, primo parva metu,
powers from moving, at first small through fear

mox attollit sese in auras, ingrediturque
soon she lifts herself into the air, and stalks

solo, et condit caput inter nubila.
on the ground, and hides (her) head amid the clouds.

Illam, parens Terra, inritata ira
Her, mother earth, provoked with anger

deorum, 180 progenuit extremam, (ut
against the gods, brought her forth last, (as

perhibent), sororem Coeo Enceladoque, celerem
they say), sister to Coeus and Enceladus, swift of

pedibus (pl.) et pernicious alis, horrendum
foot and of nimble wings, a dreadful

monstrum ingens, quot plumae sunt cui
monster and vast, as many feathers as are on her

corpore, tot vigiles oculi subter,
 body. so many watchful eyes (she has) beneath.
 mirabile dictu, tot linguae, totidem
 wonderful to be said. so many tongues (and) so many
 ora sonant, tot auris subrigit. Nocte
 mouths give voice. so many ears she raises. By night
 volat medio caeli terraeque 185 stridens per
 she flits between heaven and earth whizzing through
 umbram, nec declinat lumina dulci
 the darkness, nor does she lower (her) eyes in sweet
 somno; luce sedet custos aut culmine
 sleep. by day she sits as sentinel either on the summit
 summi tecti aut altis turribus, et territat
 of a topmost roof or on high towers, and frightens
 magnas urbes; tam tenax ficti pravique,
 mighty cities; as often tenacious of falsehood and wrong.
 quam nuntia veri.
 as messenger of truth.

Haec, gaudens, tum replebat populos
 She, rejoicing then was filling the people
 multiplici sermone, 190 et canebat facta
 with manifold stories. and was proclaiming (things) done
 atque infecta pariter. Aenean venisse,
 and unperformed alike (saying) that Aeneas had come.
 cretum Troiano sanguine, cui viro
 descended from Trojan blood to whom (as her) husband
 pulchra Dido dignetur iungere se; nunc
 fair Dido deigned to unite herself: (that) now
 luxu fovere inter se hiemem quam
 in luxury they fondle each other (through) the winter however
 longa, immemores regnorum, captosque
 long (it is) forgetful of (their) kingdoms and enslaved
 turpi cupidine. 195 Haec foeda
 by base passion These [Such] (reports) the foul [baleful]
 dea diffundit in ora virum
 goddess spreads through the mouths of men
 passim. Protinus detorquet cursus ad
 on every side Forthwith she diverts (her) course to

regem Iarban, incenditque animum dictis
king Iarbas, and fires (his) spirit w th (her) words

atque aggerat iras.
and augments (his) wrath.

Hic, satus Hammone rapta
He. sprung from Hammon by a ravished

Garamantide Nympha, posuit centum immania
Garamantian nymph. erected a hundred vast

templa Iovi latis regnis, 200 centum
temples to Jupiter in (his) broad domains. (and) a hundred

aras, sacra veratque vigilem ignem,
altars. and had consecrated the wakeful fire.

aeternas excubias divum, solumque pingue
the everlasting watches of the gods, and a ground rich

cruore pecudum, et limina florentia
with the blood of flocks and thresholds blooming

variis sertis. Isque, amens animi et
with varied [divers] garlands And he, frantic in mind and

accensus amaro rumore, dicitur 205 orasse
inflamed by the bitter report. is said to have prayed

multa Jovem supplex supinis manibus,
many things to Jupiter as a suppliant with upturned hands.

ante aras inter media numina
before the altars in the midst of the presence

divum:
of the gods:

"Omnipotens Juppiter, cui nunc Maurusia
"Almighty Jupiter, to whom now the Moorish

gens epulata pictis toris libat Lenæum
race feasting on embroidered couches pours out a Lenæan

honorem, aspicias haec, an nequiquam,
offering, dost thou regard this. or do we in vain,

genitor, horremus te cum torques
father, dread thee when thou hurlest

fulmina, caecique ignes in
(thy) thunderbolts, and do the blind [aimless] lightnings in

nubibus 210 terrificant animos, et miscent
the clouds frighten (our) souls, and do they raise

inania murmura? Femina, quae, errans
empty [meaningless] rumblings? A woman, who, wandering

in nostris finibus, posuit exiguam urbem
in our realms, built a small city

pretio, cui dedimus litus arandum leges
at a price, to whom we gave a shore to plough and the laws

locique, reppulit nostra conubia ac recepit
of the place, has rejected our nuptials and has admitted

Aenean dominm in regna. 215 Et
Aeneas (as) a lord into (her) kingdoms. And

nunc ille Paris, cum semiviro comitatu,
now that Paris, with (his) effeminate train,

mentum madentemque crinem subnexus
with (his) chin and dripping locks bound beneath

Maeonia mitra, potitur raptō; nos,
a Maeonian cap, possesses [enjoys] (his) prize; we,

quippe, ferimus munera tuis templis
forsooth, bring offerings to thy temples

fovenusque inanem famam."
and cherish an empty [idle] fame."

Orantem talibus dictis tenentemque aras,
As he prayed in such [these] words and held the altar,

omnipotens 220 audiit, torsitque oculos
the almighty one heard (him), and turned (his) eyes

ad regia moenia et amantis, oblitos
to the royal walls and to the lovers, forgetful

melioris famaē. Tum sic adloquitur Mercurium,
of better report. Then he thus addresses Mercury,

ac mandat talia: "Age, vade nate,
and enjoins such (things): "Come, go, (my) son,

voca Zephyros, et labere pennis,
call the west winds, and glide along on (thy) wings,

adloquereque Dardanium decem, qui nunc
and address the Trojan leader, who now

225 exspectat Tyria Karthagine, nonque
tarries at Tyrian Carthage, and does not

respicit urbes datas fatis, et defer
r.gard the cities given (him) by the fates, and carry

mea dicta per celeris auras (pl.).
 my words [message] through the swift air.
 Non talem pulcherrima genetrix promisit
 Not such (a man) did (his) fairest mother promise
 illum nobis, ideoque bis vindicat
 him to v.s. and therefore twice rescue (him)
 armis Graium; sed fore qui
 from the arms of the Greeks; but (that) he should be (he) who
 regeret 230 Italiam, gravidam imperiis
 should rule Italy, teeming with empires
 frumentemque bello, proderet genus
 and raging in war, (that) he should hand down a race
 a alto sanguine Teucri, ac mitteret
 from the noble blood of Teucer, and should send [put]
 totum orbem sub leges. Si nullo gloria
 the whole world under laws. If no glory
 tantarum rerum accendit, nec super,
 of so great exploits fires him, nor moreover,
 molitur laborem ipse sua laude,
 does he attempt the task himself for his own fame,
 paterne invidet Ascanio Romanas arces?
 does he, a father, grudge Ascanius the Roman citadels?
 235 Quid struit, aut qua spe
 What is he devising, or with what expectation
 moratur in inimica gente nec respicit
 does he tarry among a hostile race nor regard
 Ausoniam prolem et Lavinia arva?
 (his) Ausonian [Italian] offspring and the Lavinian realms?
 Naviget; haec est summa; hic esto
 Let him sail, this is the sum total; let this be
 nostri (gen. pl. ego) nuntius."
 our message "
 Dixerat. Ille parabat parere
 He had spoken. He [Mercury] was preparing to obey
 imperio magni patris; et primum nectit
 the command of (his) great father; and first he binds
 talaria pedibus, 240 aurea, quae
 (his) sandals on (his) feet, (his) golden (sandals). which

portant sublimem alis, sive supra
 carry (him) borne aloft on (their) wings, whether over
 aequora seu terram, pariter cum rapido
 the waters or the land. equally with the swift
 flamine; tum capit virgam; hac evocat
 blast: then he takes (his) wand; with this he calls up
 Orco pallentis animas, mittit alias sub
 from the grave the ghastly shades. and sends others beneath
 tristia Tartara; dat somnos adimitque,
 sad [gloomy] Tartarus: he gives slumbers and takes (them) away,
 et resignat lumina morte. Fretus 245 illa,
 and seals fast the eyes in death. Relying on that,
 agit ventos, et tranat turbida nubila;
 he drives the winds. and floats over the murky clouds;
 iamque volans cernit apicem et ardua
 and now flying [as he flies] he beholds the crest and lofty
 latera duri Atlantis, qui fulcit caelum
 sides of rugged Atlas. who supports the heaven
 vertice, Atlantis, cui piniferum caput,
 with (his) top. Atlas, whose pine crowned head,
 adsidue cinctum atri nubibus, pulsatur
 constantly wreathed by black clouds. is beaten [buffeted]
 et vento et imbri; 250 nix infusa tegit
 both by wind and rain: snow outpoured covers
 umeros; tum flumina praecipitant
 (his) shoulders, then rivers rush down from
 senis mento, et horrida barbar iget
 the old man's chin, and (his) bristly [unkempt] beard is stiff
 glacie. Hic primum Cyllenius, nitens
 with ice. Here first the god of Cyllene, striving
 paribus alis, constitit; hinc misit se
 with equal wings, stood still, hence he flung himself
 praeceps toto corpore ad undas, similis
 headlong with (his) whole body to the waves, like
 avi quae, circum litora, circum 255 piscosos
 a bird which, around the shores. around the fishy
 scopulos, volat humilis iuxta aequora. Haud
 rocks, flies low near the waters. Not

aliter Cyllenia proles volabat inter terras
 otherwise was Cyllene's offspring flying between the earth

caelumque, secabat harenosum litus
 and heaven, was cutting [scudding between] the sandy shore

Libyae ventosque, veniens ab materno
 of Libya and the winds coming from (his) maternal

avo.
 grandsire

Ut primum tetigit magalia alatis plantis,
 As soon as he touched the huts with winged feet,

conspicit 260 Aenean fundantem arces ac
 he beholds Aeneas founding citadels and

novantem tecta; atque illi erat ensis
 making new houses; and his was a sword

stellatus fulva iaspide, laenaque demissa ex
 studded with yellow jasper, and (his) cloak, hung from

umeris ardebat Tyrio murice, munera
 (his) shoulders, was blazing with Tyrian purple, presents

quae dives Dido fecerat, et discreverat
 which rich Dido had made (him), and she had wrought

telas tenui auro. 265 Continuo invadit:
 the webs with thin gold At once he upbraids (him):

"Tu nunc locas fundamenta altae
 "Dost thou now lay the foundations of lofty

Karthaginis, uxorusque, exstruis
 Carthage, and devoted to (thy) bride, build up

pulchram urbem, oblite, heu, regni
 a beautiful city forgetful, alas, of (thy) kingdom

tuarumque rerum? Regnator ipse deum qui
 and thy fortunes? The ruler himself of the gods who

torquet caelum ac terras numine, demittit
 sways heaven and earth by (his) power, sends,

me tibi claro Olympo; 270 ipse
 me down to thee from bright Olympus [heaven]; (he) himself

iubet ferre haec mandata per celeris
 bids (me) carry these commands through the swift

auras (pl.): 'Quid struis, aut qua
 air: What dost thou devise, or with what

spe teris otia Libycis terris? Si
 expectation dost thou waste (thy) ease in Libyan lands? If
 gloria tantarum rerum nulla movet,
 the story of so great exploits does not stir (thee),
 (nec, super, moliris laborem ipse
 (nor, moreover. dost thou attempt the task thyself
 tua laude). 275 respice surgentem Ascanium
 for (thy) praise [credit]), regard rising Ascanius
 et spes heredis, Iuli, cui regnum
 and the hopes of (thy) heir, Iulus. to whom the kingdom
 Italiae Romana tellusque debentur.' ''
 of Italy and the Roman land are due. ' ''
 Cyllenius, locutus tali ore,
 The god of Cyllene, having spoken with such an utterance,
 reliquit mortalis visus medio permone,
 left mortal sight in the midst of (his) speech,
 et evanuit procul ex oculis in tenuem
 and vanished far from the eyes [view] into thin
 auram.
 air.

At vero, Aeneas, amens, obmutuit
 But indeed, Aeneas, bewildered, became dumb
 aspectu, comaeque 280 arrectae horrore,
 at the sight, and (his) hair stood on end with fright,
 et vox haesit faucibus. Ardet abire
 and (his) voice stuck in (his) jaws [throat]. He burns to depart
 fuga reliquereque dulcis terras,
 in flight and to leave the sweet [pleasant] lands,
 attonitus tanto monitu imperioque
 awestruck by so great a warning and by the command
 deorum. Heu, quid agat? Quo adfatu
 of the gods. Alas, what can he do? With what speech
 nunc audeat ambire furentem reginam?
 now may he dare (to) approach the raging queen?
 Quae prima exordia sumat? 285 Atque
 What first preludes may he employ [adopt]? And
 dividit celerem animum, nunc huc nunc
 so he directs (his) quick [active] mind, now this way now

illuc, rapitque in varias partis,
that, and hurries (it) in different directions,

versatque per omnia. Alternanti, haec
and turns (it) through all things. (While) hesitating, this

sententia visa est potior: Vocat Mnesthea
idea seemed (to him) best: He calls Mnestheus

Sergestumque, fortemque Serestum, aptent
and Sergestus. and bold Serestus, (that) they fit out

classem taciti cogantque socios ad
the fleet in silence and collect [muster] the companions to

litora, parent 290 arma, et dissimulent quae
the shores, prepare arms. an hide [conceal] what

causa sit novandis rebus; interea
the reason is for making new plans; meanwhile

sese, quando optima Dido, nesciat,
(he) himself, while most excellent Dido, is ignorant,

et non speret tantos amores
and does not anticipate (that) such great loves

rumpi, temptaturum aditus, et quae
should be broken. would try approaches, and what

mollissima tempora fandi, quis
(are) the most opportune times for speaking, and what

dexter modus rebus. Ocious
(may be) a skilful method for the case More swiftly [Quickly]

omnes laeti, parent 295 imperio ac facessunt
all joyful, obey (his) command and perform

iussa.
(his) orders

At regina— quis possit fallere amantem?—
But the queen— who can deceive a lover?

praesensit dolos, primaque exceptit
anticipated (his) stratagems and was the first to catch

futuros motus, timens omnia,
(his) future [coming] movements, fearing all (things),

tuta. Eadem impia Fama detulit
(however) safe. The same cruel Fame reported

furenti classem amari cursumque
to (her) raging (that) the fleet was being equipped and the voyage

parari. **300** Saevit, inops animi, bacchaturque
 prepared She rages, bereft of sense, and raves
 incensa per totam urbem, qualis
 inflamed throughout the whole city, just as
 Thyias excita commotis sacris,
 a Bacchante, aroused by the shaken sacred (vessels),
 ubi trieterica orgia stimulant Baccho audito,
 when the biennial orgies excite (her), Bacchus being heard,
 Cithaeronque nocturnus vocat clamore.
 and Cithaeron, at night calls (her) with (its) cry
 Tandem, ultro, compellat Aenean
 At length, of her own accord, she addresses Aeneas
 his vocibus :
 with these words :
 "Etiam sperasti, perfide, posse
 "Didst thou even expect, faithless (one), to be able
305 dissimulare tantum nefas, tacitus
 to conceal so great a wrong, and silently
 decedereque mea terra? Nec noster
 to steal away from my land? Neither does our
 amor nec dextra quondam
 love nor (thy) right (hand) [faith] once
 data, nec Dido moritura crudeli funere,
 given [plighted], nor Dido doomed to die by a cruel death,
 tenet te? Quin etiam, moliris classem
 detain thee? Moreover also, art thou building a fleet
 hiberno sidere, **310** et properas
 beneath a wintry constellation [sky], and dost thou hasten
 ire per altum mediis aquilonibus,
 to cross over the deep in the midst of the north winds,
 crudelis? Quid? Si non peteres
 cruel [heartless] (one)? What? If thou wert not seeking
 aliena arva ignotasque domos sed antiqua
 foreign realms and strange dwellings and ancient
 Troia maneret, Troia peteretur classibus
 Troy were remaining, would Troy be sought by (thy) fleet
 per undosum aequor? Mene fugis? Per
 over the billowy sea? Is it me (that) thou dost flee? By

has lacrimas tuamque dextram— 315 quando
 these tears and thy right (hand) [faith]— since
 ipsa iam reliqui mihi miserae nihil
 (I) myself now have left to me wretched no
 aliud— per nostra conubia, per hymenaeos
 other (plea)— by our marriage, by the nuptials
 inceptos, si merui bene de te quid
 begun, if I have deserved well of thee in anything
 aut quicquam meum fuit dulce tibi,
 or if anything of mine has been pleasant to thee,
 miserere labentis domus et exue istam
 pity a falling house and put off this
 mentem— oro, si adhuc quis locus
 intention— I pray thee, if there is still any room
 precibus. Propter 320 te gentes Libycae
 for prayers. On account of thee the tribes of Libya
 tyranni Nomadumque odere, Tyrii
 and the princes of the Nomads hate (me), the Tyrians
 infensi; propter te, eundem, pudor
 are hostile; on account of thee, the same [also], (my) honor
 extinctus, et qua sola adibam
 is lost, and (that) by which alone I was ascending to
 sidera prior fama. Cui deseris
 the skies, (my) former good repute. To what dost thou leave
 me moribundam, hospes? Quoniam hoc
 me about to die, (my) guest? Since this
 nomen solum restat de coniuge? 325 Quid
 title alone remains from (that of) husband? Why
 moror? An dum frater Pygmalion destruat
 do I delay? Is it till (my) brother Pygmalion demolishes
 mea moenia, aut Gaetulus Iarbas ducat
 my walls, or the Gaetulian [African] Iarbas leads
 captam? Si saltem qua suboles fuisset
 (me) prisoner? If at least some offspring had been
 suscepta mihi de te ante fugam, si quis
 born for me from thee before (thy) flight, if any
 parvulus Aeneas luderet mihi aula,
 little Aeneas were playing for me in the hall

qui referret te tamen ore, equidem
 who might represent thee yet in countenance indeed I should

330 non viderer omnino capta ac deserta."
 not seem wholly betrayed and deserted."

Dixerat. Ille, monitis Jovis, tenebat
 She had spoken. He. by the warnings of Jove. was keeping

lumina immota, et, obnixus, premebat
 (his) eyes unmoved, and, struggling. was pressing down

curam sub corde. Tandem refert
 (his) anxiety under (his) heart. At length he answers

pauca : "Ego numquam negabo, regina,
 a few (words) : "I shall never deny, queen,

te 335 promeritam plurima quae vales
 (that) thou fully deservest the most which thou art able

enumerare fando; nec me pigebit meminisse
 to recount in speech; nor shall I regret to remember

Elissae dum ipse memor mei, dum
 Dido as long as I remember myself, as long as

spiritus regit hos artus. Pauca
 breath governs [quickens] these limbs. A few (words)

loquar pro re. Ego neque
 I will speak in accordance with the case. I neither

speravi— ne finge— abscondere hanc fugam
 hoped— do not imagine it— to conceal this flight

furto, nec umquam praetendi taedas
 by stealth, nor did I ever hold forth the marriage torches

coniugis, aut veni in haec foedera. 340 Si
 of a husband, or enter into these agreements. If

fata paterentur me ducere vitam meis
 the fates suffered me to spend (my) life under my (own)

auspiciis, et componere curas mea
 auspices, and to settle (my) cares with my (own)

sponte, colerem primum urbem Troianam
 -will, I should cherish first the city of Troy

dulcisque reliquias meorum, alta
 and the sweet remains of my (people), the lofty

tecta (pl.) Priami manerent, et posuissem
 palace of Priam would remain, and I should have planted

recidiva Pergama manu victis.
a revived Pergamus with (my own) hand for the conquered.

345 Sed nunc Gryneus Apollo iussere capessere
But now Grynean Apollo has bidden me seize

magnum Italian, Italian, Lyciae sortes: hic
mighty Italy, Italy, the Lycian oracles: this

est amor, haec patria. Si arces
is (my) love, this (my) country. If the citadels

Karthaginis aspectusque Libycae urbis detinet
of Carthage and the sight of a Libyan city keep

te Phoenissam, quae 350 invidia est tandem,
thee a Phoenician, what grudge is there. pray.

Teucros considerare Ausonia terra?
(that) the Trojans should settle on the Italian soil?

Fas nos et quaerere externa regna. Me,
It is right for us also to seek for foreign realms. Me,

turbida imago patris Anchisae, quotiens nox
the agitated spirit of (my) father Anchises, as often as night

operit terras umentibus umbris, quotiens
covers the lands with (its) damp shades, as often as

ignea astra surgunt, admonet in somnis et
the fiery stars rise, warns in slumbers and

terret; me, puer Ascanius, iniuriaque
frightens: me, the boy Ascanius, and the wrong

cari capitis, 355 quem fraudo Hesperiae
to (his) dear person, whom I am cheating of the western

regno et arvis fatalibus. Nunc, etiam,
realm and lands ordained by fate Now, also

interpretes divum missus ab Jove ipso—
the messenger of the gods sent by Jove himself—

testor utrumque caput— detulit
I call to witness each [both] (our) head [lives]— has brought

mandata per celeris auras: ipse vidi
commands through the swift air: (I) myself saw

deum in manifesto lumine intrantem muros,
the god in the clear daylight entering the walls.

hausique vocem his auribus. 360 Desine
and drank in (his) words with these ears. Cease

incendere meque teque tuis querelis; non
to torment both me and thee by thy complaints: not

sponte sequor Italiam." Dicentem
of my own free will I follow Italy." Speaking

taliam iamdudum aversa tuetur,
such (things) for a long time turned away she gazes (at him),

volvens oculos huc illuc, pererratque
rolling (her) eyes thus way and that. and scans

totum tacitis luminibus, et sic
(his) whole (person) with silent looks, and thus

accensa profatur:
in rage addresses him:

365 "Nec diva parens tibi, perfide,
" Neither (was) a goddess mother to thee, faithless (one),

nec Dardanus auctor generis; sed horrens
nor Dardanus the originator of (thy) race: but bristling

Caucasus genuit te duris cautibus,
Caucasus bore thee on (its) harsh crags,

Hyrcanaeque tigres admorunt ubera.
and Hyrcanian tigresses gave (thee) (their) udders.

Nam quid dissimulo, aut ad quae maiora
For why do I dissemble or for what greater things

reservo me? Num ingemuit nostro
do I reserve myself? Has he groaned at our

fletu? Num flexit lumina? 370 Num, victus,
weeping? Has he turned (his) eyes? Did he, overcome,

dedit lacrimas, aut miseratus est amantem?
shed tears, or pity (me) a lover?

Quae anteferam quibus? Nec iam iam
What shall I set before what [these]? No longer now

maxima Juno, nec Saturnius pater aspicit
mightiest Juno, nor the Saturnian father beholds

haec aequis oculis. Nusquam tuta
these (things) with impartial eyes. Nowhere (is) safe [sure]

fides. Eiectum litore egentem, excepi,
faith. (Him) an outcast on the shore, in want, I received,

et demens locavi in parte regni;
and madly I established (him) in a share of (my) realm;

375 amissam classem socios reduxi a
(his) lost fleet (his) companions I rescued from

morte. Heu, feror, incensa
death. Alas, I am carried away inflamed

furiis ! Nunc augur Apollo, nunc
with rage [by the Furies] ! Now the augur Apollo, now

Lyciae sortes, et nunc, missus ab Jove
the Lycian oracles, and now, sent by Jove

ipso, interpretes divum fert horrida iussa
himself, the messenger of the gods bears frightful orders

per auras. Scilicet, is est labor
through the air. Forsooth, this is a task

Superis, ea cura 380 sollicitat quietos.
for the heavenly powers, this anxiety disturbs (their) rest.

Neque teneo te, neque refello dicta.
I will neither detain thee, nor refute (thy) words.

I, sequere Italiam ventis, pete regna per
Go, follow Italy with the winds, seek realms across

undas. Equidem, spero, si pia numina
the waves. Indeed, I hope, if the good divinities

quid possunt, hausurum supplicia
have any power, (that) thou shalt drain punishments

mediis scopulis, et saepe vocaturum Dido
in the midst of the rocks, and often shall call on Dido

nomine. Absens, sequar atris ignibus,
by name. Absent. I will follow (thee) with black fires,

385 et cum frigida mors seduxerit artus
and when chill death shall have parted the limbs

anima, adero umbra omnibus
from the soul, I shall be present as a shade in all

locis. Dabis poenas, (pl.) improbe.
places. Thou shalt pay the penalty, base (one).

Audiam, et haec fama veniet mihi sub
I shall hear, and this report will come to me under

imos Manis." His dictis abrupit
the lowest shades." With these words she breaks off

sermonem medium, et aegra fugit
(her) speech in the midst, and sick at heart, she shuns

auras, avertitque, et aufert se ex oculis,
the air, and turns away, and withdraws from (his) eyes,

390 linquens cunctantem multa metu, et
leaving (him) hesitating much through fear, and

parantem dicere multa. Famulae
preparing to say many (things). (Her) maid servants

suscipiunt referuntque conlapsa membra
lift (her) up and carry back (her) fainting limbs

marmoreo thalamo reponuntque stratis.
to (her) marble chamber and lay (her) down on the couch.

At pius Aeneas, quamquam cupit lenire
But devout [pious] Aeneas, though he desires to soothe

dolentem solando, et avertere
(her) grieving by comforting, and to divert

curas dictis, gemens 395 multa,
(her) anxieties by (his) words, groaning much,

labefactusque animum, magno amore,
and wavering in mind, on account of (his) great love,

tamen exsequitur iussa divum, revisitque
nevertheless he carries out the orders of the gods, and revisits

classem. Tum, vero, Teuceri incumbunt,
the fleet Then, indeed, the Trojans exert themselves,

et deducunt celsas navis toto litore;
and draw down (their) lofty ships from the whole shore:

uncta carina natat; feruntque remos
the pitched keel floats; and they bring oars

frondentis, et 400 infabricata robor silvis,
with leaves on, and unfashioned timber from the woods,

studio fugae. Cernas migrantis
in (their) zeal [desire] for flight. You might see (them) departing

ruentisque ex tota urbe. Ac, velut cum
and rushing from the whole city. And, as when

formicae populant ingentem acervum farris,
ants ravage a great pile of wheat,

memores hiemis, reponuntque tecto,
mindful of winter, and lay it up in (their) abode,

nigrum agmen it campis,
the black line [swarm] advances in the fields,

405 *convectantque* *praedam* *per* *herbas*
 and they drag (their) booty through the grass

angusto *calle;* *pars* *obnixae* *umeris*
 on (their) narrow track; some pressing with (their) shoulders

trudunt *grandia* *frumenta;* *pars* *cogunt*
 push on the large grains; others drive [rally]

agmina *castigantque* *moras;* *omnis* *semita*
 the lines and chastise the loiterings: the whole path

fervet *opere.*
 boils with work.

Quis *sensus* *tibi,* *Dido,* *tum,*
 What feelings (were) to thee [thine], Dido, then,

cernenti *taliam?* *Quosve* *gemitus* *dabas,*
 beholding such (things)? Or what groans dost thou utter,

cum *ex* *summa* *arce* 410 *prospiceres*
 when from (the) lofty citadel thou didst behold

litora *fervere* *late,* *videresque* *totum*
 the shores boil far and wide, and didst see the whole

aequor *misceri* *ante* *oculos* *tantis*
 ocean disturbed before (thy) eyes by such great

clamoribus? *Improbe* *Amor,* *quid* *non*
 shouts? Cruel love, to what dost thou not

cogis *mortalia* *pectora?* *Iterum* *cogitur* *ire*
 compel human hearts? Again she is compelled to go

in lacrimas, *iterum* *temptare* *precando,*
 into tears, and again to make trial of beseeching,

et *supplex* *submittere* *animos*
 and as a suppliant to yield (her) soul

amori, 415 *ne relinquat* *quid* *inexpertum*
 to love, (that) she may not leave anything untried

moritura *frustra.*
 about to die in vain.

"*Anna,* *vides* *properari* *toto* *litore;*
 "Anna, thou seest them hurry over the whole shore;

convenere *undique* *circum;* *iam*
 they have met from all sides round about; already

carbasus *vocat* *auras,* *et* *nautae* *laeti*
 the canvas invites the breezes, and the sailors joyfully

imposuere coronas puppibus. Si potui
 have put wreaths on the sterns. If I have been able
 sperare hunc tantum dolorem, 420 et
 to look forward to this so great sorrow, I shall also
 potero perferre, soror. Tamen exsequere
 be able to endure (it), (my) sister. Yet perform
 hoc unum opus, Anna, mihi, miserae. Nam
 this one favor, Anna, for me, wretched. For
 ille perfidus colere te solam,
 that faithless (one) was regarding thee alone,
 credere tibi etiam arcanos sensus;
 he was entrusting to thee even (his) secret feelings;
 sola noras mollis aditus viri et
 thou alone didst know the easy approaches of the man and
 tempora. I, soror, atque supplex
 (his) moods. Go, (my) sister, and (as) a suppliant
 adfare superbum hostem; ego 425 non iuravi
 address the haughty foe; I did not conspire
 cum Danais Aulide, misive classem ad
 with the Greeks at Aulis, nor did I send the fleet to
 Pergama, nec revelli cineres Manisve
 Pergamus, nor have I disturbed the ashes or the shade
 patris Anchisae, cur neget demittere
 of (his) father Anchises, that he should refuse to admit
 mea dicta in duras auras. Quo
 my words into (his) stubborn ears. Whither
 ruit? Det hoc extremum munus
 is he hurrying? Let him grant this (as) a last boon
 miserae amanti: 430 expectetque facilem
 to (his) wretched lover: and let (him) await an easy
 fugam ferentis ventosque. Non iam oro
 flight and wafting winds. I no longer ask for
 antiquum coniugium quod perdidit, nec
 the old marriage ties which he has betrayed, nor
 ut careat pulchro Latino relinquatque
 that he be deprived of fair Latium and abandon
 regnum: peto inane tempus, requiem
 (his) realm I ask mere time, a respite

spatiumque furori, dum mea fortuna
and a breathing space for (my) passion, until my fortune

doceat me, victam, dolere. Hanc oro
may teach me. subdued, how to suffer. This I ask

435 extremam veniam—miserere sororis—; cum
as a last favor— pity (thy) sister—, when

dederis quam mihi, remittam cumulatam
thou hast granted it to me, I will return (it) crowned

morte."

by (my) death."

Talibus orabat, talisque fletus
With such (words) she was entreating, and such lamentations

miserrima soror fertque refertque: sed
the most wretched sister both carries and carries back: but

nullis fletibus ille movetur, aut
by no lamentations is he moved [affected], nor

audit tractabilis ullas voces; **440** fata
does he listen graciously to any words; the fates

obstant, deusque obstruit placidas auris
oppose, and the god blocks up the kindly ears

virī. Ac velut cum Alpini Boreae
of the hero. And as when Alpine north winds

certant inter se eruere flatibus, nunc
strive with each other to uproot with blasts, now

hinc nunc illinc, validam quercum robore
on this side and now on that, a stout oak with wood

annoso; stridor it, et stipite concusso
full of years; a din goes forth, and the stem being shaken

altæ frondes consternunt terram; **445** ipsa
the high leaves strew the ground, itself (it)

haeret scopulis, et quantum tendit vertice
clings to the rocks, and as high as it stretches with (his) head

ad auras aetherias, tantum radice
towards the air of heaven, so deep (does it reach) with (its) root

in Tartara: haud secus heros tunditur
to the lower regions; not otherwise is the hero beaten

hinc atque hinc adsiduis vocibus, et
this side and that by constant words, and

persentit curas magno pectore; mens
feels cares in (his) great breast; (his) mind

manet immota; lacrimae voluntur inanes.
remains unmoved; (and) tears roll down in vain.

450 Tum, vero, infelix Dido, exterrita
Then. indeed, unhappy Dido, appalled

fatis, orat mortem; taedet tueri
by the fates, prays for death; it wearies (her) to behold

convexa caeli. Quo magis peragat
the vault of heaven. And that the more she may pursue

inceptum relinquatque lucem, vidit, cum
(her) purpose and leave the light, she sees, while

imponeret dona turicremis aris
she was laying (her) gifts on the incense burning altars

(horrendum dictu), sacros latices
(terrible to be said), the consecrated liquors [fluids]

nigrescere, 455 fusaque vina vertere se
turn black, and the out-poured wine changes itself

in obscenum cruorem. Hoc visum effata
into horrid gore. This sight she narrated

nulli, non sorori ipsi. Praeterea,
to no one. not to (her) sister herself. Moreover,

fuit in tectis templum de marmore
there was in the house a temple of marble

antiqui coniugis, quod colebat
of [to] her former husband, which she was cherishing

miro honore, revinctum niveis velleribus
with wonderful honor, bound with snowy fleeces

et festa fronde: 460 hinc visa
and with festal leaf: hence there seemed

exaudiri voces et verba viri
to be distinctly heard voices and words of (her) husband

vocantis cum obscura nox teneret terras;
calling (her) when dark night held [covered] the lands

solaque culminibus, ferali carmine,
and alone on the housetops, with funereal note [strain],

bubo saepe queri et ducere longas
an owl often (seemed) to complain and to draw out long

voces in fletum; praetereaue multa
cries into a lamentation [wail]; and besides many

praedicta priorum vatum horrificant 465 terribili
prophecies of former seers alarm (her) with awful

monitu. Aeneas ipsi ferus agit
warning. Aeneas himself wildly pursues (her)

furentem in somnis; semperque videtur sibi
distracted in dreams; and always she seems to herself

relinqui sola, semper ire incommitata
to be left alone, and always to be going unattended

longam viam, et quaerere Tyrios
on a long journey, and to be seeking the Tyrians

deserta terra. Veluti Pentheus demens videt
in a deserted land. Just as Pentheus, raving, sees

agmina Eumenidum, 470 et geminum solem, et
the bands of Furies, and a double sun, and

duplicis Thebas ostendere se; aut Orestes,
a two-fold Thebes display itself; or Orestes,

Agamemnonius, agitatus scaenis, cum fugit
son of Agamemnon, driven on the stage, while he flees

matrem armatam facibus et atris
from (his) mother armed with torches and dark

serpentibus, ultricesque Dirae sedent in
snakes, and the avenging Furies sit on

limine.
the threshold.

Ergo, ubi concepit furias, evictaque
Therefore, when she conceived (this) rage, and overcome

dolore, 475 decrevit mori, ipsa exigit
by grief, resolved to die, she herself works out

secum, tempus modumque, et adgressa
by herself, the time and manner, and having addressed

dictis maestam sororem, tegit
[addressing] in speech (her) sorrowing sister, she hides

consilium voltu, ac serenat spem
(her) design by (her) face, and calms hope

fronte: "Inveni viam, germana—
upon (her) brow: "I have found a way, (my) sister—

gratare sorori— quae reddat eum mihi,
 congratulate (thy) sister— which may restore him to me,
 vel solvat me amantem eo. Juxta finem
 or may free me (his) lover from him Near the bounds
480 Oceani cadentemque solem est ultimus
 of ocean and the setting sun is the remotest
 locus Aethiopum, ubi maximus Atlas
 tract of the Ethiopians. where mightiest Atlas
 torquet umero axem aptum ardentibus
 revolves on (his) shoulder the pole set [studded] with glittering
 stellis: hinc, sacerdos Massylae gentis
 stars: from there, a priestess of Massylian race
 monstrata mihi, custos templi
 has been revealed to me, the guardian of the temple
 Hesperidum, **485** quaeque dabat draconi
 of the Hesperides, and who used to give the dragon
 epulas, et servabat sacros ramos in
 (his) food, and preserve the sacred branches on
 arbore, spargens umida mella soporiferumque
 the tree, sprinkling moist honey and the sleep-bringing
 papaver. Haec promittit se solvere
 [drowsy] poppy. She professes to set free
 carminibus mentes quas velit, ast aliis
 by spells minds that she chooses, but into others
 immittere duras curas, sistere aquam fluviis,
 to introduce bitter pangs, to stay the waters in the rivers.
 et vertere retro sidera; movetque nocturnos
 and turn back the stars; she also moves the nightly
 Manis; **490** videbis terram mugire sub
 shades; thou wilt see the earth bellow beneath
 pedibus, et ornos descendere montibus.
 (her) feet, and the ash trees come down from the mountains.
 Testor, cara germana, deos et te
 I take to witness. (my) dear sister. the gods and thee
 tuumque dulce caput, invitam accingier
 and thy sweet [dear] life, that I unwillingly have recourse
 magicas artis. Tu secreta **495** erige pyram
 to magic arts. Do thou in secret erect a pyre

interiore tecto sub auras, et superimponas
 in the inner court beneath the open air, and place upon (it)
 arma viri, quae reliquit fixa thalamo,
 the arms of the hero, which he left hanging in (his) chamber,
 impius, omnisque exuvias, iugalemque
 impious one, and all (his) apparel, and the marriage
 lectum quo perii: iuvat abolere
 bed on which I was undone: it pleases (me) to destroy
 cuncta monumenta nefandi viri, sacerdosque
 all the memorials of the accursed man, and the priestess
 monstrat." Effata haec, silet;
 bids." Having spoken these (things), she is silent;
 simul pallor occupat ora. Anna,
 at the same time pallor masters (her) face. Anna.
 tamen, 500 non credit germanam praetexere
 however. does not believe (that her) sister veils
 funera novis sacris, nec concipit
 (her) funeral by the new rites, nor does she conceive
 mente furores tantos, aut timet graviora
 in (her) mind a frenzy so great, nor does she fear worse
 quam morte Sychaei; ergo parat
 (things) than at the death Sychaeus; therefore she prepares
 iussa.
 (her) orders.

At regina, ingenti pyra 505 erecta
 But the queen, (when) the huge pyre (was) raised
 in penetrali sede sub auras, taedis
 in the inmost space beneath the open air. with pine wood
 atque secta ilice, haud ignara futuri, intenditque
 and hewn oak, not ignorant of coming doom, festoons
 locum sertis, et coronat funerea
 the place with garlands, and crowns (it) with the funeral
 fronde; super, toro, locat exuvias,
 leaf; above it, on the couch, she places (his) apparel,
 ensemque relictum, effigiemque. Arae stant
 and the sword left behind. and (his) effigy. Altars stand
 circum, et sacerdos, effusa crinis (pl.),
 around, and the priestess, with dishevelled hair,

tonat ore 510 ter centum deos,
 invokes with (her) voice the three hundred gods,
 Erebumque, Chaosque, Hecatenque tergeminam,
 Erebus, and Chaos, and Hecate of triple form,
 tria ora virginis Dianae. Sparserrat
 the three faces of the maiden Diana. She had sprinkled
 et simulatos latices frontis Averni,
 also counterfeited waters from the spring of Avernus,
 et pubentes herbae messae aënis falcibus
 and young herbs cut with bronze sickles
 ad lunam quaeruntur, cum lacte
 at moonlight are sought, together wish the milk [sap]
 nigri veneni; et amor 515 quaeritur
 of black poison; and a love charm is sought
 revulsus de fronte nascentis equi et
 torn from the forehead of a young colt and
 praereptus matri. Ipsa, mola
 snatched away from the mother. (She) herself, with salt cake
 piisque manibus, iuxta altaria, unum
 and undefiled hands, near the altars, with one
 pedem exuta vinclis, in recincta veste,
 foot free from (its) fastenings in a loose robe,
 moritura testatur deos et
 about to die, calls to witness [appeals to] the gods and
 520 sidera, conscia fati; tum, si quod
 the stars, informed of fate; then, if any
 numen iustumque memorque habet curae
 [whatever] deity both righteous and mindful. has a care
 amantis non aequo foedere— precatur.
 for lovers in an unequal alliance— (to it) she prays.
 Erat nox, et fessa corpora carpebant
 It was night. and wearied frames were enjoying
 placidum soporem per terras, silvaeque
 calm sleep throughout the world and the woods
 et saeva aequora quierant; cum sidera volvuntur
 and wild waters had rested; when the stars are revolving
 medio lapsu, 525 cum omnis ager tacet,
 in mid descent, when all the country is silent,

pecudes pictaeque volucres, quaeque tenent
cattle and colored birds, both (those) which haunt

liquidus lacus late, quaeque
the clear pools far and wide, and (those) which (dwell in)

rura aspera dumis, positae somno
the countrysides, rough with thickets, put [lulled] to sleep

sub silenti nocte lenibant curas et
in the silent night, were soothing (their) cares and

corda, oblita laborum. At non
(their) hearts, forgetful of (their) toils, But not

Phoenissa, infelix animi, nec umquam
the Phoenician (queen), unhappy in (her) mind, nor ever

530 solvitur in somnos, accipitve noctem
does she relax in slumber, or admit night

oculos aut pectore: curae ingeminant,
within (her) eyes or breast: (her) cares increase,

amorque resurgens rursus saevit, fluctuatque
and love rising again rages, and she vacillates [wavers]

magno aestu irarum, Sic adeo insistit,
on the mighty tide of passions, Thus then she continues,

itaque volutat secum corde:
and thus revolves with herself within (her) heart:

"En, quid ago? Inrisane,
"Ah, what shall I do? Shall I, having been mocked,

535 experiar rursus priores procos, supplexque,
try again my former suitors, and as a suppliant,

petam conubia Nomadum, quos ego
shall I seek a marriage with the Nomads, whom I

sim iam totiens dedignata maritos?
have already so often scorned as bridegrooms?

Igitur sequar Iliacas classis atque ultima
Shall I then follow the Trojan fleet and the last

iussa Teucrum? Quia ne iuvat ante
orders of the Trojans? Is it because it aids (me) (that) before

levatos auxilio, et gratia
(they have been) assisted by my help, and (because) gratitude

veteris facti stat bene apud
for the former service stands [remains] well with

memores? Autem 540 quis sinet me, fac
 the mindful? But who will allow me. suppose
 velle, accipietve invisam, superbis
 I wish (it), or will receive (me) hated in (his) haughty
 ratibus? Nescis, heu, perdita,
 ships? Dost thou not know. alas. forlorn one,
 necdum sentis periuria gentis
 dost thou not yet perceive the falseness of the race
 Laomedontae? Quid tum, sola comitabor
 of Laomedon? What then, shall I alone accompany
 ovariantis nautas fuga, an 545 inferar
 the rejoicing sailors in their flight, or shall I rush on
 stipata Tyriis omnique manu meorum,
 attended by the Trojans and all the troop of my (people),
 et quos vix revelli Sidonia
 and (those) whom I with difficulty dragged from the Sidonian
 urbe rursus agam pelago, et iubebo
 city shall I again force upon the ocean. and bid
 dare vela ventis? Quin, morere, ut
 spread (their) sails to the winds? Nay. rather die. as
 es merita, averteque dolorem ferro.
 thou hast deserved and put away (thy) grief by the sword.
 Tu, evicta meis lacrimis, tu prima,
 Thou, overcome by my tears, thou first,
 germana, oneras furem his malis
 (my) sister, dost load me in (my) frenzy with these ills
 atque obicis hosti. Licuit
 and expose me to the foe. Why was it not permitted (me)
 550 non degere vitam sine crimine expertem
 to pass a life without guilt free from
 thalami, more ferae, nec
 marriage, after the manner of a wild beast. and not
 tangere talis curas? Fides non servata
 touch [deal with] such troubles? (My) troth has not been kept
 promissa cineri Sychaeo! Tantos
 (which I) plighted to the ashes of Sychaeus! Such
 questus illa rumpebat suo pectore.
 complaints did she pour forth from (her) heart.

Aeneas, in celsa puppi, iam certus eundi,
Aeneas, on the lofty stern, now determined to go,

555 earpebat somnos, rebus iam rite paratis.
was enjoying sleep, (all) things now duly ready.

Huic forma dei redeuntis eodem
To him a vision of the god returning with the same

voltu obtulit se in somnis, itaque,
countenance presented itself in (his) sleep, and thus,

rursus visa est monere, omnia similis
once more seemed to warn (him), in all respects like

Mercurio, vocemque coloremque, et flavos crinis
Mercury in voice and complexion, and yellow locks

et membra decora iuventa:
and in limbs graceful with youth:

560 "Dea nate, potes ducere somnos sub
"Goddess-born, canst thou prolong (thy) sleep at

hoc casu, nec cernis quae pericula
this crisis, neither dost thou see what dangers

stent deinde circum te, demens, nec
stand hereafter round thee, infatuate, nor

audis secundos Zephyros spirare? Illa
dost thou hear (that) the favoring west winds blow? She

versat in pectore dolos dirumque nefas,
is planning in (her) heart wiles and dreadful crime,

certa mori, fluctuatque vario aestu
determined to die, and vacillates with the varied [shifting] tide

irarum. 565 Non fugis hinc praeceps, dum
of passion. Wilt thou not flee hence headlong, while

potestas praecipitare? Iam videbis
(there is) power to flee headlong? Soon thou shalt see

mare turbari trabibus saevasque faces conlucere,
the sea agitated with ships and fierce torches blaze up,

iam litora fervere flammis, si Aurora
soon the shores glow with fires, if Aurora [the morn]

attigerit te morantem his terris. Heia age,
shall find thee lingering on these coasts Away come,

rumpe moras. Semper varium et
break off delays. An ever changeable and

mutabile 570 femina." Sic fatus
inconstant (thing is) woman." Thus having spoken

immiscuit se atrae nocti.
he mingled himself with the black night.

Tum vero, Aeneas, exterritus subitis
Then indeed, Aeneas, appalled by the sudden

umbris(pl.), corripit corpus e somno, fatigatque
apparition, tears (his) frame away from sleep, and disturbs

socios : "Vigilate, praecipites, viri, et
(his) comrades . "Awake, in haste, men, and

considite transtris ; citi solvite vela.
take (your) seats on the benches , quick, unfurl the sails.

Deus missus ab alto aethere, ecce, iterum
A god sent from the lofty sky, lo, once more

stimulat 575 festinare fugam, incidereque tortos
urges (us) to hasten flight, and to cut the twisted

funis, Sequimur te, sancte deorum, quisquis
cables, We follow thee, O holy one of the gods, whoever

es, iterumque ovantes paremus imperio.
thou art and again joying [exulting] obey (thy) command.

Adsis, o, placidusque iuves et feras
We present, O thou and kindly aid (us) and bring

dextra sidera caelo." Dixit, vaginaque
propitious stars in the sky." He spoke and from (his) scabbard

eripit 580 fulmineum ensem, strictoque
he snatches (his) flashing sword and, with drawn

ferro, ferit retinacula, Idem ardor habet
blade he cuts the hawsers The same zeal possesses

omnis simul, rapiuntque ruuntque ; deseruere
all at once, they hurry and rush, they have left

litora ; aequor latent sub classibus ;
the shores , and the sea is hidden beneath the fleets ;

adnixa torquent spumas (pl.) et verrunt
struggling they turn up the foam and sweep

caerula.
the dark blue (waters)

Et iam prima Aurora, linquens croceum
And now early Aurora [dawn], leaving the saffron

cubile 585 Tithoni, spargebat terras
bed of Tithonus, was sowing [was sprinkling] the world

novo lumine Ut primum regina e
with fresh light As soon as the queen from

speculus vidit lucem albescere,
(her) watchtower saw the morning begin to whiten [break],

et classem procedere aequatis velis, sensitque
and the fleet advance with even sails, and perceived

litora et portus vacuos sine
(that) the shores and the harbors were forsaken (and) without

remige, terque quaterque manu percussa
a rower three and four times with (her) hand beating

decorum pectus, abscissaque 590 flaventis
(her) graceful breast and plucking (her) yellow

comas, ait: "Pro, Juppiter, hic ibit,
locks she said: "Ah Jupiter, shall this one go,

et advena inluserit nostris
and shall a stranger [an adventurer] have mocked at our

regnis? Non expedient arma sequenturque
realm? Shall they not get ready arms and pursue

ex tota urbe, alnque deripient rates
from the whole city and others drag down ships

navalibus? Ite, citi ferte flammas date
from the docks? Go, quick bring torches spread

vela, impellite remos! 595 Quid loquor,
(your) sails and ply (your) oars! What am I saying.

aut ubi sum? Quae insania mutat mentem?
or where am I? What madness changes (my) purpose?

Infelix Dido, impia facta tangunt te
Unhappy Dido do (his) wicked acts affect thee

nunc? Decuit tum, cum dabas
now? It was fitting then when thou wert giving him

sceptra En dextra fidesque
(thy) sceptre Behold the pledge and troth (of the man)

quem, aiunt, portare secum patrios Penatis,
who they say carries with him (his) country's gods.

quem aubisse (perf inf) umeris parentem,
and (had) supported on (his) shoulders (his) father

confectum aetate ! Potui **600** non abreptum corpus
 worn out with years ! Could I not have caught up (his) body
 divellere et spargere undis?
 and torn it in pieces and have scattered (it) on the waves?
 Non absumere socios, non Ascanium
 Could I not have destroyed (his) comrades, and Ascanius
 ipsum, ferro, ponereque epulandum
 himself, with the sword and have served (him) to be feasted on
 patriis mensis? Verum fortuna pugnae
 at (his) father's table? But the fortune of battle
 fuerat anceps; fuisset. Quem
 might have been doubtful, let it have been so. Whom
 metui, moritura? Tulussem faces in
 did I fear, about to die? I might have carried torches into
 castra, **605** implessemque foros flammis,
 the camp and have filled the hatchways with flames,
 extinxem natumque patremque cum
 (and) have destroyed both son and sire with the
 genere, ipsa dedissem memet super.
 race and myself have cast my own self above [upon] (them).
 Sol, qui lustras omnia opera terrarum
 (Thou) sun, that surveyest all the works of the world
 flammis, tuque, Juno, interpres et
 by (thy) rays, and thou, Juno, interpreter and
 conscia harum curarum, Hecateque,
 conscious witness of these cares, and Hecate,
 ululata triviis nocturnis per
 invoked with shrieks at the crossways by night throughout
 urbes, **610** et ultrices Dirae, et di
 the cities, and (ye) avenging Furies, and (ye) gods
 morientis Elissae, accipite haec, advertiteque
 of dying Elissa, hear these (words), and turn
 numen meritum malis, et
 (your) power as I have deserved towards (my) ills [wrongs], and
 audite nostras preces. Si est necesse
 hear our prayers. If it is necessary
 infandum caput tangere portus ac
 (that his) accursed person shall reach the harbors and

adnare terris, et sic fata Jovis
 float to the lands, and thus the fates of Jove
 poscunt, hic terminus haeret; 615 at,
 demand (and) this end is fixed; yet,
 vexatus bello et armis audacis populi (gen.),
 harassed by war and conflicts with a bold nation,
 extorris finibus, avulsus Juli complexu,
 an exile from (his) borders, and torn from Iulus's embrace,
 imploret auxilium, videatque indigna funera
 may he beg for aid, and behold the ignominious deaths
 suorum; nec cum tradiderit
 of his own (people), nor when he shall have submitted
 se sub leges iniquae pacis, fruatur
 himself under the terms of an unfair peace, may he enjoy
 regno aut optata luce, 620 sed cadat
 (his) realm or the wished for light, but may he fall
 ante diem, inhumatusque media harena.
 before (his) time, and be unburied in the midst of the sand.
 Haec precor, hanc extremam vocem fundo
 These things I implore this last word I pour forth
 cum sanguine Tum vos, o Tyrii, exercete
 with (my) blood. Then do you, O Tyrians, pursue
 stirpem et omne genus futurum odiis (pl.),
 the stock and all the race to come with hatred
 mittiteque haec (neut. pl.) munera nostro cineri.
 and send this as an offering to our ashes.
 Sunto nullus amor nec foedera populis (dat. pl.).
 Let there be no love and no alliances between the nations.
 625 Exoriare, aliquis ultor, ex nostris ossibus,
 Arise, some avenger, from our bones.
 qui sequere Dardanios colonos face ferroque,
 who shall pursue the Trojan settlers with torch [fire] and sword,
 nunc, olim, quocumque tempore vires dabunt
 now, hereafter, at whatever time the means shall present
 se. Imprecor litora contraria
 themselves. I implore (that) shores (shall be) against
 litoribus, undas fluctibus arma armis;
 shores, waves (against) billows. (and) arms (against) arms:

ipsique pugnent, nepotesque."
may they themselves fight, and (their) descendants."

630 Haec ait, et versabat animum in
These (things) she speaks, and was turning (her) mind in

omnis partis, quaerens abruptere quam
all directions, seeking to break off as soon

primum invisam lucem. Tum, brevitur,
as possible (her) hated life. Then, briefly,

adfata Barcen, nutricem Sychaei; namque
she addressed Barce, the nurse of Sychaeus; for

suam, ater cinis habebat antiqua patria:
her own, black ashes was holding in (her) old country:

"Siste huc mihi, cara nutrix, sororem Annam;
"Bring hither to me, dear nurse, (my) sister Anna;

635 dic properet spargere corpus fluviali
say (that) she hasten to sprinkle (her) body with river

lympha, et ducat secum pecudes et
water, and (that) she bring with her cattle and

monstrata piacula: Sic veniat; tuque
the appointed atonements: Thus may she come; and do thou

ipsa tege tempora pia vitta. Est
thysself cover (thy) temples with the sacred fillet. It is

animus perficere Stygio Jovi sacra
(my) intention to perform to Stygian Jove sacrifices

quae rite incepta paravi, imponereque
which I have duly begun and prepared, and to put

finem curis, permittereque flammae
an end to (my) troubles, and to commit to the flames

rogum **640** Dardanii capitis." Sic ait.
the pyre of the Trojan head [chief]." Thus she speaks.

Illa celerabat gradum anili
The other began to hasten her step with an old woman's

studio.

zeal.

At Dido, trepida et effera immanibus
But Dido, excited and beside herself with (her) monstrous

coeptis, volvens sanguineam aciem,
projects, rolling (her) bloodshot eyes, and with (her)

trementisque genas interfusa maculis, et pallida
quivering cheeks suffused with spots, and pale

futura morte, inrumpit 645 interiora limina
with coming death, bursts into the inner courts

domus, et furibunda, concendit altos rogos,
of the palace and frantic mounts the lofty pyre.

recluditque Dardanium ensem, munus non
and unsheathes the Trojan sword a present not

quaesitum in hos usus. Hic, postquam
sought for these purposes And here, when

conspexit Iliacas vestes notumque cubile,
she saw the Trojan garments and the familiar bed,

morata paulum lacrimis et mente,
delaying a little time in tears and thought,

650 incubuitque toro, dixitque novissima
she brooded over the couch, and spoke (these) the very last

verba :
words.

"Exuviae dulces dum fata deusque
"Relics dear while the fates and the gods
sinebant, accipite hanc animam, exsolviteque
were permitting, receive this (my) spirit, and free

me his curis. Vixi et peregi
me from these troubles I have lived and have gone through

cursum quem fortuna dederat, et nunc
the course which fortune had assigned (me) and now

mei imago ibit magna sub terras.
my shade shall pass illustrious beneath the earth.

Statui praeclaram 655 urbem; vidi mea
I have built a splendid city; I have seen my

moenia; ulta virum, recepi
walls; I have avenged a husband and received

poenas (pl.) a inimico fratre; felix, heu,
satisfaction from a hostile brother, fortunate, alas.

nimum felix, si tantum Dardaniae carinae
too fortunate if only the Trojan ships

numquam tetigissent nostra litora."
never had touched our shores."

Dixit, et, impressa os toro,
 She spoke, and, pressing (her) face upon the couch,
 "Moriemur inultae, 660 sed moriamur," ait.
 "We shall die unavenged, but let us die," she says.
 "Sic, sic, iuvat ire sub umbras;
 "Thus, thus, I delight to go beneath the shades;
 crudelis Dardanus hauriat oculis hunc
 may the cruel Trojan drink in with (his) eyes this
 ignem ab alto, et ferat secum omina
 fire from the deep, and take with him the omens
 nostrae mortis." Dixerat; atque inter
 of our death." She had spoken: and in
 media talia, comites aspiciunt illam
 the midst of such words (her) companions behold her
 conlapsam ferro, ensemque 665 spumantem
 fallen on the sword, and the blade foaming
 cruore, manusque sparsas. Clamor
 with (her) blood, and (her) hands sprinkled [bloodstained]. A cry
 it ad alta atria; Fama bacchatur per
 rises to the lofty halls: fame runs wildly through
 concussam urbem. Lamentis gemituque et
 the startled city. With wailings and groans and
 femineo ululatu tecta fremunt; aether resonat
 women's shrieks the palaces resound; the sky reechoes
 magnis plangoribus, non aliter quam si
 with mighty lamentations, not otherwise than if
 hostibus immissis, omnis 670 Karthago aut
 an enemy having been let in, all Carthage or
 antiqua Tyros ruat, furentesque flammae
 ancient Tyre falls in ruins, and the raging flames
 volvantur perque culmina hominum
 roll both through the roofs [abodes] of men
 perque deorum.
 and through (those) of the gods.
 Soror audiit exanimis, exterritaque,
 (Her) sister heard it breathless, and appalled,
 tepido cursu, foedans ora unguibus, et
 with anxious speed, marring (her) face with (her) nails, and

pectora pugnīs, ruit per medios,
(her) breasts with (her) fists, she rushes through the midst,

ac clamat morientem nomine:
and calls (her) dying (sister) by name:

"Fuit illud 675 hoc, germana? Me

"Was it this, (my) sister? Me wert thou

petebas fraude? Hoc iste rogas,
treating with deceit? Was it this (that) that pyre.

hoc ignes araeque parabant mihi?
was it this (that) the fires and altars were preparing for me?

Quid querar primum, deserta? Moriensne
What shall I bewail first, forlorn? Didst thou dying

sprevisti sororem comitem? Vocasses
scorn (thy) sister as a companion? Thou shouldst have called

me ad eadem fata: idem dolor atque eadem
me to the same fate: the same grief and the same

hora tulisset ambas ferro.
hour should have carried (us) both away by the sword

Etiam struxi 680 his manibus, vocavique
Did I even build with these hands. and call

voce patrios deos sic ut te
with (my) voice on (our) native gods so that (when) thou

posita, crudelis, abessem?
(wert) laid out. I, heartless one, might be away? Thou hast

Exstincti te meque, soror, populumque
destroyed both thyself and me. (my) sister and the people

patresque Sidonios, tuamque urbem. Date abluiam
and elders of Sidon, and thy city. Let me bathe

volnera lymphis, et si quis extremus halitus
(thy) wounds in water, and if any last breath

errat super, legam 685 ore."
is flickering over (thee). let me catch (it) in (my) mouth "

Sic fata, evaserat altos gradus,
Thus having spoken. she had mounted the lofty steps,

amplexaeque semianimem germanam sinu,
and folding (her) half dead sister to (her) bosom.

fovebat cum gemitu, atque siccabat
she was nursing (her) with a groan, and was stanching

atros (her) black	cruores gore	veste. with (her) robe.	Illa, The other,	conata trying
attollere to raise	gravis (her) heavy	oculos, rursus eyes, again	deficit; faints;	vulnus, the wound,
infixum deep sunk	sub beneath	pectore, (her) breast,	stridit gurgles	690 Ter Thrice
attollens raising	sese, herself,	adnixaque and struggling		levavit she lifted herself
cubito; on (her) elbow;	ter thrice	revoluta est she fell back	toro, on the couch.	errantibusque and with roving
[swimming]	oculis eyes	quaesivit sought	lucem the light	alto in the lofty
caelo, heaven.	reperta and having found (it)	ingemuitque. she groaned.		
Tum Then	omnipotens almighty	Juno, Juno	miserata pitying	longum (her) protracted
dolorem pain	difficilisque and (her) hard	obitus, death,	demisit sent down	Irim Iris
Olympo, from Olympus,	695 quae who	resolveret should set free		luctantem (her) struggling
animam spirit	nexosque and the fastened [stiffened]	artus limbs	Nam, quia For.	as
peribat she was dying	nec neither	fasto by destiny	nec nor	merita by a deserved
morte, death	sed but	miseram pitiablely	ante before	diem, (her) time
subito with sudden	furor, frenzy.	Proserpina Proserpine	nondum not yet	abstulerat had cut off
flavum a yellow	crinem lock	illi from (her)	vertice, crown.	damnaveraturque nor had doomed
caput head (her)	Stygio to Stygian	Orco. Orcus	700 Ergo And so	roscida dewy
				Iris, Iris
croceis with saffron	pennis, wings	devolat glides down	per caelum, along the sky	trahens drawing out
mille a thousand	varios differing	colores hues	adverso from the opposite	sole, sun
				et and
adstitit stood	supra over	caput: (her) head.	"Ego, "I	iussa, ordered,
				fero bear off

hunc sacrum Diti, solvoque te isto
this (lock) consecrated to Pluto and I free thee from that
corpore." Sic ait, et dextra secat
body." Thus she speaks and with (her) right (hand) cuts
crinem; et una omnis calor 705 dilapsus,
the lock. and together [at once] all heat vanished
atque vita recessit in ventos.
and (her) life passed away into the air.

VIRGIL'S AENEID.

FIFTH BOOK

Aeneas in Sicily.

Interea Meanwhile	Aeneas, Aeneas	certus, resolved	iam already	tenebat was holding
medium iter the mid course	classe, with (his) fleet.	secabatque and was cutting	fluctus the waves	
atros blackened	Aquilone, by the north wind.	respiciens looking back on	moenia, the ramparts.	
quae which	iam already	conlucent are lighted	flammis with the flames	infelicis of unhappy
Elissae. Dido	5 Causa The cause	quae that	accenderit may have kindled	tantum so great
ignem a fire	latet; is hidden	sed but	duri bitter	dolores pangs
				magno (since) a great
amore love	polluto, (has been) betrayed.	notumque and the knowledge	quid of what	
furens a maddened	femina woman	possit, can do.	decunt lead	pectora the hearts
Teucrorum of the Trojans	per through	triste a sad	augurium omen [presentiment]	
Ut When	rates the ships	tenuere gained	pelagus, the open sea	nec iam nor now
ulla an other	tellus occurrit land meets (them)	amplius, longer	maria but the sea	undique everywhere
et and	undique caelum, everywhere the sky.	caeruleus a dark	imber rain cloud	abstitit supra stood above
10 olli his	caput, head.	ferens bringing	noctem darkness	hiememque, and storm,
				et and

unda inhorruit tenebris. Palinurus ipse,
the wave grew rough in the gloom. Palinurus himself,

gubernator, ab alta puppi: "Heu,
the pilot, (cries out) from the high stern: "Ah,

quianam tanti nimbi cinxerunt aethera? Quidve
why have so great clouds girded the sky? Or what

paras, pater Neptune?" Sic locutus,
dost thou prepare, Father Neptune?" Thus having spoken,

deinde iubet 15 colligere arma
he then bids (them) secure the rigging

incumbereque validis remis, obliquatque sinus in
and bend to the stout oars, and he trims the sails to

ventum, ac fatur talia: "Magnanime
the wind, and speaks such [these] words: "High souled

Aenea, non si Juppiter spondeat mihi auctor,
Aeneas, not if Jupiter may promise me, as voucher,

sperem contingere Italiam hoc caelo. Venti
could I hope to reach Italy with this sky. The winds,

mutati fremunt transversa, et 20 consurgunt
changed, blow crosswise, and rise together

ab atro vespere, atque aër cogitur in
from the black west, and the air is collecting into

nubem. Nec nos sufficimus obniti contra, nec
a mist. Neither are we able to strive against (it), nor

tantum tendere. Quoniam Fortuna superat,
even to hold (our course). Since Fate masters (us),

sequamur vertamusque iter quo vocat.
let us follow and turn (our) course whither she calls.

Reor fraterna fida litora Erycis
I think that the brotherly (and) faithful shores of Eryx

nec longe, Sicanosque portus, 25 si,
(are) not far off, and the Sicilian harbors, if,

modo rite memor, remetior astra
only duly mindful, I retrace the constellations (before)

servata."
observed."

Tum pius Aeneas: "Iamdudum cerno
Then pious Aeneas (said): "Long since have I seen

equidem ventos sic poscere et te
indeed (that) the winds so demand and (that) thou

tendere frustra contra : flecte viani
art struggling in vain against (them) : turn (thy) course

velis. An ulla tellus sit gravior mihi
with the sails. Can any land be more pleasing to me

 quove magis optem demittere
or (one) whither I should more wish to bring into port

 fessas navis 30 quam quae servat mihi
(my) weary ships than (that) which keeps for me

Dardanium Acesten et complectitur gremio
Trojan Acestes and embraces in (its) bosom

ossa patris Anchisae?" Ubi haec dicta,
the bones of (my) father Anchises?" When this was said,

petunt portus, et secundi Zephyri intendunt
they seek the harbors, and favorable zephyrs fill

vela ; classis fertur cita gurgite, et
the sails ; the fleet is borne swiftly over the surge, and

tandem laeti advertuntur notae harenae.
at length joyfully they turn to the familiar strand,

35 At procul, ex celso vertice montis,
But afar off, from the lofty top of a mountain,

miratus adventum sociasque rates,
wondering at (their) approach and the friendly ships,

occurrit Acestes, horridus in iaculis et pelle
up runs Acestes, bristling in [with] javelins and the skin

Libystidis ursae, quem Troia mater genuit,
of a Libyan bear, whom a Trojan mother bore,

conceptum flumine Criniso : ille, non immemor
begotten of the river Criniseus : he, not unmindful

veterum parentum, 40 gratatur reduces,
of (his) old progenitors, congratulates (them) returned,

et laetus excipit agresti gaza, ac
and joyfully receives (them) with rural wealth. and

solatur fessos, amicis opibus.
comforts (them) weary, with friendly stores.

Cum postera clara dies fugarat stellas primo
When the next bright day has put to flight the stars at first

Oriente, Aeneas advocat socios in coetum
dawn, Aeneas calls (his) companions to an assembly

ab omni litore, faturque ex aggere
from the whole shore, and speaks from the top

tumuli: "Magni 45 Dardanidae, genus
of a mound: "Great descendants of Dardanus, a race

a alto sanguine divum, annuus
(sprung) from the noble blood of the gods, a yearly

orbis completur exactis mensibus ex
circle is just closing with its completed months from (the time)

quo condidimus terra reliquias ossaque
when we buried in the ground the remains and bones

divini parentis sacravimusque maestas aras.
of (my) god-like father, and dedicated sad altars.

Iamque dies adest, nisi fallor, quem
And now the day is present, unless I am deceived which

semper habebo acerbum, 50 semper honoratum—
ever I shall hold bitter, ever honored—

sic di voluistis. Si agerem hunc
thus ye gods have willed. If I were spending this (day)

exsul Gaetulis Syrtibus deprensusve
an exile among the Gaetolian quicksands or caught

Argolico mari et urbe Mycenae, tamen
on the Grecian sea and in the city of Mycene, still

exsequeretur annua vota sollemnisque pompas
I would carry out (my) yearly vows and the solemn processions

ordine, strueremque altaria suis donis.
in order, and would pile up the altars with their own gifts.

55 Nunc, ultro, adsumus ad cineres
Now, without our agency, we are present at the ashes

et ossa parentis ipsius, haud equidem, reor,
and bones of (my) father himself, not indeed, I think,

sine mente, sine numine divum,
without the intention, (and) without the will of the gods,

et, delati, intramus amicos portus.
and borne hither, we are entering friendly harbors.

Ergo agite, et cuncti celebremus laetum
Therefore come, and let us all celebrate (this) joyful

honorem; poscamus ventos; atque velit,
honor; let us pray for winds; and may he be willing(that).

posita 60 urbe, me ferre haec sacra
after building a city, I should offer these rites

quotannis templis dicatis sibi. Acestes,
yearly in temples dedicated to himself. Acestes,

generatus Troia, dat vobis capita boum, bina
sprung from Troy, gives you heads of cattle, two

numero in navis; adhibete epulis
in number for each ship; bid to the banquets

Penatis et patrios, et quos
the household gods both (your) country's and (those) whom

hospes Acestes colit. Praeterea, si nona
(your) host Acestes worships. Moreover, when the ninth

65 Aurora extulerit mortalibus alnum diem,
dawn shall have upraised for mortals the kindly day,

retexeritque orbem radiis, ponam
and shall have revealed the world by (its) rays, I will institute

prima Teucris certamina citae classis;
first for the Trojans contests for the swift fleet;

quique valet cursu pedum(pl.) et qui
and (for him) who prevails in fleetness of foot or who

incedit audax viribus(pl.) aut melior iaculo
advances bold in strength or superior with the javelin

levibusque sagittis, seu fidit committere
or with light arrows, or ventures to engage

pugnam caestu crudo— 70 cuncti adsint
in a conflict with the gauntlet of raw hide— let all be present

expectentque praemia merita palmae. Omnes
and seek the rewards of deserved victory, Do ye all

favete ore et cingite tempora
favor (me) with (your) lips and wreath (your) temples

ramis."
with boughs."

Sic fatus, velat tempora materna
So having spoken, he covers (his) temples with (his) mother's

myrto; hoc Helymus facit, hoc Acestes,
myrtle; this Helymus does, this (does) Acestes,

maturus aevi, hoc puer Ascanius, quos
ripe in age [years], this the boy Ascanius, whom

cetera pubes sequitur. 75 Ille ibat e
the remaining youths follow. He began to go from

concilio cum multis milibus ad tumulum,
the meeting with many thousands to the tomb,

medius magna caterva comitante. Hic,
in the midst a large train attending. Here,

libans rite, fundit humi duo carchesia
making libation duly, he pours on the ground two bowls of

mero Baccho, duo novo lacte, duo sacro
pure wine, two of new milk, and two of sacrificial

sanguine, iacitque purpureos flores, ac fatur
blood, and scatters gay flowers, and speaks

talia: 80 "Salve, sancte parens: iterum,
such [these] (things); "Hail, revered father: again,

salvete, cineres recepti nequiquam, animaeque
hail, ashes rescued in vain, spirits

umbraeque paternae. Non licuit quaerere
and shades of (my) sire. It was not permitted to seek

tecum Italos finis fataliaque arva, nec
with thee the Italian borders and fateful realms, nor

Ausonium Thybrim (quicumque est)."
the Ausonian Tiber (whatever it is)."

Dixerat haec, cum lubricus anguis
He had spoken these things, when a shiny snake

ab imis adytis traxit ingens
from the lowest part of the tomb dragged, huge,

85 septem gyros, septena volumina, placide
its seven spirals, seven coils, gently

amplexus tumulum lapsusque per aras,
embracing the mound and gliding between the altars,

cui terga caeruleae notae et squamam
whose back dark green spots and (whose) scales

fulgor maculosus auro incendebat, ceu
a brightness speckled with gold was lighting up just as

arcus nubibus iacit mille varios
a bow in the clouds throws a thousand varied

colores adverso sole. Aeneas 90 obstipuit
 hues against the opposite sun. Aeneas was amazed
 visu : Ille, longo agmine, tandem serpens
 at the sight : It, with a long tram, slowly gliding
 inter pateras et levia pocula, libavitque
 among the dishes and polished cups, both tasted
 dapes, rursusque innoxius successit imo
 the feasts, and again harmlessly retired to the bottom
 tumulo, et liquit altaria depasta.
 of the tomb, and left the altars it had fed on.
 Hoc magis instaurat honores inceptos
 On this account the more he renews the honors begun
 genitori, 95 incertus putetne esse
 to (his) father, doubtful whether he should think (this) to be
 genium loci famulumne
 the presiding genius of the spot or the attendant spirit
 parentis ; de more caedit binas bidentis,
 of (his) father ; according to custom he slays two sheep,
 totque sues, totidem nigrantis terga
 and as many swine, and as many black backed
 iuencos ; fundebatque vina pateris,
 steers ; and was pouring out wine in goblets,
 vocabatque animam magni Anchisae,
 and was calling on the spirit of great Anchises,
 Manisque remissos Acheronte. 100 Nec non,
 and (his) shade sent back from Acheron. Moreover,
 et, socii, quae est copia cuique,
 also, (his) comrades, according to what is the means of each,
 laeti ferunt dona, onerant aras, mactantque
 joyfully bring gifts, and load the altars, and slay
 iuencos ; alii locant aena ordine, fusique
 steers ; others place caldrons in a row, and stretched
 per herbam subiciunt prunas veribus et
 on the grass, put coals under the spits and
 torrent viscera.
 roast the vitals.

Expectata dies aderat, equique
 The looked for day had come, and the coursers

Phaëthontis iam vehebant nonam **105** Auroram
 of Phaëthon were now drawing in the ninth dawn

serena luce, famaue et nomen clari
 with calm light, and the report and the name of renowned

Acestae excierat finitimos; complerant
 Acestes had aroused the neighbors; they had thronged

litora laeto coetu, visuri Aeneadas,
 the shores in joyful concourse, to see the people of Aeneas,

pars et parati certare. Principio,
 some also prepared to contend. First of all,

munera locantur ante oculos **110** inque
 the prizes are placed before (their) eyes and in

medio circo sacri tripodes viridesque
 the middle of the ring sacred tripods and green

coronae et palmae, victoribus pretium,
 wreaths and palms, the victors' prize [meed],

armaue, et vestes perfusae ostro, talenta
 and arms, and garments dyed in purple, talents

argenti aurique; et tuba canit
 of silver and gold; and the trumpet proclaims

medio aggere ludos commissos.
 from the central mound that the games have begun.

115 Quattuor pares carinae, gravibus remis,
 Four evenly matched vessels, with heavy oars,

delectae ex omni classe, ineunt prima
 chosen from the whole fleet, enter for the first

certamina. Mnestheus, acri remige, agit
 contests. Mnestheus, with (his) keen oarsmen, urges on

velocem Pristim, Mnestheus, mox Italus, a
 the swift Shark, Mnestheus, soon an Italian, from

quo nomine genus Memmi;
 which name (comes) the race [family] of Memmius:

Gyasque ingentem Chimaeram ingenti mole,
 and Gyas (propels) the vast Chimaera of huge bulk,

opus urbis, quam Dardana pubes **120** impellunt
 the work of a city, which the Trojan youth urge on

triplici versu; remi consurgunt terno
 with triple banks of oars; the oars rise in three

ordine; Sergestusque, a quo Sergia domus
tiers; and Sergestus, from whom the Sergian house

tenet nomen, invehitur magna Centauro,
has (its) name, is borne in the great Centaur,

Cloanthusque caerulea Scylla, unde tibi
and Cloanthus in the azure Scylla, whence (comes) thy

genus, Romane Cluenti.
race [family], Roman Cluentius.

Est procul in pelago saxum, contra
There is afar in the sea a rock, over against

spumantia 125 litora, quod olim submersum
the foaming shores, which at times, covered over,

tunditur tumidis fluctibus, ubi hiberni
is battered by the swelling waves, when the wintry

cori condunt sidera; silet tranquillo,
northwest winds hide the stars; it is still in a calm,

attolliturque immota unda campus, et
and rises over the tranquil water, a broad plain, and

gratissima statio apricis mergis. Hic
a most welcome station to the sun loving sea birds. Here

Aeneas 130 constituit viridem metam ex frondenti
Aeneas set up a green goal from a leafy

ilice signum nautis, unde scirent
oak as a signal to the sailors, whence they might know

reverti, et ubi circumflectere longos
to turn back, and where to wheel round (their) long

cursus. Tum legunt loca sorte,
courses. Then they choose (their) places by lot,

ductoresque ipsi in puppibus effulgent longe,
and the leaders themselves on the sterns gleam afar,

decori auro ostroque; cetera iuventus
decorated [graced] with gold and purple; the rest of the youth

velatur populea fronde, nitescitque
are crowned [with the poplar leaf, and shine

135 nudatos umeros perfusa oleo. Considunt
with (their) bare shoulders bathed in oil. They are seated

transtris, brachiaque intenta remis;
on the benches, and (their) arms are stretched to the oars;

intenti expectant signum, pulsansque pavor
 eagerly they await the signal, and throbbing fear
 haurit exsultantia corda arrectaque cupido
 strains (their) bounding hearts and the excited desire
 laudum (pl.).
 of praise.

Inde, ubi clara tuba dedit sonitum,
 Then, when the clear voiced trumpet gave the sound,
 omnes prosiluerе suis finibus, 140 haud
 all leapt from their bounds [stations], there is no
 mora; nauticus clamor ferit aethera, freta
 delay; the sailors' shout strikes the sky, the waters
 spumant, versa lacertis adductis. Infundunt
 foam, upturned by (their) arms drawn back. They cleave
 sulcos pariter, totumque aequor dehiscit,
 the furrows together, and the whole sea yawns,
 convulsum remis tridentibusque rostris. Non
 torn up by the oars and three-toothed beaks. Not
 tam praecipites currus biugo
 in such headlong haste do chariots in the two horsed
 certamine 145 corripuere campum, ruuntque effusi
 contest scour the plain, and rush forth freed
 carcere, nec sic aurigae concussere
 from the barrier, nor so do the charioteers shake out
 undantia lora iugis immissis,
 the waving reins over (their) teams let loose [at full speed],
 pendentque proni in verbera. Tum omne
 and hang leaning over the lash. Then the whole
 nemus consonat plausu fremituque virum
 grove resounds with the applause and shout of men
 studiisque faventum, inclusaque
 and the zeal of (those) favoring [the partisans], and the shut in
 150 litora volutant vocem, pulsati colles
 shores roll on the echo, and the stricken hills
 resultant clamore.
 reverberate with the cry.

Gyas effugit ante alios, elabiturque
 Gyas escapes before the others, and glides over

primis undis inter turbam fremitumque :
on the foremost waters amid the confusion and din ;

quem deinde Cloanthus consequitur, melior
whom next Cloanthus follows close, superior

remis, sed tarda pinus tenet
with (his) oars, but (his) slow ship retards (him)

pondere. Post hos, aequo discrimine
by (its) weight. After these, at equal distance,

Pristis **155** Centaurusque tendunt superare priorem
the Shark and Centaur strive to gain the first

locum ; et nunc Pristis habet, nunc ingens
place, and now the Shark has (it), now the vast

Centaurus praeterit victam, nunc ambae feruntur
Centaur passes (her) defeated, now both are borne

una, iunctisque frontibus, et sulcant salsa
together, with even prows, and cleave the salt

vada longa carina.
waters with long keel.

Iamque propinquabant scopulo tenebantque
And now they were nearing the rock and were just reaching

metam, **160** cum Gyas, princeps, inque medio
the goal, when Gyas, leading, and in mid

gurgite, victor compellat voce
channel, in triumph addresses with (his) voice

Menoeten, rectorem navis : "Quo, mihi,
Menoetes, pilot of the ship : "Whither, I say,

abis tantum dexter? Huc dirige
art thou going so much to the right? Hither steer

gressum ; ama litus, et sine palmula
(thy) course ; hug the shore, and let (thy) oar-blade

stringat cautes laevas ; alii teneant altum. "
graze the rocks on the left ; let the others hold the deep. "

Dixit ; sed Menoetes, timens caeca **165** saxa,
He said ; but Menoetes, fearing the hidden rocks,

detrinet proram ad undas pelagi.
turns aside (his) prow to the waves of the sea.

"Quo abis, diversus? — Pete
"Whither [Where] art thou going, turned away? — Seek

saxa, Menoete¹ iterum Gyas revocabat
 the rocks, Menoetes ! " once more Gyas was recalling
 cum clamore ; et ecce, respicit
 him with a shout ; when lo, he looks back
 Cloanthum, instantem tergo, et tenentem
 on Cloanthus, pressing on (his) rear, and holding
 propiora. Ille, inter navemque Gyae
 the nearer (course). He, between the ship of Gyas
 sonantisque scopulos, 170 radit iter laevum
 and the echoing rocks [reefs], shaves the course on the left
 interior, subitoque praeterit priorem, et,
 (hand) within [inside], and suddenly passes the leader, and,
 relictis metis, tenet tuta aequora, Tum,
 leaving the goal, gains the safe waters. Then,
 vero, ingens dolor exarsit ossibus
 indeed, great resentment burst forth in the bones
 iuveni, nec genae caruere lacrimis,
 of the youth, nor were (his) cheeks free from tears,
 oblitusque suiue decoris salutisque
 and forgetful both of his own honor and of the safety
 socium, deturbat segnem Menoeten ab
 of (his) companions, he flings slow Menoetes from
 alta puppi 175 in mare ; ipse subit
 the high stern into the sea, (he) himself advances
 gubernaclo rector, ipse magister, hortaturque
 to the helm as pilot, himself the master, and exhorts
 viros torquetque clavum ad litora At
 the men [crew] and turns the tiller to the shores. But
 ut tandem Menoetes, gravis, vix est
 when at length Menoetes, heavy, with difficulty was
 redditus imo fundo, iam senior
 given up from the lowest depth, already old
 fluensque in madida veste petit 180 summa
 and floating in dripping clothes he sought the top
 scopuli reseditque in sicca rupe. Teucric
 of the rock [reef] and sat down on the dry ledge. The Trojans
 risere illum labentem, et natantem,
 laughed at him falling, and swimming,

et revomentem salsos fluctus pectore.
 and spitting forth the salt waters from (his) breast.
 Hic laeta spes est accensa extremis
 Hereupon glad hope was enkindled in the last
 duobus, Sergesto Mnestheique, superare morantem
 two, Sergestus and Mnestheus, to outstrip delaying
 Gyan. 185 Sergestus capit locum ante,
 Gyas. Sergestus seizes the position first,
 propinquatque scopulo, nec tamen ille prior
 and nears the rock [reef], nor however, (is) he first
 tota praeëunte carina; prior parte;
 by the whole advancing keel; (he is) first by a part;
 aemula Pristis premit partem rostro. At
 the rival Shark presses a part with (its) beak. But
 Mnestheus, incedens media nave per
 Mnestheus, advancing in the middle of the ship through
 socios ipsos, hortatur: "Nunc, nunc
 (his) companions themselves, exhorts (them): "Now, now
 insurgite remis, socii 190 Hectorei, quos
 rise to (your) oars, comrades of Hector, whom
 delegi comites Troiae suprema sorte; nunc
 I chose (as) companions in Troy's last fate; now
 promite illas viris, nunc animos, quibus
 put forth those powers, now the spirits which
 usi in Gaetulis Syrtibus, Ionioque
 you showed in the African quicksands, and on the Ionian
 mari, sequacibusque undis Maleae. Mnestheus,
 sea, and in the pursuing waves of Malea. I, Mnestheus,
 non iam peto prima, neque certo vincere;
 no longer seek the first (place), nor aim to win;
 195 (quamquam o— sed superent quibus
 (although O— but may they prevail to whom
 dedisti hoc, Neptune); pudeat
 thou hast granted this, O Neptune); may it shame (us)
 rediisse extremos; vincite, cives, et prohibete
 to have come in the last; overcome, citizens, and prevent
 hoc nefas." Olli procumbunt summo
 this disgrace." They bend to (their oars) with the utmost

certamine : aerea puppis tremit vastis
effort the bronzed stern quivers with (their) mighty

ictibus, solumque subtrahitur;
strokes, and the ground [surface] is drawn from under (them);

tum creber anhelitus quatit artus **200** aridaque
then frequent panting shakes (their) limbs and parched

ora, sudor fluit undique rivis.
throats, sweat flows everywhere in streams.

Casus ipse attulit optatum honorem
Chance itself brought the wished for honor

viris. Namque dum Sergestus, furens
to the men [crew]. For while Sergestus, raging

animi, suburget proram ad saxa interior
in mind, drives (his) prow close to the rocks on the inside

subitque iniquo spatio, infelix haesit
and approaches at an unfavorable distance, unfortunately he stuck

in procurrentibus saxis. Cautes **205** concussae,
upon the jutting rocks. The ledges were shaken,

et remi obnixi crepuere in acuto murice,
and the oars striving grated on the sharp crag,

inlisaque prora pependit. Nautae
and the dashed in prow hung fast. The sailors

consurgunt et morantur magno clamore,
rise together and delay with a loud shout,

expediuntque ferratas trudes et acuta cuspidē
and get out iron shod boat hooks and sharp pointed

contos, leguntque fractos remos in gurgite.
poles, and collect the broken oars on the surge.

210 At Mnestheus, laetus acriorque successu
But Mnestheus, joyful and keener through success

ipso, celeri agmine remorum ventis
itself, with rapid driving of oars and with the winds

vocatisque, petit prona maria, et decurrit
invoked, seeks the smooth waters, and scuds along

aperto pelago. Qualis columba, subito commota
the open sea. Just as a dove, suddenly roused

spelunca, cui domus et dulces nidi in
in a cave, whose home and sweet nests (are) in

latebroso pumice, 215 fertur volans in arva,
 a cavernous rock, is borne flying into the fields
 exterritaque dat ingentem plausum pennis
 and frightened makes a vast flapping with (her) wings
 tecto, mox, lapsa quieto aëre, radit
 in (her) home, soon, gliding along the still air, she skims
 liquidum iter, neque commovet celeris
 (her) liquid way, nor moves (her) swift
 alas: sic Mnestheus, sic Pristis ipsa secatur
 wings; so Mnestheus, so the Shark herself cuts
 ultima aequora fuga, sic ipse impetus
 the farthest waters in (her) flight so the very impulse
 fert illam volantem.
 carries her darting along.

220 Et primum deserit Sergestum luctantem
 And first he leaves Sergestus struggling
 in alto scopulo brevibusque vadis,
 on the high rock [reef] and in the narrow shallows,
 vocantemque auxilia frustra, et discentem
 and calling for help in vain, and learning
 currere fractis remis. Inde consequitur Gyan
 to row with broken oars. Then he overtakes Gyan
 Chimaeramque ipsam, ingenti mole; cedit,
 and the Chimaera herself, of huge bulk; she yields,
 quoniam est spoliata magistro. Iamque
 since she has been deprived of (her) pilot. And now
 in ipso fine, Cloanthus 225 solus superest:
 at the very goal, Cloanthus alone remains:
 quem petit, et, adnixus summis viribus,
 whom he seeks, and, striving with (his) utmost powers,
 urget. Tum, vero, clamor ingeminat,
 presses (him). Then, indeed, the shout redoubles,
 cunctique instigant sequentem
 and all urge (him) on following [as he follows]
 studiis, aetherque resonant
 with (their) zeal [encouragements], and the sky re-echoes
 fragoribus. Hi indignantur 230 ni teneant
 with the roars. These are offended unless they may keep

proprium decus et honorem partum,
 their own fame and the distinction (they have) won,

voluntque pacisci vitam pro laude; successus
 and they wish to barter life for glory; success

alit hos: possunt, quia videntur posse.
 supports these: they are able, because they seem to be able.

Et fors cepissent praemia aequatis
 And perchance they would have taken the prizes with equal

rostris, ni Cloanthus, tendens utrasque
 beaks [prows], had not Cloanthus, stretching out both

palmas ponto, fudissetque preces vocassetque
 (his) hands over the sea, poured forth prayers and called

divos in vota: 235 "Di, quibus est
 the gods to (his) vows: "Ye gods, to whom belongs

imperium pelagi, quorum aequora curro,
 the empire of the ocean, whose waters I am sailing,

ego laetus constituam vobis candentem taurum
 I joyfully will place for you a white bull

in hoc litore ante aras, reus voti,
 on this shore before the altars, bound by (my) vow,

porriciamque exta in salsos fluctus, et
 and I will cast out the entrails into the salt waves, and

fundam liquentia vina." Dixit, subque
 pour forth clear wines." He spoke, and beneath

imis fluctibus omnis chorus 240 Nereidum,
 the lowest waves all the band of Nereids,

Phorcique, virgoque Panopea, audiit eum, et
 and Phorcus, and the maiden Panopea, heard him, and

pater Portunus ipse, magna manu,
 father Portunus himself, with (his) mighty hand,

impulit euntem; illa fugit ad terram
 urged on (the vessel) going; it flew to land

citius Noto volucrique sagitta, et
 quicker than the South wind or fleet arrow, and

condidit se alto portu.
 buried itself in the deep harbor.

Tum satus Anchisa, ex more
 Then the son of Anchises, according to custom

vocatīs	cunctis,	declarat	Cloanthum	
having summoned	all,	proclaims	Cloanthus	
245 victorem	magna	voce	praeconis,	advelatque
victor	by the loud	voice	of the herald,	and wreathes
tempora	viridi	lauro,	datque	
(his) brow	with green	bay,	and he allows (each crew)	
optare	ternos	iuvencos	in	navis
to choose	three	steers (apiece)	for	(their) ship
munera,	ferreque	vina	et	magnum talentum
as presents,	and to take	wine	and	a great talent
argenti.	Ductoribus	ipsis	addit	praecipuos
of silver.	To the captains	themselves	he gives	special
honores ;	250 victori	auratam	chlamydem,	
honors ;	to the victor	a gold embroidered	cloak,	
circum	quam	cucurrit	plurima	Meliboea purpura
around	which	runs	much	Meliboean purple
duplici	maeandro,	intextusque	regius	puer,
with double	windings.	and woven on (it)	the royal	boy,
frondosa	Ida, fatigat	velocis	cervos	iaculo
on leafy	Ida, wearies	the swift	stags	with javelin
acer	cursuque,	similis	anhelanti,	quem
keen	in the chase,	and like to (one)	panting,	whom
praepes	armiger	Iovis	uncis	pedibus
the swift	armor bearer	of Jupiter	with crooked	talons
rapuit	255 sublimem	ab Ida ;	longaevi	custodes
seized	aloft	from Ida ;	the aged	guardians
tendunt	palmas	nequiquam	ad	sidera,
hold up	(their) hands	in vain	to	the stars,
latratusque	canum	saevit	in auras.	At
and the baying	of dogs	rages up	into the air.	But
qui	tenuit	deinde	secundum	locum virtute,
(he) who	held	then	the next	place in merit,
huic	viro	donat	260 lorica	consertam
to this	man	he gives	a breastplate	woven
levibus	hamis,	trilicemque	auro,	quam
with polished	rings,	and three ply	with gold,	which
ipse	victor	detraxerat	Demoleo	apud
he himself	(as) victor	had taken	from Demoleos	by

rapidum Simoënta sub alto Ilio— habere
 the swift Samoïs under lofty Troy— to possess
 decus et tutamen in armis. Vix
 as an ornament and protection in war. Scarcely
 famuli, Phegeus Sagarisque, conixi
 the men-servants, Phegeus and Sagaris, struggling
 umeris, ferebant illam multiplicem;
 with (their) shoulders. were bearing it of many folds;
 at 265 Demoleos, indutus olim, agebat
 yet Demoleos, clad (in it) of yore, was driving
 cursu palantis Troas. Tertia dona
 in (his) course the hurrying Trojans. The third prize
 facit geminos lebetas ex aere, cymbiaque
 he makes twin [two] caldrons from bronze, and cups
 perfecta argento atque aspera signis.
 wrought in silver and rough with figures.
 Adeoque iam omnes, donati superbique
 So now all, presented with gifts and proud
 opibus, ibant, tempora evincti
 of (their) treasures, were advancing. (their) temples bound
 puniceis taenis, 270 cum, revulsus vix
 with red ribbon, when, dislodged with difficulty
 multa arte e saevo scopulo, remis
 with much skill from the cruel rock, (his) oars
 amissis, atque debilis uno ordine, Sergestus
 lost, and weak in one rank, Sergestus
 agebat inrisam ratem sine honore. Qualis
 was urging on (his) mocked boat, inglorious. Just as
 saepe serpens, deprensus in aggere viae
 often a snake, caught on the mound of the road,
 quem aerea rota transiit obliquum, aut
 which a bronze wheel had passed over slantwise, or
 viator, gravis ictu, liquit 275 seminecem
 a traveller, with heavy blow, has left half dead
 lacerumque saxo, fugiens nequiquam, dat
 and mangled by a stone, fleeing in vain, gives
 longos tortus corpore, parte
 [essays] long writhings with (its) body, with a part

ferox, ardensque oculis, et attollens
fierce, and gleaming with (his) eyes, and raising

arduus sibila colla; pars, clauda volnere,
on high (its) hissing throat, a part, maimed by the wound,

retentat nexantem nodis plicantemque se
hampers it coiling knots and folding itself

in sua membra; 280 tali remigio navis
on its own limbs [body]; with such oarage the ship

movebat se tarda; tamen facit vela, et
was moving slowly, still she makes sail, and

subit ostia plenis velis. Aeneas donat
comes into the harbor with full sails. Aeneas presents

Sergestum promisso munere, laetus ob
Sergestus with the promised prize, rejoicing for

navem servatam socios reductosque.
(his) ship preserved and (his) companions returned.

Olli conserva datur haud ignara operum
To him a slave is given not unskilled in the work

Minervae, Pholoë, 285 Cressa genus,
of Minerva, Pholoë, a Cretan by race, with

geminique nati sub ubere.
twin sons at (her) breast.

Hoc certamine misso, pius Aeneas tendit
This contest finished, good Aeneas advances

in gramineum campum, quem silvae cingebant
to a grassy plain, which woods were surrounding

undique, curvis collibus, inque media valle
on all sides, amid winding hills, and in the mid valley

erat circus theatri; quo heros, cum multis
there was an amphitheatre; whither the hero, with many

milibus, tulit se medium, reseditque
thousands, betook himself in the midst, and sat down

consessu 290 exstructo. Hic invitat pretiis
on the assigned throne. Here he invites by rewards

animos qui forte velint contendere
(those) spirits who perchance may wish to vie

rapido cursu, et ponit praemia.
in the swift running [race], and sets forth the prizes.

Undique conveniunt, Teuceri Sicanique mixti,
From all sides they flock, Trojans and Sicilians together,

Nisus et Euryalus primi—295 Euryalus insignis
Nisus and Euryalus first— Euryalus conspicuous

forma viridique iuventa, Nisus pio
for (his) beauty and fresh youth, Nisus for (his) honest

amore pueri; quos deinde regius Diores
love of the boy; whom next princely Diores

secutus de egregia stirpe Priami; hunc
followed from the noble stock of Priam, him

Salus, et simul Patron, alter
Salus (followed), and at the same time Patron, one

quorum Acarnan, alter ab Arcadio,
of whom was an Acarnanian, the other from Arcadia,

sanguine; Tegeaeae gentis 300 tum duo
of the blood; of the Tegeæan race then two

Trinacrii iuvenes, Helymus Panopesque, adsueti
Sicilian youths, Helymus and Panopes, accustomed

silvis, comites senioris Acestae; multi
to the woods, companions of the elder [old] Acestes, many

praeterea, quos fama recondit obscura. In
besides, whom fame buries in obscurity. In

mediis quibus Aeneas deinde sic locutus:
the midst of whom Aeneas then thus spoke:

"Accipite haec animis advertiteque laetas
"Receive this in (your) hearts and turn (your) joyful

mentes; 305 nemo ex hoc numero abibit
minds; no one of this number shall depart

non donatus mihi. Dabo bina Gnosia spicula
unrewarded by me. I will give two Cretan darts

lucida levato ferro, bipennemque caelatam
shining with polished steel, and a two edged ax embossed

argento ferre; omnibus erit hic unus
with silver to carry; all shall have this one

honos. Primi tres accipient praemia
distinction. The first three shall receive prizes

nectentur caputque flava oliva.
and shall be bound on (their) head with yellow olive.

310 Primus victor habeto equum insignem
 Let the first victor have a horse decorated

phaleris; alter Amazoniam pharetram
 with trappings; the second, an Amazonian quiver

plenamque Threiciis sagittis, quam balteus lato
 full of Thracian arrows, which a belt of broad

auro amplexitur circum, et fibula subnectit
 gold encircles all around, and a clasp joined beneath

tereti gemma; tertius abito contentus
 with a polished jewel; let the third depart satisfied

hac Argolica galea."
 with this Grecian helmet."

Ubi 315 haec dicta, capiunt locum,
 When this had been said, they take (their) place,

repenteque, audito signo, corripunt
 and suddenly, on hearing the signal, they take

spatia, relinquuntque limen, effusi
 the ground and leave the starting post, pouring forth

similes nimbo, simul signant ultima.
 like a storm, at the same time they mark the goal.

Nisus abit primus, emicatque longe ante
 Nisus goes off first, and darts far beyond

omnia corpora, ocior et ventis et
 all the bodies, swifter than both the winds and

alis fulminis; 320 proximus huic, sed
 winged lightnings; next to him, but

proximus longo intervallo, insequitur Salius; deinde
 next at a long distance, follows Salius; then

post, spatio relicto, Euryalus
 afterwards, with a space intervening, Euryalus

tertius: Helymusque sequitur Euryalum; deinde,
 third: and Helymus follows Euryalus; then,

sub quo ipso, ecce, Diores volat,
 after him himself, lo, Diores flies [darts] forth,

iamque terit calcem calce, 325 incumbens
 and now treads heel with heel, leaning forward

umero, et si plura spatia
 with (his) shoulders, and if there were more ground

supersint, elapsus prior transeat
 remaining, he would glide in front and pass (him)

relinquatur ambiguum.
 or leave (it) doubtful.

Iamque, fere extremo spatio, fessique,
 And now, almost at the final [end of the] course, and weary,

adventabant sub ipsam finem, cum Nisus,
 they were approaching up to the very goal, when Nisus,

infelix, labitur levi sanguine, ut
 unfortunately, slips in the light [soft] blood, as

forte 330 fusus caesis iuvenis,
 perchance (it was) poured forth from slaughtered steers,

madefeceratque humum viridis herbas super.
 and had moistened the ground and the green grass above,

Hic iuvenis, iam ovans victor, haud
 Here the youth, already exulting as a victor, could not

tenuit titubata vestigia solo presso,
 keep (his) stumbling footsteps on the ground (that he) trod,

sed concidit pronus in immundoque fimo ipso
 but fell down headlong in the filthy mud itself

sacroque cruore. Non, tamen, oblitus
 and the sacrificial blood. (He did) not, however, forget

Euryali, non ille amorum; 335 nam
 Euryalus, nor (did) he (forget his) love; for

surgens per lubrica opposuit sese
 rising on the slippery (surface) he opposed himself

Salio; autem ille iacuit reolutus, spissa
 to Salius; but he fell, thrown backward, on the compact

harena. Euryalus emicat, et victor,
 sand. Euryalus dashes forth, and victor,

munere amici, tenet prima,
 by the kindness of (his) friend, gains the first (place),

volatque secundo plausu fremituque. Post
 and flies on with favorable applause and shouting. Next

Helymus subit, et Diores nunc tertia palma.
 Helymus comes in, and Diores now (takes) the third prize.

340 Hic Salius implet totum consessum
 Here Salius fills the whole assembly

ingentis caveae et prima ora patrum
of [in] the vast theatre and the front ranks of the fathers

magnis clamoribus, poscitque honorem ereptum
with loud cries, and demands (that) the prize snatched

dolo reddi sibi. Favor tutatur
by the trickery should be restored to him. Popularity protects

Euryalum, decoraeque lacrimae, et virtus,
Euryalus, and (his) graceful tears, and merit,

gratior veniens in pulchro corpore.
the more pleasing coming [appearing] in a handsome frame.

Diores 345 adiuvat, et proclamat magna voce,
Diores helps (him), and cries out with a loud voice,

qui subiit palmae, venitque frustra ad
who has approached for a prize, and has come in vain to

ultima praemia, si primi honores
the last rewards, if the first honors [distinction]

reddentur Salio.
should be restored to Salius.

Tum inquit pater Aeneas: "Vestra munera
Then says father Aeneas: "Your prizes

manent certa vobis, pueri, et nemo movet
remain fixed for you, boys [youths], and no one moves

palnam ordine; liceat 350 me misereri
a reward from (its) order; let it be allowed me to pity

casus insontis amici." Sic fatus,
the misfortunes of (my) guiltless friend." So speaking,

dat Salio immane tergum Gaetuli leonis
he gives to Salius the huge hide of an African lion

onerosum villis atque aureis unguibus. Hic
laden with shags and golden claws. Hereupon

Nisus inquit: "Si sunt tanta praemia
Nisus says: "If there are such great rewards

victis et te miseret lapsorum, quae
for the vanquished and thou pitiest the fallen, what

335 digna munera dabis Niso, qui laude
suitable rewards wilt thou give to Nisus, who by merit

merui primam coronam, ni inimica fortuna
won the first prize, unless the hostile fate

tulisset me quae Salium?" Et simul
had befallen me which [as] Salus?" And simultaneously

his dictis ostentabat faciem et membra
with these words he was showing (his) face and (his) limbs

turpia udo fimo. Optimus pater risit
foul with moist mud. The most noble father smiled

olli, et iussit clipeum efferri,
on him, and ordered a shield to be brought forth,

artes Didymaonis, refixum Danais de
the work of Didymaon, torn down by the Greeks from

sacro poste 360 Neptuni. Hoc praestanti
the sacred doorpost of Neptune. With this surpassing,

munere donat egregium iuvenem.
reward he presents the noble youth.

Post, ubi cursus confecti, et
Afterwards, when the races were finished, and

peregit dona: "Nunc, si cui
he had distributed the prizes. "Now, if (there is) in anyone

virtus praesensque animus in pectore,
manliness and ready courage in (his) breast, let (him)

adsit, et attollat bracchia palmis evinctis."
come forward, and lift up (his) arms with (his) hands bound."

365 Sic ait, et proponit geminum honorem
Thus he speaks, and sets forth a double prize

pugnae— victori iuvenum velatum auro
for the contest— for the victor a steer covered with gold

vittisque, ensem atque insignem galeam
and garlands, a sword and beautiful helmet

solacia victo. Nec mora;
(as) consolations for the vanquished, Nor (is there) delay.

continuo, cum vastis viribus, Dares effert
forthwith, with (his) huge strength, Dares presents

ora, tollitque se magno murmure virum;
(his) face, and rises amid the loud tumult of the heroes.

370 solus qui solitus contendere contra
the only (one) who was wont to contend against

Paridem; idemque, ad tumulum quo occubat
Paris; and again, at the mound where lies

maximus Hector, perculit victorem Butem
 mighty Hector, he smote the champion Butes
 immani corpore, qui ferebat se veniens
 of immense frame, who was boasting himself as coming
 de Bebrycia gente Amyci, et extendit
 from the Bebrycian race of Amycus, and stretched (him)
 moribundum fulva harena. 375 Talis Dares
 expiring on the yellow sand Such Dares
 tollit caput altum in prima proelia,
 raises (his) head aloft for the first contests,
 ostenditque latos umeros iactatque brachia
 and displays (his) broad shoulders, and tosses (his) arms about
 alterna, protendens, et verberat auras
 alternately [in turn], stretching (them) out and beats the air
 ictibus. Huic alius quaeritur; nec quisquam
 with blows. For him another is sought; nor anyone
 ex tanto agmine audet adire virum
 from the mighty throng dares to approach the hero
 inducereque caestus manibus. 380 Ergo, alacris,
 and to put the gauntlets on (his) hands. And so, eager,
 putansque cunctos excedere palma,
 and thinking (that) all withdraw from the palm [the contest],
 stetit ante pedes Aeneae, nec moratus plura
 he stood before the feet of Aeneas, nor delaying further
 tum tenet taurum cornu laeva, atque
 he then takes the bull by the horn with (his) left hand, and
 ita fatur: "Dea nate, si nemo audet credere
 thus speaks: "Goddess-born, if no one dares to trust
 se pugnae, quae finis standi?
 himself to the fight, what end (is there) of standing?
 Quo usque decet me teneri? Iube
 How long is it proper (that) I be detained? Bid me
 385 ducere dona." Simul cuncti Dardanidae
 lead away the prize." At the same time all the Trojans
 fremebant ore, iuebantque promissa
 were roaring with (their) lips and were bidding the promised (prize)
 reddi
 to be given up to the hero.

Hic gravis Acestes, castigat Entellum dictis,
 Hereupon venerable Acestes. chides Entellus in speech,
 ut consederat proximus viridante toro herbae:
 as he had sat down next [nearest] (him) on the green couch of grass:
 "Entelle, quondam fortissime heroum frustra,
 "Entellus, formerly bravest of heroes all in vain,
 sinesne 390 tanta dona tolli tam
 wilt thou allow so great a prize to be carried off so
 patiens nullo certamine? Ubi nunc ille
 quietly with no contest? Where now (is) that
 deus nobis magister Eryx memoratus
 god of ours (your) teacher, Eryx, boasted of
 nequiquam? Ubi fama per omnem
 in vain? Where (is your) reputation through all
 Trinacriam, et illa spolia pendentia tuis
 Sicily, and those spoils hanging from thy
 tectis? " Ille sub haec: "Non
 roofs?" He in answer to this (replied): "Neither
 amor laudis nec gloria cessit 395 pulsa
 the love of praise nor ambition has departed driven
 metu; sed enim, gelidus sanguis hebet
 by fear; but indeed, (my) cold blood is sluggish
 tardante senecta, effetaeque vires (pl.)
 through slow old age, and (my) worn out strength
 frigent in corpore. Si nunc illa iuventas
 is chilled in (my) body. If now that youth
 foret mihi quae quondam fuerat quaque
 were mine which formerly had been and in which
 iste improbus fidens exsultant,
 that worthless (fellow) (so) confidently exults,
 400 venissem, haud equidem inductus pretio
 I should have come, not indeed allured by a prize
 pulchroque iuenco, nec moror dona."
 and a fair steer, nor do I linger for prizes."
 Deinde, locutus sic, proiecit in medium
 Then, having spoken thus, he hurled into (their) midst
 geminos caestus immani pondere, quibus
 twin gauntlets of immense weight, with which

acer Eryx suetus ferre manum in
 fierce Eryx (was) accustomed to bear a hand in

proelia, intendereque bracchia duro tergo.
 battles, and to extend (his) arms with the tough hide.

Animi obstipuerunt; ingentia 405 terga septem
 (Their) minds were astounded; the huge hides of seven

tantium bouum rigeant plumbo ferroque insuto.
 such mighty oxen were stiff with lead and iron sewed in.

Ante omnis, Dares ipse stupet, recusatque
 Above all, Dares himself is amazed, and shrinks back

longe, magnanimusque Anchisiades versat et
 afar, and the high souled son of Anchises turns both

pondus et immensa volumina ipsa vinclorum
 the weight and the vast rolls themselves of the thongs

huc illuc. Tum senior referebat talis
 hither and thither. Then the old man was uttering such

voces pectore:
 words from (his) breast:

410 "Quid si quis vidisset caestus et
 "What if one had seen the gauntlets and

arma Herculis ipsius, tristemque pugnam
 the arms of Hercules himself, and the sad [disastrous] fight

in hoc ipso litore? Tuus germanus Eryx
 on this very shore? Thy kinsman Eryx

quondam gerebat haec arma; cernis adhuc
 formerly was wearing these arms; thou seest (them) still

infecta sanguine sparsoque cerebro; his
 stained with blood and scattered brains; with these

stetit contra magnum Alciden; his ego
 he stood against the great Alcides; with these I

suetus, 415 dum melior sanguis
 was accustomed, while better [more vigorous] blood

dabat viris, aemula senectus necdum
 was giving (me) strength, (and) envious old age was not yet

sparsa canebat geminis temporibus. Sed si
 sprinkled and whitening on (my) two temples. But if

Troïus Dares recusat haec arma nostra,
 Trojan Dares refuses these weapons of ours,

idque sedet pio Aeneae, Acestes auctor
and this abides with good Aeneas, and Acestes (my) advisor

probat, aequemus pugnas. Remitto tibi
approves, let us equalize the fight. I give up for thee

terga Erycis; 420 solve metus; et tu exue
the hides of Eryx; dismiss fear; and do thou put off

Troianos caestus." Fatus haec, reiecit ex
the Trojan gauntlets." Having said this, he threw off from

umeris duplicem amictum; et exuit
(his) shoulders (his) double cloak; and laid bare

magnos artus membrorum, magna ossa
the mighty joints of (his) limbs, (his) great bones

lacertosque, atque ingens consistit media
and arms, and huge he stands in the midst

harena.
of the arena.

Tum pater satus Anchisa extulit
Then the father born of Anchises brought out

aequos caestus, 425 et innexuit palmas
equal [well matched] gauntlets, and bound up the hands

amborum paribus armis. Uterque constitit extemplo
of both with like weapons. Each stood at once

arrectus in digitos, interritusque, extulit braccia
upraised on tip toe, and, undaunted, lifted (his) arms

ad superas auras. Abduxere retro capita
to the upper air. They drew back (their) heads

ardua, longe ab ictu, immiscentque manus
on high, far away from the blows, and join hand

manibus, lacesuntque pugnam. 430 Ille
to hand, and urge on the fight. That one

melior motu pedum, fretusque
better [superior] in the movement of (his) feet, and relying

iuventa; hic valens membris et mole, sed
on (his) youth; this one strong in limbs and bulk, but

tarda genua labant trementi, aeger
(his) slack knees totter (under him) trembling, sick

anhelitus quatit vastos artus. Viri nequiquam
panting shakes (his) mighty members. The heroes in vain

iactant multa volnera inter se, ingeminant
pass many blows at each other they redouble

multa cavo lateri, et 435 dant vastos
many on (their) hollow sides, and give forth great

sonitus pectore, manusque crebra errat
sounds from (their) breast, and the hand constantly plays

circum auris et tempora; malae crepitant
around (their) ears and temples; (their) jaws rattle

sub duro vulnere (sing.).
beneath (their) hard wounds.

Entellus stat gravis immotusque eodem nisu,
Entellus stands heavy and firm in the same posture,

modo exit tela corpore atque
he only dodges[evades] the weapons with (his) body and

vigilantibus oculis. Ille, velut qui
watchful eyes. The other, just as one who

oppugnat celsam urbem molibus, 440 aut sedet
assaults a lofty city with earthworks, or encamps

circum montana castella sub armis, pererrat
round a mountain fortress under arms, explores [scans]

nunc hos aditus, nunc illos, omnemque locum
now these approaches, now those, and all the place

arte, et urget inritus variis absultibus.
with skill, and presses in vain with various attacks.

Entellus, insurgens, ostendit dextram et
Entellus, rising, displayed (his) right hand and

extulit alte: ille velox 445 praevidit ictum
raised (it) aloft: the other quickly anticipated the blow

venientem a vertice, elapsusque, cessit
coming from on high, and, having slipped aside, gave way

celeri corpore. Entellus effudit
with (his) active body. Entellus poured forth [spent]

viris in ventum, et ultro ipse,
(his) strength upon the wind, and of his own accord himself,

gravis graviterque, concidit ad terram vasto
heavy and heavily, fell to the earth with (his) mighty

pondere, ut quondam cava pinus concidit
weight, as sometimes a hollow pine falls

eruta radicibus aut Erymantho aut in
torn up by the roots either on Erymanthus or on

magna Ida. Teucri et Trinacria pubes
great Ida. The Trojans and Sicilian youths

450 consurgunt studiis; clamor it caelo,
rise together with zeal; a shout goes forth to the sky,

primusque Acestes accurrit, miseransque, attollit
and first Acestes runs up, and, pitying, raises

amicum aequaevum ab humo. At heros,
(his) friend of equal age from the ground. But the hero,

non tardatus casu, neque territus, redit
not delayed by the fall, nor alarmed, returns

acrior ad pugnam, ac suscitatur vim ira.
keener to the fight, and rouses (his) force by anger.

455 Tum pudor et conscia virtus incendit
Then shame and conscious merit kindles

viris, ardensque agit Daren praecipitem
(his) strength, and eagerly he drives Dares headlong

toto aequore, ingeminans ictus nunc
over the whole plain, redoubling blows now

dextra, nunc ille sinistra;
with (his) right hand, now again with (his) left; (there is)

nec mora nec requies; quam nimbi crepitant
neither delay nor rest; as storms rattle

multa grandine culminibus, sic heros utraque
with much hail on the roofs, so the hero with eager

manu pulsatur versaturque Dareta 460 creber
hand smites [batters] and turns Dares incessantly

densis ictibus.
with thick blows.

Tum pater Aeneas haud passus iras (pl.)
Then father Aeneas did not suffer (their) rage

procedere longius, et Entellum saevire acerbis
to go further, and Entellus to rave with bitter

animis; sed imposuit finem pugnae,
[passionate] mind; but put an end to the fight,

eripuitque fessum Dareta,
and snatched away [rescued] wearied Dares,

mulcens dictis, ac fatur talia :
soothing (him) with words, and speaks such (things):

465 "Infelix, quae tanta dementia
"Unlucky man, what so great infatuation

cepit animum? Non sentis alias
has seized (thy) mind? Dost thou not perceive other

viris numinaque conversa? Cede deo."
strength and the dieties changed? Yield to the god."

Dixitque, et diremit proelia voce. Ast
And he spoke, and cut short the contests by (his) voice. But

illum, trahentem aegra genua iactantemque
him, dragging (his) weak knees and tossing

caput utroque, eiectantemque crassum cruorem
(his) head on either side, spitting out thick gore

470 ore, dentesque mixtos in sanguine,
from(his) mouth, and teeth mingled with blood,

fidi aequales ducunt ad navis; vocati
(his) trusty companions lead to the ships; summoned,

accipiunt galeamque ensemque; relinquunt
they receive the helmet and sword; they leave

palnam taurumque Entello. Hic victor,
the prize and the bull for Entellus. Hereupon the victor,

superans animis, superbusque tauro,
exulting in spirit, and proud (on account of) the bull

inquit:

says:

"Dea nate, vosque Teucri, cognoscite
"Goddess born, and ye Trojans, do you understand

haec, 475 et quae vires fuerint in mihi
this, both what (my) strength was in my

juvenali corpore, et a qua morte servetis
youthful body, and from what death you saved

Dareta revocatam." Dixit, et stetit contra
Dares rescued." He spoke, and stood over against

ora iuvenci adversi qui adstabat
the face of the steer opposite, which was standing

donum pugnae, dextraque reducta,
(as) a prize for the contest, and with (his) right hand drawn back,

libravit duros caestus media inter
 he delivered (his) hard gauntlets upon the middle between
 cornua 480 arduus, inlisitque in ossa
 the horns (rising) aloft, and he dashed in the bones,
 effracto cerebro. Bos sternitur,
 upon the shattered brain, The ox is prostrated,
 procumbitque tremens, exanimis humi. Ille
 and lies trembling, lifeless on the ground. He
 effundit talis voces super pectore :
 pours forth these words over (it) from (his) breast :
 "Persolvero tibi hanc meliorem animam pro
 "I pay thee this better life instead of
 morte Daretis, Eryx; hic, victor repono
 the death of Dares, Eryx; here, as conqueror, I lay aside
 caestus artemque."
 (my) gauntlets and profession."

485 Protinus Aeneas invitat qui forte
 Forthwith Aeneas invites (those) who perchance
 velint certare celeri sagitta, et
 may wish to contend with the swift arrow, and
 ponit praemia, ingentique manu erigit
 sets forth the prizes, and with (his) mighty hand raises
 malum de nave Seresti, et suspendit ab
 a mast from the ship of Serestus, and hangs from
 alto malo in fune traiecto, volucrem
 the lofty mast upon a cord passed through (it), a swift
 columbam, quo tendant ferrum. Viri
 dove, at which they may aim (their) arrows. The men
 490 convenere, aereaque galea accipit sortem
 assembled, and a bronze helmet receives the lot
 deiectam; et primus, secundo clamore
 cast (into it); and first, with favorable applause
 locus Hippocoontis, Hyrtacidae, exit
 the lot of Hippocoon, son of Hyrtacus, comes forth
 ante omnis; quem Mnestheus, modo victor
 before all; whom Mnestheus, lately victor
 navali certamine, consequitur, Mnestheus
 in the naval contest, follows closely, Mnestheus

evinctus viridi oliva. 495 Tertius Eurytion,
bound with the green olive. Third comes Eurytion,

tuus frater, o clarissime Pandare, qui
thy brother, O most illustrious Pandarus, who

quondam, iussus confundere foedus, torsisti
once, when ordered to break the treaty, didst hurl

telum primus in medios Achivos.
(thy) weapon the first into the midst of the Greeks.

Extremus, imaque galea, subsedit Acestes,
Last, and at the bottom of the helmet, remained Acestes,

ipse et, ausus temptare manu
(for he) himself, too, dared to essay with (his) hand

laborem iuvenum.
the toil of youths.

500 Tum, validis viribus(pl.), viri, quisque
Then, with stout strength, the heroes, each

pro se, incurvant flexos arcus et
for himself, bend (their) curved bows and

depromunt tela pharetris. Primaque
bring forth (their) arrows from the quivers. And first

per caelum, strident nervo, sagitta
through the sky, with twanging string, the arrow

iuvenis Hyrtacidae diverberat volucris auras,
of the young son of Hyrtacus cleft the swift air,

et venit infigiturque arbore adversi
and comes and sticks in the wood of the confronting

mali. Malus 505 intremuit, exterritaque ales
mast. The mast trembled, and the frightened bird

timuit pennis, et omnia sonuerunt
fluttered with (her) wings, and everything around re-echoed

ingenti plausu. Post, acer Mnestheus constitit,
with loud applause. Next, keen Mnestheus took (his) stand,

arcu adducto, petens alta, tetenditque
with bow drawn, aiming high, and he strained

pariter oculosque telumque. Ast, miserandus,
equally (his) eyes and weapon. But, unlucky man,

510 non valuit contingere avem ipsam ferro;
he could not reach the bird herself with (his) shaft:

rupit nodos et linea vincula quis
be broke the knots and hempen cords by which

 pedem innexa, pendebat ab alto
(she had her) foot bound and was hanging from the high

malo; illa, volans, fugit in notos atque alta
mast' she, flying, escaped to the winds and lofty

nubila. Tum, rapidus, Eurytion, tenens tela
clouds. Then, quickly Eurytion holding (his) weapon

contenta arcu, iamdudum parato, vocavit
stretched on (his) bow long since prepared called on

 fratrem in vota, 515 iam speculatus
(his) brother in prayer. already having sighted (her)

vacuo caelo laetam et plaudentem alis,
in the open sky rejoicing and flapping with (her) wings,

figit columbam sub nigra nube. Decidit
and he pierces the dove under a dark cloud. [She falls down

exanimis. reliquitque vitam in astris aetheriis,
breathless and leaves (her) life in the stars above,

delapsaque refert sagittam
and fallen [as she fell] she brings back the arrow

fixam.
transfixed.

Acestes solus superabat palma amissa ;
Acestes alone was remaining, the prize having been lost ;

tamen 520 qui pater contorsit telum in aërias
still he the father whirled (his) shaft into the upper

auras, ostentans artemque sonantemque arcum.
air, showing (his) skill and twanging bow.

Hic subito monstrum, futurumque magno
Here suddenly a portent, and (one) about to be of a great

augurio, obicitur oculis; ingens exitus
omen. is brought before (their) eyes; the dreadful result

post docuit, terrificique vates cecinerunt
afterwards proved it, and awe-inspiring seers interpreted

omina sera. 525 Namque harundo, volans,
the omens (when too) late. For the reed [arrow], flying,

arsit in liquidis nubibus, signavitque viam
caught fire in the liquid clouds, and marked (its) track

flammiſ, conſumptaque reſſit in tenuiſ ventos;
by flameſ and when conſumed vaniſhed into thin air;

ceũ ſidera ſaepe reſixa caelo tranſcũrunt,
aſ the ſtarſ often looſed from the ſky run acroſſ,

volantiæque dũcũt crinem. Haere attonitiſ
and flying draw a trail They were rooted with amazed

animiſ, Teucricę 530 Trinacricę precati
mindſ. both the Trojaniſ and the Sicilianiſ having prayed

ſuperoſ nec maximuſ Aeneas abnuĩt
to the godſ above: nor did greateſt Aeneas reſuſe

omen: ſed amplexuſ laetum Acceſten, cumulat
the omen but he embraceſ joyful Aceſteſ, and loadſ

magniſ muneribuſ, ac fatur talia:
(him) with handſome giftſ and ſpeakſ ſuch [theſe] (thingſ):

"Sume, pater; nam magnuſ rex Olympi
"Take (them), father; for the greateſt king of Olympuſ

talibuſ auguriuſ voluit te dũcere
by ſuch omeneſ haſ wiſhed (that) thou ſhouldeſt have

honoreſ exſortem. Habebiſ hoc munuſ
diſtinction not given by lot. Thou ſhalt have thiſ preſent

longævi Anchiae 535 ipſiuſ, cratera impreſſum
of the aged Anchieſeſ himſelf, a bowl chaſed

ſignuſ, quem Thraciuſ Ciceuſ olim dederat
with deſignſ, which Thracian Ciceuſ formerly gave

genitori Anchiae in magno munere
to (my) father Anchieſeſ by way of a greateſt gift

ferre monumentum et pignuſ ſui amoruſ."
to bear aſ a memorial and pledge of hiſ love."

Fatuſ ſic, cingit tempora viridanti
Having ſpokeſ thuſ, he wreathes (hiſ) templeſ with green

lauro, 540 et primum, ante omniſ, appellat
bay, and firſt, before all, he callſ

Acceſten victorem. Nec bonuſ Eurytion invidit
Aceſteſ the victor. Nor did good Eurytion grudge

honori praelato, quamviſ ſoluſ deiecit avem
the honor preferred, although alone he brought down the bird

ab alto caelo. Proximuſ ingreditur donuſ,
from the lofty ſky. He next comeſ in for a prize,

qui rupit vincula; extremus qui fixit malum
 who broke the cord; last he who pierced the mast
 volucris harundine.
 with the swift reed [arrow].

545 At pater Aeneas, certamine nondum misso,
 But father Aeneas, the contest not yet over,
 vocat ad sese Epytiden, custodem
 calls to him the son of Epytus the guardian
 comitemque impubis Iuli, et sic fatur
 and companion of young Iulus and thus speaks
 ad fidem aurem: "Vade age, dic Ascanio,"
 in (his) trusty ear "Go now, and tell Ascanius"
 ait, "si habet agmen puerile iam paratum
 he says, "if he has (his) band of youths now ready
 secum instruxitque equorum cursus, 550 ducat
 with him and has arranged the horse races, (that) he lead
 turmas avo, et ostendat
 the squadrons in honor of (his) grandsire, and show
 sese in armis." Ipse iubet omnem infusam
 himself in arms " (He) himself orders all the outspread
 populum decedere longo circo et campos
 people to retire from the long circus and the plains
 esse patentis.
 to be open.

Pueri incedunt, pariterque ante ora
 The youths advance, and well matched before the eyes
 parentum lucent in frenatis equis, quos
 of (their) parents gleam on (their) bridled steeds whom
 euntis omnis iuventus 555 Trinacriae Troiaeque,
 as they go all the youth of Sicily and Troy
 mirata, fremit Coma omnibus pressa corona
 admiring. applaud. The hair of all is confined the crown
 tonsa in morem: ferunt bina cornea
 trimmed according to custom: they carry two each cornel
 hastilia praefixa ferro: pars levis
 spears tipped with steel: some (have) polished
 pharetras umero; flexilis circulus obtorti
 quivers on (their) shoulder; a pliant circlet of twisted

auri it per collum summo pectore.
gold passes along (their) throat at the top of (their) chest.

Turmae equitum 560 tres numero,
The squadrons of horse (are) three in number,

ternique ductores vagantur; bis seni pueri
and three leaders hang about: twice six youths

secuti quemque fulgent partito agmine
follow each and glitter in divided line

paribusque magistris. Una acies
and with well matched officers. (There is) one band

iuvenum, quam, ovantem, parvus Priamus ducit
of youths. which exulting. the little Priam leads

referens nomen avi— tua clara
reviving the name of (his) grandfather— thy illustrious

565 progenies, Polite, auctura Italos—
offspring. Polites destined to increase the Italians—

quem Thracius equus, bicolor albis maculis,
whom a Thracian steed, dappled with white spots,

portat, arduus, ostentans alba vestigia primi
carries, raised high showing white marks on (his) fore-

pedis albamque frontem. Alter Atys,
foot and a white forehead. The next is Atys,

unde Atii Latini duxere genus—
from whom the Atian Latins derive (their) race—

parvus Atys, puer dilectusque puero Iulo.
the little Atys. a boy and beloved by the boy Iulus.

570 Extremus pulcherque ante omnis forma, Iulus
Last and beautiful before all in form. Iulus

est invectus Sidonio equo, quem candida
is borne on a Sidonian steed, which fair

Dido dederat esse monumentum et pignus
Dido had given to be a memorial and pledge

sui amoris. Cetera pubes (sing.) fertur
of her love. The rest of the youth are borne

Trinacriis equis senioris Acestae.
on the Sicilian horses of aged Acestes.

Dardanidae, 575 plausu excipiunt pavidos,
The Trojans. with applause welcome (them) trembling.

gaudentque tuentes, adgnoscentque ora
and rejoice gazing on, and recognize the faces

veterum parentum. Postquam lustravere in
of (their) ancient sires. After they had paraded on

equis omnem consessum oculosque
horseback (before) the whole assembly and eyes

suorum, Epytides dedit signum paratis,
of their (friends), the son of Epytus gave the signal to (them) ready

clamore longe insonuitque flagello.
by a shout from afar and made a sound with (his) lash.

580 Olli discurrere pares, atque
They ran apart in equal numbers, and

terni solvere agmina diductis
the three (parties) broke up (their) lines into separate

choris, rursusque, vocati, convertere vias
companies, and again, summoned, they wheeled

tulereque tela infesta. Inde
and bore onward (their) spears (as if) hostile. Then

ineunt alios cursus aliosque recursus adversi
they enter on other courses and other retreats confronting

spatiis, 585 impediuntque orbis alternos
with intervals and they intersect circles in turn

orbibus, cientque simulacra pugnae sub
within circles, and excite the mimicry of battle under

armis; et nunc nudant terga fuga, nunc
arms. and now they bare (their) backs in flight, now

infensi vertunt spicula, nunc, pace
hostile they turn (their) spears. now, peace (having been)

facta, feruntur pariter. Ut quondam in
made. they are borne along in even line. As formerly in

alta Creta, Labyrinthus fertur habuisse iter
lofty Crete, the Labyrinth is said to have had a path

textum caecis parietibus dolumque ancipitem
interwoven with blind walls and a maze perplexing

590 mille viis, qua error indeprensus
with a thousand roads, where the puzzle undiscoverable

et inremeabilis falleret signa sequendi;
and untraceable deceived the signs [marks] of following

[guidance]; haud alio nati Teucrum
 not otherwise the sons of the Trojans
 impediunt vestigia cursu, texuntque
 involve (their) footsteps in (their) course, and interweave
 fugas et proelia ludo, similes delphinum, qui,
 flights and battles in sport, like dolphins, which,
 nando per umida maria, secant
 in swimming through the liquid seas, cut
595 Carpathium Libycumque luduntque per
 the Carpathian and Libyan (ocean) and sport among
 undas. Hunc morem cursus atque haec
 the waves. This manner of racing and these
 certamina Ascanius primus rettulit, cum
 contests Ascanius first revived, when
 cingeret Albam Longam muris, et
 he was surrounding Alba Longa with walls, and
 docuit priscos Latinos celebrare modo
 taught the ancient Latins to observe in the way
 quo ipse puer, quo secum
 in which (he) himself (practiced) (when) a boy, and with him
 Troia pubes; **600** Albani docuere suos;
 the Trojan youth; the Albans taught their (people);
 hinc maxima Roma accepit porro, et
 hence great Rome received (them) in succession, and
 servavit patrium honorem; nuncque pueri
 continued the ancestral observance; and now the boys
 Troia; agmen dicitur Troianum.
 (are called) Troy; (their) band is called the Trojan (band).
 Hac tenus certamina celebrata sancto patri.
 Thus so far the games were observed for the revered father.
 Hic primum fortuna mutata novavit
 Here first fortune changed and resumed (her)
 fidem. **605** Dum referunt sollemnia
 (bad) faith While they pay (their) annual vows
 tumulo variis ludis, Juno, Saturnia,
 at the tomb with different games, Juno, daughter of Saturn,
 misit Irim de caelo ad Iliacam classem,
 sent Iris from heaven to the Trojan fleet,

adspiratque ventos eunti, movens multa,
and wafts breezes on (her) going, contriving many (things),

necdum saturata antiquum dolorem. Illa,
not yet having satiated (her) old resentment. She,

virgo, celerans viam per arcum
the maiden, speeding (her) course through the bow

mille coloribus, visa 610 nulli, decurrit
of a thousand colors, seen by none, runs down

cito tramite. Conspicit ingentem concursum, et,
by a quick path She sees the vast assembly, and,

lustrat litora, videtque portus desertos
scans the shores, she beholds the harbors deserted

classemque relictam. At procul in sola acta
and the fleet abandoned. But afar on a lonely headland

Troades secretae flebant amissum
the Trojan women apart were lamenting lost

Anchisen, cunctaeque adspectabant profundum
Anchises, and all were gazing on the deep

615 pontum flentes; "Heu, tot vada
sea weeping [in tears], "Alas, (that) so many shallows

et tantum maris superesse fessis¹ una
and so much sea remains for (us) weary!" the one

vox omnibus. Orant urbem; taedet
cry [complaint] from all. They pray for a city, it irks (them)

perferre laborem pelagi. Ergo, haud ignara
to endure the toil of the ocean Therefore not unskilled

nocendi, conicit sese inter medias, et
in harming, she throws herself into the midst, and

reponit faciemque vestemque deae;
lays aside the appearance and garb of a goddess:

620 fit Beroë, longaeva coniunx Tmarii
she besomes Beroë, the aged wife of Tmarian

Dorycli, cui fuissent quondam genus, et nomen,
Doryclus, to whom had been formerly a race, and name,

natique; ac sic infert se mediam
and sons, and thus she introduces herself into the midst

Dardanidum matribus:
of the Trojan matrons:

"O miserae, quas Achaïca manus non
 " Unhappy one. whom the Grecian band did not
 traxerit ad letum bello," inquit, "sub
 drag to death in war." she says, "beneath
 patriae moenibus! O 625 infelix gens, cui
 (your) country's wall! O ill-starred race, for what
 exitio Fortuna reservat te? Septima aestas
 destruction does Fate keep thee? The seventh summer
 post Troiae exscidium iam vertitur, cum
 since Troy's fall already is revolving, while
 emensae freta, cum omnes terras, tot
 having measured the seas while all lands, and so many
 inhospita saxa, sideraque, ferimur dum per
 inhospitable rocks, and stars. we are borne while over
 magnum mare sequimur Italiam fugientem,
 the mighty sea we follow Italy; fleeing (from us),
 et volvitur undis. 630 Hic fraterni
 and are tossed by the waves. Here (are) the brotherly
 fines Erycis, atque hospes Acestes: quis
 realms of Eryx and (our) friend Acestes: what
 prohibet iacere muros et dare urbem
 prevents (us) from throwing up walls and giving a city
 civibus? O patria et Penates rapti
 to the citizens? O (my) country and household gods rescued
 nequiquam ex hoste, nullane moenia iam
 in vain from the foe. shall no walls any longer
 dicentur Troiae? Nusquam videbo
 be called (the walls) of Troy? Shall I nowhere see
 amnes Hectoreos, Xanthum et Simoënta?
 the rivers of Hector, Xanthus and Simois?
 635 Quin, agite, et mecum exurite infaustas
 Nay. come, and with me burn up the ill-omened
 puppis. Nam mihi per somnum imago
 ships. For to me during [in] sleep the apparition
 vatis Cassandrae visa dare ardentis
 of the prophetess Cassandra seemed to offer blazing
 faces. 'Hic quaerite Troiam; hic est vobis
 torches. 'Here seek Troy; here is your

domus,' inquit. Iam tempus res agi,
home,' she said. Now is the time for deeds to be done,

nec mora tantis prodigiis. En
nor (must there be) delay to so great portents, Here

quattuor arae 640 Neptuno; deus ipse ministrat
are four altars to Neptune; the god himself supplies

faces animumque."
torches and spirit."

Memorans haec, prima corripit vi infensum
Declaring these (things), first (she) seizes violently the hostile

ignem dextra sublataque procul conixa,
brand and (her) right hand raised on high striving,

coruscat et iacit; mentes Iliadum
she brandishes and throws (it), the minds of the Trojan women

arrectae cordaque stupefacta. Hic una e
are excited and (their) hearts bewildered. Here one of

multis quae maxima natu, 645 Pyrgo, regia
many who (is) the eldest, Pyrgo, the royal

nutrix tot natorum Priami. "Beroë
nurse of so many sons of Priam (declares). "Beroë

est non vobis, matres, haec non
is not (here) to [with] you, matrons, this (is) not

Rhoeteia coniunx Dorychi; notate signa
the Rhoetian wife of Doryclus; mark the tokens

divini decoris ardentisque oculos; qui
of heavenly grace and the burning eyes, what

spiritus illi, qui vultus sonusque vocis, vel
soul (was) in her, what features and tone of voice, and what

gressus eunti. Egomet 650 ipsa dudum
a gait as she advances. I my own self just now

digressa reliqui Beroën aegram, indignantem
departing left Beroë sick, fretting

quod sola careret tali munere, nec
that (she) alone was deprived of such observance, nor

inferret honores meritos Anchisae." Effata
was paying the honors due to Anchises." She spoke

haec.
these (things).

At matres, primo ancipites, malignisque
 But the matrons, at first doubtful, and with evil
 oculis, spectare rates. 655 ambiguae inter
 eyes, were looking at the ships. vacillating between

miserum amorem terrae praesentis regnaque
 (their) wretched love of the land before (them) and the realms

vocantia fatis, cum dea sustulit se
 calling (them) by fate, when the goddess raised herself

per caelum paribus alis, fugaque
 through the sky with evenly poised wings, and in (her) flight

secuit ingentem arcum sub nubibus. Tum,
 cut the great bow beneath the clouds. Then,

vero, attonitae monstris actaeque
 indeed, thunderstruck by the prodigy and driven

furore, 660 conclamant, rapiuntque ignem
 with frenzy, they shout together, and snatch fire

penetralibus focus; pars spoliant aras,
 from the inmost hearths; some strip the altars,

coniciunt frondem ae virgulta
 and throw together leaves and twigs

facesque. Vulcanus furit immissis habenis
 and torches. The fire god rages with loosened reins

per transtra et remos et pictas puppis
 over the benches and oars and painted sterns

abiete.
 of fir.

Nuntius Eumelus perfert ad tumulum
 The herald Eumelus reports to the tomb

Anchisae cuneosque theatri navis
 of Anchises and the seats in the amphitheatre (that) the ships

665 incensas, et ipsi respiciunt atram
 are on fire, and (they) themselves look back on the black

favillam volitare in nimbo. Et primus Ascanius,
 ashes flying about in a cloud. And first Ascanius,

ut laetus ducebat cursus equestris, sic
 as he joyfully was leading the troop of cavalry, just as

acer equo petivit turbata castra,
 eagerly on horseback sought the disturbed camp,

nec possunt exanimes magistri retinere.
nor can (his) breathless guardians restrain (him).

670 "Quis iste novus furor? Quo nunc,
"What (is) that strange frenzy? Whither now,

quo tenditis," inquit, "heu, miserae
whither are you going," he says, "alas, wretched

cives? Non hostem inimicaque castra
country women? It is not the foe and the hostile camp of the

Argivum, vestras spes uritis. En,
Greeks, (it is) your own hopes (that) you are burning. See,

ego vester Ascanius!" Proiecit inanem galeam
I (am) your Ascanius!" He flung down (his) empty helmet

ante pedes, indutus qua ciebat ludo
at (his) feet, clad in which he was rousing in sport

simulacra belli; simul Aeneas 675 accelerat,
the mimeries of war; at the same time Aeneas hastens up,

simul agmina Teucrum. Ast illae
at the same time the bands of Trojans. But the women

diffugiunt passim per diversa
flee apart in all directions along different (parts of the)

litora metu, furtimque petunt silvas et
coasts in fear, and stealthily seek the woods and

concava saxa sicubi; piget
the hollow rocks wherever (they are); they regret

incepti lucisque, mutataeque,
(their) enterprise and the light (of day), and now changed,

adgnoscent suos, Junoque est excussa
they recognize (their) friends, and Juno is shaken off

pectore. 680 Sed non idcirco flammae
from (their) breast, But not on that account have the flames

atque incendia posuere indomitas viris;
and conflagration laid aside (their) unvanquished strength;

stuppa vivit sub udo robore, vomens
the tow lives beneath the damp timber, emitting

tardum fumum, lentusque vapor est
sluggish [fitful] smoke, and the slow heat devours

carinas, et pestis descendit toto
the keels, and the plague goes down through the whole

corpore,	nec	vires (pl.)	heroum
body [framework],	nor	does the strength	of heroes

fluminaque	infusa	prosunt.
and water	poured on	avail.

685 Tum pius Aeneas abscindere vestem
Then good Aeneas tears (his) garment

umeris,	vocareque	deos	auxilio,	et
from (his) shoulders,	and calls	the gods	to (his) aid,	and

tendere	palmas:	"Omnipotens	Iuppiter,	si
stretches out	(his) hands:	"Almighty	Jupiter,	if

nondum	exosus	Troianos	ad	unum,	si
not yet	thou dost detest	the Trojans	to	a man,	if

pietas	antiqua	respicit	quid	humanos
(thy) goodness	of old	regards	in any way	mortal

labores,	da	classi	evadere	flammam
woes,	grant (that)	the fleet	escape	the flame

690 nunc, Pater, et eripe tenuis res
now, father, and rescue the slender fortunes

Teucrum leto. Vel tu demitte
of the Trojans from destruction. Or do thou send down

quod	superest	morti	infesto	fulmine	si
what	remains	to death	by (thy) hostile	bolt	if

mereor,	obruere	hic	tua	dextra."
I deserve (it).	and overwhelm	here	by (thy)	right hand."

Vix ediderat haec, cum tempestas
Scarcely had he uttered these (words), when a storm

atra	imbribus	effusis	furit	sine	more,
black.	with rain	let loose,	rages	without	example,

695 arduaque terrarum et campi
and the lofty (places) of the lands and the plains

tremescunt	tonitru;	toto	aethere
tremble	with thunder;	from the whole	sky

ruit imber turbidus aqua nigerrimusque
there falls a storm thick with rain and most black

densis	austreis;	puppesque	implentur
with the heavy	southern winds;	and the ships	are filled

super; semiusta robora madescunt; donec
from above; the charred timbers are soaked; till

omnis vapor restinctus, et omnis carinae,
all the fire is quenched, and all the vessels,

quattuor amissis, servatae a peste.
with four lost, are saved from destruction,

700 At pater Aeneas, concussus acerbo
But father Aeneas, agitated by (this) bitter

casu, multabat versans ingentis curas
misfortune, was shifting turning (his) great cares

nunc huc nunc illuc pectore,
now this way now that within (his) breast,

resideretne Siculis arvis, oblitus
whether he should settle in the Sicilian fields [realms], forgetful

fatorum, capesseretne Italas oras.
of the fates, or should strive for the Italian shores.

Tum senior Nautes, **705** quem Tritonia Pallas
Then the aged Nautes, whom Tritonian Pallas

unum docuit reddiditque insignem multa arte,
in particular taught and made renowned for great skill,

dabat haec responsa, vel quae magna ira
was giving these answers, either what the mighty anger

deum portenderet, vel quae ordo fatorum
of the gods foreshadowed, or what the order of the fates

posceret; isque, solatus Aenean, infit
required; and he, comforting Aeneas, addresses (him)

his vocibus:
with these words:

"Dea nate, sequamur quo fata trahunt
" Goddess-born, let us follow whither the fates draw

retrahuntque; **710** quidquid erit, omnis fortuna
and withdraw: whatever shall be, all fortune

est superanda ferendo. Tibi est
must be overcome by enduring. To thee is [Thou hast]

Dardanius Acestes, divinae stirpis: cape hunc
Trojan Acestes, of heavenly stock: take him

socium consiliis et coniunge volentem;
(as) a companion in (thy) plans and unite (him) willing:

trade huic qui superant amissis
commit to him (those) who remain from the lost

navibus, et delige quos est pertaesum
ships, and select (those) who are weary

magni incepti tuarumque rerum ;
of the great enterprise and thy fortunes :

715 longaeuosque senes ac matres
and the aged [time worn] old men and the matrons

fessas aequore et quidquid est tecum
wearied of the sea and whatever there is with thee

invalidum metuensque pericli (gen.), et sine
(that is) weak and fearing danger, and let

fessi habeant moenia his terris :
the weary ones have walls within these lands :

appellabunt urbem permissio nomine
they shall call the city by the privileged name

Acestam."
of Acesta."

Incensus talibus dictis senioris amici, **720** tum,
Excited by such words of (his) aged friend, then,

vero diducitur animo in omnis curas.
indeed, he is distracted in mind amid all (kinds) of anxieties.

Et atra nox, subvecta bigis,
And black night, borne up in (her) two-horse chariot,

tenebat polum ; dehinc facies parentis
was occupying the sky : then the apparition of (his) father

Anchisae visa delapsa caelo subito
Anchises seemed to glide down from heaven and suddenly

effundere talis voces : " Nate, quondam magis
to pour forth such words : " Son, once more

725 care mihi vita, dum vita manebat, nate,
dear to me than life while life was remaining, son.

exerce fatis Iliacis, venio huc imperio
experienced in the fates of Troy. I come hither by the command

Jovis, qui depulit ignem classibus, et
of Jove, who drove off the fire from the fleets, and

tandem miseratus est ab alto caelo. Pare
at length has pitied (thee) from the lofty sky. Obey

consiliis quae senior Nautes nunc dat
the counsels [advice] which aged Nautes now gives (thee)

pulcherrima; 730 defer in Italiam lectos iuvenes,
most favorably, convey into Italy the picked youths,

fortissima corda; gens dura atque aspera
the bravest hearts: (for) a race hard and rough

cultu est debellanda tibi Latio. Ante,
in habit must be subdued by thee in Latium. First

tamen, accede infernas domos Ditis, et
however, forced to the nether halls of Pluto, and

per alta Avena pete congressus meos,
through the deeps of Avernus seek interviews with me

nate. Namque impia Tartara, tristesve umbrae,
my son. For godless Tartarus, or the gloomy shades.

non habent me, sed colo amoena 735 concilia
do not possess me, but I frequent the pleasant assemblies

piorum Elysiumque. Huc casta Sibylla
of the good and Elysium. Hither the chaste Sibyl

ducet te multo sanguine nigrarum
will lead thee by means of much blood of black

pecudum; tum disces omne tuum genus,
cattle. then thou shalt learn all thy race.

et quae moenia dentur. Iamque vale:
and what walls are given (thee) And now farewell;

umida Nox torquet medios cursus,
for damp night is whirling in the midst of (her) course,

et saevus Oriens adflavit me anhelis
and cruel dawn has breathed on me with (his) panting

equis." 740 Dixerat et fugit ceu fumus
steeds" He had spoken and fled like smoke

in tenuis auras "Quo deinde ruis?
into thin air "Whither then art thou rushing?

quo proripis?" inquit Aeneas. "Quem
whither art thou hurrying?" says Aeneas "From whom

fugis, aut quis arcet te nostris
art thou fleeing or who keeps thee from our [my]

complexibus." Memorans haec (neut pl) suscitatur
embraces." Uttering these (things) he stirs up

cinerem et sopitos ignis. supplexque veneratur
the ashes and slumbering fires. and (as) a suppliant worships

Larem Pergameum, et penetralia canae
the household god of Pergamus, and the shrines of hoary

Vestae, pio 745 farre et plena acerra.
Vesta. with sacred meal and full censer.

Extemplo arcessit socios Acestenque
Forthwith he summons (his) companions and Acestes

primum, et edocet imperium Jovis, et
the first, and explains the command of Jove and

praecepta cari parentis, et sententia
the instructions of (his) dear father, and the purpose

quae nunc constet animo. Haud mora
which new is settled in (his) mind. (There is) no delay

consiliis, nec Acestes recusat iussa.
in (his) plans nor does Acestes object to the orders.

750 Transcribunt matres urbi, deponuntque
They enroll the matrons in the city and settle in (it)

volentem populum, animos egentis nil
a willing people hearts wanting nothing

magnae laudis. Ipsi novant transtra,
of great renown (They) themselves renew the benches

reponuntque robora navigiis ambesa flammis,
and repair the timbers in the vessels charred by the flames.

aptant remosque rudentisque, exigui numero, sed
they fit oars and cables few in number but

virtus avida bello 755 Interea, Aeneas
(their) spirit keen for war Meanwhile, Aeneas

designat urbem aratro, sortiturque domos;
marks out the city with a plow and allots the dwellings:

hoc iubet esse Ilium, et haec loca Troiam.
this he orders to be Ilium and these districts Troy.

Troianus Acestes gaudet regno, indicitque
Trojan Acestes rejoices in (his) realm and appoints

forum et dat iura vocatis patribus.
a market place and gives laws to the summoned fathers.

Tum sedes, vicina astris in vertice Erycino,
Then a temple, neighboring to the stars on the top of Eryx

760 fundatur Idaliae Veneri, sacerdosque ac
is founded to Idalian Venus, and a priest and

lucus sacer late additur tumulo
grove revered far and wide is added to the tomb

Anchiseo.
of Anchises

Iamque omnis gens epulata novem dies,
And now the whole people having feasted nine days

et honos factus aris; placidi venti
and a sacrifice having been offered at the altars; calm breezes

straverunt aequora, Auster, creber et
smoothed the ocean, the south wind, strong and

adspirans, rursus vocat in altum. Ingens
blowing fresh, once more invites to the deep. A mighty

fletus 765 exoritur per procurva litora: complexi
lamentation arises along the winding shores, embracing

inter se morantur noctemque diemque. Iam
one another they linger both night and day. Now

ipsae matres, ipsi quibus facies
the very matrons, (and) those (men) to whom the aspect

maris visa aspera quondam et nomen
of the ocean seemed terrible formerly and (its) name

non tolerabile, volunt ire perferreque omnem
not bearable, wish to go and to endure all

laborem fugae. 770 Quos bonus Aeneas solatur
the hardship of flight Them good Aeneas comforts

amicis dictis, et, lacrimans, commendat
with kindly words, and, weeping, entrusts (them)

consanguineo Acestae. Deinde iubet caedere
to (his) kinsman Acestes. Next he orders to sacrifice

tris vitulos Eryci et agnam Tempestatibus,
three calves to Eryx and a lamb to the storms, and (that)

funemque ex ordine solvi. Ipse, caput
the cable be duly loosened (He) himself, with (his) head

evinctus foliis tonsae olvae, 775 stans
bound with leaves of clipped olive, standing

procul in prora, tenet pateram, porricitque
afar on the prow, holds a goblet, and throws forth

exta in salsos fluctus, ac fundit
the entrails into the briny billows, and pours out

liquentia clear	vina. wine.	Ventus A wind	surgens rising	a puppi astern
prosequitur wafts (them)	euntis; going;	certatim emulously	socii (his) comrades	feriunt lash
mare et the sea and	verrunt sweep	aequora. (its) surfaces.		
At But	Venus, Venus,	interea, meanwhile,	exercita harassed	curis, by anxieties,
780 adloquitur addresses	Neptunum, Neptune,	effunditque and pours forth	talis such	
questus complaints	pectore: from (her) breast:	"Gravis "The heavy	ira wrath	
Junonis of Juno	nec exsaturabile and (her) insatiable	pectus heart	cogunt compel	me, me,
Neptune, Neptune,	descendere to descend [have recourse]	in omnis to all		(kind of)
preces; prayers,	quam* whom	nec neither	longa a long	dies day [time]
pietas goodness	mitigat, softens.	nec nor does	quiescit she rest	infracta subdued
imperio by the command	Jovis of Jove	fastisque. and the fates.	Est It is	785 non not
satis enough	exedisce to have consumed	nefandis by (her) unspeakable	odiis hatred	
urbem (their) city	de from	media the midst	Phrygum of the Phrygian	gente, race,
nec nor	traxe to have dragged (them)	per through	omnem every	poenam: punishment:
insequitur she pursues	reliquias, the remains.	cineres the ashes	atque and	ossa bones
peremptae of ruined	Troiae: Troy.	illa that (one)	sciat may know	causas the grounds
tanti of such great	furoris. rage	Tu Thou	ipse thyself	mihi (art) my
				testis witness

*Some authorities translate *quam*. first word of verse 783, as "which," referring the antecedent to *ira* above, not so logically as to *Junonis*, the principal word of verse 781.

790 quam molem subito excierit nuper
 what a commotion she suddenly aroused recently
 in Libycis undis : miscuit omnia maria
 in the Libyan waves she mingled all the seas
 caelo, freta nequiquam procellis
 with the sky, relying in vain on the hurricanes
 Aeolus, hoc ausa in tuis regnis.
 of Aeolus, and this she dared in thy realms.
 Ecce, etiam, actis Troianis matribus per
 Lo, also having driven the Trojan matrons through
 scelus, foede exussit puppis, et
 crime she basely burnt (their) ships, and (since)
 classe **795** amissa subegit linquere
 (their) fleet (is) lost has compelled (them) to leave
 socios ignotae terrae. Oro
 (their) comrades to an unknown land. I pray (that)
 liceat quod superest dare tuta vela
 it may be allowed what remains to give safe sails
 tibi per undas, liceat
 to thee through the waves, may it be allowed (them)
 attingere Laurentem Thybrim : si peto
 to reach Laurentine Tiber. if I seek (things)
 concessa, si Parcae dant ea moenia."
 granted. if the Fates may give these walls "
 Tum Saturnus, domitor alti maris,
 Then the son of Saturn the ruler of the deep sea,
 edidit haec : "Est omne **800** fas, Cytherea,
 uttered these (words) : "It is quite right Cytherea
 te fidere meis regnis, unde
 [Venus], (that) thou shouldst trust to my realms. whence
 ducis genus : quoque merui ; saepe
 thou derivest (thy) birth : I have also deserved it, often
 compressi furores et tantam rabiem
 have I restrained the rages and so great a fury
 caelique marisque. Nec minor in terris,
 both of sky and sea. Nor less on the lands,
 testor Xanthum Simoëntaque, mihi cura
 I call to witness Xanthus and Simois, (is) my care

tui Aeneae. Cum Achilles, sequens impingeret
 for thy Aeneas. When Achilles, pursuing was dashing
 805 exanimata Troia agmina muris,
 the breathless Trojan bands against (their) walls,
 daret multa milia leto, amnesque
 (and) was consigning many thousands to death, and the rivers
 gementem repleti, nec posset Xanthus reperire
 were groaning choked, nor could Xanthus find
 viam atque evolvere se in mare, tunc ego
 a way and discharge himself into the sea, then I
 rapui cava 810 nube Aenean congressum
 caught away in a hollow cloud Aeneas having encountered
 forti Pelidae, aequis nec dis nec
 the brave son of Peleus, matched neither in gods nor
 viribus, cum cuperem vertere ab imo
 strength, although I desired to overturn from (its) base
 moenia periuræ Troiae structa meis manibus.
 the ramparts of perjured Troy built by my (own) hands.
 Nunc, quoque, eadem mens perstat mihi;
 Now also, the same mind continues within me;
 pelle timores. Accedet tutus portus
 put aside (thy) fears. He shall reach safely the harbors
 Averni, quos optas. Unus tantum
 of Avernus, which [as] thou wishest. One only
 erit quem quaeres amissum gurgite;
 shall there be whom thou shalt seek lost in the whirlpool;
 815 unum caput dabitur pro multis."
 one life shall be given for many."
 Ubi, his dictis, permulsit laeta
 When, with these words, he soothed the joyful
 pectora deae, genitor iungit equos
 heart of the goddess, the father yokes (his) steeds
 auro, additque spumantia frena feris,
 with gold, and attaches the foaming bits to the monsters,
 effunditque omnis habenas manibus. Volat
 and lets loose all the reins from (his) hands. He flies
 levis per summa aequora caeruleo curru;
 lightly over the surface of the waters in (his) azure car;

undae 820 subsidunt, subque tonanti
 the waves subside, and beneath (his) thundering
 axe tumidum aequor sternitur aquis;
 chariot the swollen surface is smoothed in (its) waters;
 nimbi fugiunt vasto aethere. Tum
 the clouds flee from the mighty heaven. Then (appear)
 variae facies comitum, immania cete, et
 various forms of (his) companions, huge whales, and
 senior chorus Glauci, Palaemonque Inous,
 the aged band of Glaucus, and Palaemon of Ino,
 citique Tritones, omnisque exercitus Phorci;
 and the swift Tritons, and all the host of Phorcus:
 Thetis et Melite, virgoque Panopea, Nisaeae
 Thetis and Melite, and the maiden Panopea, Nisaeae,
 Spioque, Thaliaque, Cymodoceque tenet (sing.)
 and Spio, and Thalia, and Cymodoce occupy

825 laeva.
 the left.

Hic blanda gaudia vicissim pertemptant
 Hereupon soothing joys in succession thrill through
 suspensam mentem patris Aeneae: ocius
 the anxious mind of father Aeneas: he quickly
 iubet omnis malos attolli, brachia
 orders all the masts to be set up. and the sail-yards
 intendi velis. 830 Una omnes fecere
 to be spread with sails. Together all worked
 pedem, pariterque solvere sinus sinistros
 the foot (sheet) and together they loosed the sails to the left
 nunc dextros; una torquent detorquentque
 now to the right; together they shift and shift back
 ardua cornua; sua flamina ferunt classem.
 the lofty yard-arms; its own breezes waft on the fleet.
 Princeps, ante omnis, Palinurus agebat densum
 First, before all, Palinurus was leading the close
 agmen: ad hunc alii iussi contendere
 squadron: to him the rest were bidden to direct

cursum.
 (their) course,

835	Iamque	humida	Nox	fere	contigerat	
	And now	moist	night had	almost	reached	
mediam	metam	caeli;	nautae	laxabant		
the mid	goal	of heaven;	the sailors	were relaxing		
membra	placida	quiete,	fusi	sub		
(their) limbs	in calm	repose,	outstretched	beneath		
remis	per	dura	sedilia;	cum	levis	Somnus,
the oars	along	the hard	benches,	when	light	sleep,
delapsus	ab	astris	aetheriis,	dimovit		
gliding down	from	the stars	of heaven,	parted asunder		
tenebrosum	aëra	et	dispulit	umbras,	petens	
the dusky	air	and	dispelled	the shades,	seeking	
840	te,	Palinure,	portans	tristia	somnia	tibi
	thee,	Palinurus,	bringing	sad	dreams	to thee
insonti;	deusque	consedit	in	alta	puppi,	
innocent;	and the god	sat down	on	the lofty	stern,	
similis	Phorbanti,	funditque	has	loquelas		
like	to Phorbas,	and pours forth	these	words		
ore:	"Palinure,	Iaside,	aequora	ipsa		
from (his) lips:	"Palinurus,	son of Iasis,	the waters	themselves		
ferunt	classem;	aequatae	aurae	spirant;	hora	
bear	the fleet,	the steady	breezes	blow;	the hour	
datur	quieti	845 Pone	caput,	furareque		
is given	for rest.	Lay down	(thy) head	and steal away		
fessos	oculos	labori;	ego	ipse,	paulisper,	
(thy) weary	eyes	from toil:	I	myself,	for a short time,	
inibo	tua	munera	pro	te."	Cui	
will enter upon	thy	duties	for	thee."	To whom	
Palinurus,	vix	attollens	lumina,	fatur:		
Palinurus,	scarce	raising	(his) eyes,	speaks;		
"Jubesne	me	ignorare	vultum	placidi		
"Dost thou bid	me	to be ignorant	of the face	of the calm		
salis	quietosque	fluctus?	Mene	confidere		
sea	and (its) still	waves?	Dost thou bid me	confide in		
huic	monstro?	Quid,	enim,	credam		
this	monster?	Why,	indeed,	should I trust		
850	Aenean	fallacibus	auris	et	totiens	
	Aeneas	to the treacherous	winds,	(I) also	so often	

deceptus fraude sereni cæli? ”
deceived by the treachery of a calm sky?”

Talia dicta dabat, affixusque et
Such words was he uttering and holding on and

haerens, nusquam amittebat clavum, tenebatque
clinging, he never was letting go the tiller and was keeping

oculos sub astra. Ecce, deus quassat
(his) eyes towards the stars Lo, the god shakes

ramum madentem Lethaeo rore, soporatumque
a bough dripping with Lethaeian dew, and drugged

Stygia 855 vi, super utraque tempora,
with Stygian power, over both (his) temples.

solvitque natantia lumina cunctanti. Vix
and relaxes (his) swimming eyes as he resisted Scarcely

inopina quies laxaverat artus primos, et,
had sudden rest loosened (his) limbs first when.

incumbens super, proiecit 860 praecipitem
leaning over (him), he threw (him) headlong

in liquidas undas, cum parte puppis revolsa,
into the clear waves, with part of the stern torn away.

cumque gubernaclo, ac saepe vocantem
and with the helm, and often calling

socios nequiquam; ipse, volans,
on (his) companions in vain; (he) himself, flying.

sustulit se alis ad tenuis auras Non
raised himself on (his) wings to the thin air No

secius classis currit tutum iter aequore,
less the fleet hastens safely on (its) way over the sea,

ferturque interrita promissis patris
and is borne along, unalarmed, by the promises of father

Neptuni.

Neptune.

Adeoque iam advecta subibat Sirenum
And so now swept along it was approaching the Sirens'

scopulos, 865 difficilis quondam albosque ossibus
rocks, difficult of old and white with the bones

multorum, tum rauca saxa sonabant
of many, then the hoarse rocks were re-echoing

longe adsiduo sale, cum pater sensit
 from afar with a constant brine [sea], when the father felt
 fluitantem errare, magistro amisso,
 (that the ship) drifting went astray the pilot lost,
 et ipse rexit ratem in nocturnis undis,
 and (he) himself steered the vessel in the dark waters,
 gemens multa concussusque animum amici
 groaning much and shocked in (his) mind at (his) friend's
 casu : 870 "O Palinure, confise nimium
 misfortune : "O Palinurus. who didst trust too much
 sereno pelago, iacebis nudus in ignota
 to the calm sea, thou shalt lie naked on an unknown
 harena."
 shore."

VIRGIL'S AENEID.

SIXTH BOOK

The World Below.

Sic fatur lacrimans, immittitque habenas
Thus he speaks weeping, and loosens the reins
classi, et tandem anlabitur Euboicis
to the fleet. and at length glides up to the Euboean
oris Cumarum. Obvertunt proras pelago;
shores of Cumae. They turn the prows to the sea;
tum tenaci dente ancora fundabat
then with griping fluke the anchor was holding fast
navis, et curvae puppes 5 praetexunt litora.
the ships, and the curved keels align the shores.
Manus iuvenum emicat ardens in Hesperium
A band of youths leaps out eagerly on the Hesperian
litus; pars quaerit semina flammae abstrusa
coast; some seek the germs of fire hidden
in venis silicis, pars rapit silvas, densa
in veins of flint. some plunder the woods. the thick
tecta ferarum, monstratque flumina inventa.
lairs of wild beasts, and point out the rivers discovered.
At pius Aeneas pctit arces, quibus
But good Aeneas seeks the citadels, over which
Apollo 10 praesidet altus, immaneque antrum
Apollo rules on high, and a vast cave,
secreta horrendae Sibyllae procul, cui
the hidden retreat of the dread Sibyl afar, into whom
Delius vates inspirat magnum mentem animumque,
the Delian seer breathes a great mind and soul.

aperitque futura. Jam subeunt lucos
and reveals the future (things). Now they near the groves

Triviae atque aurea tecta.
of Diana and (her) golden palaces.

Daedalus, ut fama est, fugiens regna
Daedalus, as the story is, fleeing from the kingdom

Minoïa, ausus credere se caelo
of Minos, having dared to commit himself to the sky

15 praepetibus pennis, per insuetum iter
on swift wings, by an unfamiliar route

enavit ad gelidas Arctos, tandemque levis
glided to the icy North, and at length gently

adstitit super Chalcidica arce. Redditus
lighted above the Chalcidian citadel. (When) restored

his terris, primum sacrauit tibi, Phoebe,
to these lands, he first dedicated to thee, Phoebus,

remigium alarum, posuitque immania templa.
the oarage of (his) wings, and located mighty temples.

20 In foribus letum Androgei; tum
On the doors (is) the death of Androgeus; then

Cecropidae iussi pendere poenas— miserum!
the Athenians, ordered to pay as a penalty— a wretched fate!

—septena corpora natorum quotannis; stat
—seven bodies of (their) sons each year; there stands

urna sortibus ductis. Contra tellus
the urn with the lots drawn out. On the other side the land

Gnosia, elata mari, repondet; hic inest
of Crete. lifted from the sea, corresponds; here is on (it)

crudelis amor tauri, 25 Pasiphaëque
the cruel [tragic] passion for the bull, and Pasiphaë

supposta furto, mixtumque genus, biformisque
mated by craft, and the mingled race, and the twofold

proles, Minotaurus, monumenta nefandae Veneris;
progeny. the Minotaur, memorials of guilty love;

hic ille labor domus et error
here (is) that work of the house and the maze

inextricabilis; sed, enim, Daedalus, miseratus
unsolvable; but, indeed, Daedalus, pitying

magnum amorem reginae, ipse resolvit
the great [mighty] passion of the princess, himself unraveled

dolos ambagesque tecti, regens 30 caeca
the wiles and windings of the dwelling, guiding his blind

vestigia filo. Tu, quoque, Icare,
footsteps by a thread. Thou' also. Icarus,

haberes magnam partem in tanto opere,
would have had a great share in so great a work,

dolor sineret. Bis erat conatus effingere
had grief allowed. Twice had he tried to represent

casus in auro; bis patriae manus
(thy) misfortunes in gold; twice the father's hands

cecidere. Quin, perlegerent protinus
failed. Nay, more. they would have scanned continuously

omnia oculis, ni Achates, praemissus,
all (objects) with (their) eyes. unless Achates, sent in advance,

iam 35 adforet, atque una sacerdos
already presented himself and together the priestess

Phoebi Triviaeque, Deïphobe, Glauci,
of Phoebus and of Diana, Deiphobe, daughter of Glaucus,

quae fatur talia regi: "Hoc
who speaks such [these] (things) to the king: "This

tempus non poscit sibi ista spectacula.
time does not demand of thee those displays.

Nunc praestiterit mactare septem iuvencoa de
Now it were better to slay seven steers from

intacto grege, totidem bidentis lectas
the untouched herd. and as many sheep chosen

de more." 40 Talibus sacerdos,
according to custom " With such [these] words the priestess,

adfata Aenean (nec viri morantur
addressing Aeneas (nor do the men delay

sacra iussa), vocat Teucros in
at the sacred commands), summons the Trojans to

alta templa.
the lofty temples.

Ingens latus Euboicae rupis excisum
A vast side of the Duboan cliff has been cut

in antrum, — quo centum — lati — aditus
into a cave, — whither a hundred — broad — approaches

centum ostia ducunt; unde auunt
[avenues] and a hundred openings lead; whence issue

totidem voces, responsa Sibyllae. Erat
as many voices, the answers of the Sibyl. They had

42 ventum ad limen, cum virgo ait:
come to the threshold, when the maiden says:

"Tempus poscere fata; deus, ecce,
"It is time to inquire of the fates; the god, behold,

deus!" Cui fanti talia ante fores,
the god!" While she speaks such (things) before the doors,

subito non vultus non color
suddenly neither (her) countenance nor (her) complexion

unus, comae mansere non comptae;
(were) the same, her locks remained not smoothed;

sed anhelum pectus et fera corda tument
but (her) heaving breast and (her) wild heart swell

rabie; maiorque videri, sonans 50 nec
with fury, and larger she seems, speaking not

mortale, quando est adflata numine
human, for she was breathed upon by the divinity

dei, iam propiore. "Cessas in vota
of the god, already closer. "Dost thou delay with (thy) vows

precesque, Tros Aenea?" ait. "Cessas?
and prayers, Trojan Aeneas?" she says. "Dost thou delay?

Enim neque ante magna ora attonitae
For not before will the mighty portals of the terrified

domus dehiscens." Et fata talia
house open wide." And having spoken these (things)

conticuit. Gelidus tremor concurrat per
she was silent. An icy fear thrilled through

dura 55 ossa Teucris, rexque fundit
the hardy bones of the Trojans, and the king pours forth

preces ab imo pectore:
prayers from the depth of (his) heart:

"Phoebe, semper miserate gravis labores
"Phoebus, ever having pitied the heavy struggles

Troiae, qui direxti Dardana tela
 of Troy, who didst guide the Trojan weapons
 manusque Paridis in corpus Aeacidæ,
 and the hands of Paris against the body of Achilles,
 te duce intravi tot maria
 under (thy) leadership I have entered so many seas
 obeuntia magnas terras, penitusque repostas gentis
 washing mighty lands, and the far remote tribes
 60 Massylum, arvaque praetenta Styrtibus;
 of the Massylians, and the realms lying before the Syrtis;
 iam tandem prendimus fugientis oras Italiae;
 now at last we grasp the receding shores of Italy;
 hactenus fortuna Troiana fuerit secuta. Est
 thus far may the fortune of Troy have followed us. It is
 fas vos quoque iam parcere Pergamea
 right (that) you also should now spare the Trojan
 genti, omnes dique deaque, quibus Ilium
 race, all (ye) gods and goddesses whom Ilium
 et ingens 65 gloria Dardaniae obstitit.
 and the great fame of Troy has offended.
 Tuque, o sanctissima vates, praescia venturi,
 And thou, O most holy priestess, knowing the future,
 da (non posco regna indebita meis
 grant (I do not ask for realms not due to my
 fatis) Teucros considerare Latino,
 fates) (that) the Trojans may settle in Latium,
 errantisque deos, agitataque numina
 and (their) wandering gods, and the harassed divinities
 Troiae. Tum 70 instituam templum de solido
 of Troy. Then I will set up a temple of solid
 marmore Phoebo et Triviae, festosque
 marble in honor of Phoebus and Diana, and festal
 dies de nomine Phoebi. Te, quoque, magna
 days in the name of Phoebus. Thee, also, great
 penetralia manent nostris regnis; namque hic ego
 shrines await in our realms; for here I
 ponam tuas sortes arcanaque fata dicta
 will place [lodge] thy oracles and the secret fates spoken

meae genti, sacra boque lectos viros,
to my race, and I will consecrate chosen men,

alma. Tantum ne manda carmina
kindly (goddess). Only do not entrust (thy) verses

foliis, 75 ne volent turbata, ludibria
to leaves, lest they fly in confusion. the sports

rapidis ventis; canas ipsa, oro."
of the swift winds; do thou chant (them) thyself, I pray."

Dedit finem loquendi ore.
He made an end of speaking with (his) voice.

At vates, nondum patiens Phoebi,
But the priestess, not yet obeying Phoebus,

bacchatur immanis in antro, si possit
rages wildly in the cave. if she may be able

excussisse magnum deum pectore; ille fatigat
to shake off the mighty god from (her) breast; but he wearies

rabidum 80 os tanto magis, domans fera
(her) raving mouth so much the more, taming (her) wild

corda, fingitque premendo. Iamque centum
heart, and moulds (her) by controlling. And now the hundred

ingentia ostia domus patuere sua
mighty portals of the house have opened of their

sponte, feruntque responsa vatis
own accord, and bear the answers of the priestess

per auras:
through the air:

"O tandem defuncte magnis periclis

"O (thou) at length escaped the mighty perils

pelagi ' Sed graviora manent terrae. 85 Dardanidae
of the sea l But worse remain on land The Trojans

venient in regna Lavini; mitte hanc
shall come into the kingdoms of Lavinium, dismiss this

curam de pectore; sed volent
anxiety from (thy) heart; but they will wish (that) they

et non venisse. Bella, horrida bella, et Thybrim
had not come. Wars, dreadful wars and The Tiber

spumantem multo sanguine cerno. Non Simois,
foaming with copious blood I see. Neither Simois

nec Xanthus, nec Dorica castra defuerint
 nor Xanthus, nor a Dorian [Grecian] camp will be wanting
 tibi; alius Achilles iam partus Latio,
 to thee; another Achilles has already been born in Latium.
 ipse et dea 90 natus; nec Juno aberit
 himself also goddess-born: nor will Juno be wanting
 usquam addita Teucris, cum aupplex
 anywhere devoted against the Trojans when as a suppliant
 in egenis rebus quas gentis aut quas urbes
 in needy crises what races or what cities
 Italum tu non oraveris! Causa tanti
 of Italy wilt thou not have entreated! the cause of so great
 mali Teucris iterum hospita coniunx,*
 ill to the Trojans again is a foreign bride.
 iterumque externi thalami. Ne 95 tu cede
 and again foreign nuptials. Do not thou give way
 malis, sed ito contra audentior qua
 to ills, but go against (them) the bolder by whatever (way)
 tua Fortuna sinet te. Prima via salutis,
 thy fortune shall allow thee The first path of safety.
 quod minime reris, pandetur ab Graia
 which thou the least mayest think will be opened by a Grecian
 urbe."
 city."

Talibus dictis ex adyto Sibylla Cumaea
 With such words from the shrine the Sibyl of Cumae
 canit horrendas ambages remugitque antro,
 chants (her) awful riddles and roars forth from the cave,
 involvens vera 100 obscuris; ea Apollo
 mingling true things with the uncertain; thus Apollo
 concutit frena furenti, et vertit stimulos
 shakes the reins as she raves. and plies the spurs
 sub pectore. Ut primum furor cessit et
 beneath (her) breast As soon as (her) rage ceased and
 rabida ora quierunt, heros Aeneas incipit:
 (her) raving lips were calm, the hero Aeneas begins.

* Sometimes not so well rendered: "wife, hostess."

"Non ulla facies laborum surgit mi, o
 "No form of toils rises before me, O
 virgo, nova inopinave, praecepi 105 omnia
 maiden, strange or unexpected I have anticipated all things
 atque peregrī ante mecum
 and gone through (them) beforehand with myself
 animo Unum oro quando hic
 in mind [in my mind] One (thing) I ask since here
 dicitur ianua inferni regis et
 is said (to be) the door of the infernal [nether] king and
 tenebrosa palus Acheronte refuso, contingat
 the dark marsh with Acheron overflown may it be allowed (me)
 ire ad conspectum et ora cari genitoris?
 to go to the face and features of (my) dear father?
 doceas iter et pandas sacra ostia.
 mayest thou show (me) the way and open the sacred portals.
 Ego eripui 110 illum his umeris per flammās
 I rescued him on these shoulders through the flames
 et mille sequentia tela, recepique ex
 and a thousand pursuing weapons and recovered (him) from
 medio hoste; ille, comitatus meum
 the midst of the foe; he the companion of my
 iter, ferebat mecum omnia maria atque omnis
 journey, endured with me all seas and all
 minas pelagi caelique, invalidus, ultra
 the threats of ocean and of sky weak (as he was), beyond
 viris sortemque senectae 115 Quin,
 the strength and the lot [province] of old age. Moreover
 idem orans supplex dabat mandata ut
 also praying (as) a suppliant he was giving me commissions that
 peterem te et adirem tua limina Miserere
 I should seek thee and approach thy thresholds Pity
 gnatique patrisque, alma, precor—namque
 a son and father, kindly (goddess). I pray—for thou art
 potes omnia, nec nequiquam Hecate
 powerful in all (things) nor in vain Hecate
 praefecit te lucis Avernīs—si Orpheus
 has appointed thee to the groves of Avernus—if Orpheus

potuit	arcessere	Manis	coniugis,	fretus
could	summon up	the shades	of (his) wife,	trusting

120 Threïcia	cithara	canorisque	fidibus,	si
to (his) Thracian	lyre	and tuneful	strings,	if

Pollux	redemit	fratrem	alterna	morte,
Pollux	ransomed	(his) brother	by an alternate	death,

itque	reditque	viam	totiens.	Quid
and goes	and returns	the road	time after time.	Why

memorem	Thesea,	quid	magnum	Alciden?
should I mention	Theseus,	or	great	Hercules?

Mi	et	genus	ab	summo	Jove."
My	lineage	also	(is) from	mightiest	Jove."

Talibus	dictis	orabat,	tenebatque
With such	words	was he pleading,	and was holding

aras ;	125 cum	vates	sic	orsa	loqui :
the altars ;	when	the priestess	thus	began	to speak :

"Sate	sanguine	divum	Tros	Anchisiada,
"Offspring	of the blood	of the gods,	Trojan	son of Anchises,

facilis	descensus	Averno ;	noctes	atque	dies
easy	is the descent	to Avernus ;	night	and	day

ianua	atri	Ditis	patet ;	sed	revocare
the door	of black	Pluto	lies open .	but	to retrace

gradum	evadereque	ad	superas	aras (pl.),
(thy) step	and escape [issue]	to	the upper	air,

hoc est opus,	hic labor.	Pauci, quos	130 Iuppiter
this is labor,	this toil.	A few. whom	Jupiter

aequus	amavit, aut,	ardens	virtus	evexit
has favorably	loved, or,	whom glowing	merit	has raised

ad	aethera,	geniti	dis,	potuere.
to	heaven,	sprung	from the gods,	have been able.

Silvae	tenent	omnia	media,	Cocytusque
Woods	occupy	all	the midst,	and Cocytus

labens	circumvenit	atro	sinu.	Quod
gliding along	circles round (it)	with (its) black	bend.	But

si	est	tantus	amor	menti,	si	tanta
if	there is	so great	a desire	in (thy) mind,	if	so great

cupido,	bis	innare	Stygios	lacus,	bis
a longing,	twice	to float on	the Stygian	pools,	twice

videre to see	nigra black	135 Tartara, Tartarus,	et and	iuvat it delights (thee)
indulgere to indulge	insano in the mad	labori, task,	accipe hear	quae prius what first
pergenda. must be performed.	Latet There is hidden on	opaca arbore a thick tree	ramus a bough,	
aureus golden	et both	foliis in leaves	et and	lento vimine, pliant twig,
sacer (to be) sacred	infernae to infernal	Junoni; Juno;	omnis the whole	lucus tegit grove covers
hunc, et it, and	umbrae shades	claudunt enclose (it)	obscuris in the dark	convallibus. valleys.
140 Sed But	non it is not	datur given [allowed]	subire to go under	operta the hidden
telluris (regions)	antequam of the earth	quis before	decerpserit one has plucked	
auricomos the golden	fetus foliated	arbore. from the tree	Pulchra Fair	
Proserpina Proserpine	instituit has ordained	hoc (that) this	ferri should be brought	
sibi, her.	suum as her own	munus. present.	Primo (When) the first	avulso (is) torn away,
alter a second	aureus, of gold,	non is not	deficit, wanting.	et virga and the branch
frondescit leaves out	simili with a like	metallo. metal.	145 Ergo Therefore	vestiga wander
oculis with (thy) eyes	alte, et on high, and	rite (when) duly	repertum, found,	carpe pluck it
manu, with (thy) hand,	namque for	ipse, itself.	volens willingly	facilisque, and readily,
sequetur, si will follow, if	fata the fates	vocant te; call thee,	aliter otherwise	non thou wilt not
poteris be able	vincere to overcome (it)	ullis viribus, by any powers	nec nor	convellere to tear it away
duro with the hard	ferro. iron	Praeterea Moreover,	exanimus corpus a lifeless body	tibi of thy
amici friend	iacet lies low	150 (heu, (alas	nescis), thou knowest (it) not	

incestatque totam classem funere, dum
and pollutes the whole fleet with death, while

petis consulta pendesque in nostro
thou seekest oracles and hangest upon our

limine. Ante refer hunc suis sedibus,
threshold. Beforehand convey him to his own resting place,

et conde sepulchro. Duc nigras pecudes;
and consign (him) to a tomb. Bring black cattle

ea sunt prima piacula; sic
let these be the first offerings [atonements]: thus,

demum 155 aspicias Stygis lucos et
at last, thou shalt behold the Stygian groves and

regna invia vivis." Dixit,
the realms pathless [impassable] to the living." She spoke,

obmutuitque presso ore.
and was silent with fast closed lips.

Aeneas ingreditur defixus lumina maesto
Aeneas advances casting down his eyes and with sad

vultu, linquens antrum, volutatque animo
countenance, leaving the cave, and he turns over in mind

caecos eventus. Fidus Achates
(with himself) the mysterious issues. Faithful Achates

it comes cui et figit vestigia
goes companion to [with] him and plants (his) footsteps

paribus curis. 160 Multa serebant
with like anxieties. Many (words) they were exchanging

vario sermone inter se, quem socium
in varied discourse between themselves what comrade

vates diceret examinem, quod corpus
the priestess was saying (was) lifeless, what body

humandum. Atque ut ille venere, vident
must be interred. And when they came, they see

Misenum in sicco litore peremptum indigna
Misenus on the dry strand perished by an unworthy

morte, Misenum Aeoliden, quo
[undeserved] death. Misenus the son of Aeolus, than whom

non alter praestantior ciere viros
no other was more preeminent to rouse warriors

165 aere, accendereque Martem cantu.
with the trumpet, and to kindle war with (its) blast.

Hic fuerat comes magni Hectoris, circum
He had been a companion of great Hector, about

Hectora obibat pugnās, insignis et
Hector he was entering into battles. famous both

lituo et hasta : postquam Achilles,
with (his) trumpet and (his) spear after Achilles,

victor, spoliavit illum vita, fortissimus heros
triumphant, deprived Hector of life, the most gallant hero

170 addiderat sese Dardanio Aeneae socium,
had joined himself to Trojan Aeneas (as) a companion,

secutus non inferiora. Sed tum, dum forte
following no less (a cause) But then while by chance

personat aequora cava concha, demens,
he sounds over the waters with (his) hollow shell madly,

et cantu vocat divos in certamina,
and with (his) blast challenges the gods to contests,

Triton, aemulus, (si est dignum credere),
Triton. jealous. (if (it) is worthy of belief),

immerserat virum exceptum inter saxa,
plunged the hero seized upon amid the rocks,

spumosa unda.
in the foaming waves.

175 Ergo omnes fremebant circum
Therefore all were lamenting (him), round about

magno clamore, pius Aeneas praecipue.
with a loud cry, and good Aeneas especially.

Tum flentes, festinant fussa Sibyllae,
Then weeping, they hasten (to fulfill) the orders of the Sibyl,

haud mora certantque congerere
(there is) no delay and they strive [vie] to heap up

aram sepulchri arboribus, educereque
an altar of the sepulchre with trees, and to erect (it)

caelo. Itur in antiquam silvam, alta
to the sky They go into an ancient wood, the deep

stabula ferarum ; 180 procumbunt
[lofty] lairs of wild beasts ; down fall

piceae, ilex sonat icta securibus,
 the pitch trees, the holm oak rings struck with the axes,
 fraxineaeque trabes et fissile robur scinditur
 and the ash beams and splitting oak are cleft
 cuneis ; advolvunt ingentis ornos
 with wedges, they roll the huge ashes {ash trees}
 montibus.
 from the mountains.

Nec non, Aeneas, primus inter talia opera,
 And too, Aeneas, the first amid such works,
 hortatur socios, accingiturque (pass. voice)
 encourages (his) companions and girds himself
 paribus armis. 185 Atque volutat haec
 with like tools. And he revolves these (thoughts)
 ipse cum suo tristi corde, adspectans
 himself with his own sad heart, looking at
 immensam silvam, et sic precatur voce :
 the vast wood, and thus prays with (his) voice :
 "Si nunc ille aureus ramus ostendat se
 " O if now that golden branch may show itself
 nobis arbore in tanto, nemore, quando
 to us on the tree in so great, a grove, since
 omnia, heu, nimium vere vates locuta est
 all (things), alas, too truly the priestess has spoken
 de te, Misene."
 concerning thee, Misenus "

190 Vix erat fatus ea, cum forte
 Scarcely had he spoken thus, when by chance
 geminae columbae venere volantes caelo,
 twin [two] doves came flying through the sky,
 sub ipsa ora viri, et sedere viridi
 beneath the very eyes of the hero, and settled on the green
 solo. Tum maximus heros agnoscit maternas
 sward. Then the greatest hero recognized (his) mother's
 aves, laetusque precatur: "Este duces, o, si
 birds, and joyfully prays. "Be ye guides, O, if
 est qua via, 195 dirigiteque cursum per
 there is any path, and direct (your) course through

auras in lucos, ubi dives ramus
 the air to the groves where the rich bough
 opacat pinguem humum. Tuque, o
 darkens [shades] the fertile ground. And thou, O
 diva parens, defice ne dubiis rebus."
 goddess mother, fail (me) not in (these) doubtful matters."
 Sic effatus pressit vestigia,
 Thus having spoken he retained [checked] (his) steps,
 observans quae signa ferant, quo
 watching [marking] what omens they bring, and whither
 pergant tendere. Illae, pascentes prodire
 they proceed to bend [to turn]. They, feeding, advanced
 volando tantum 200 quantum oculi sequentum
 in flight as far as the eyes of (those) following
 possent servare acie. Inde, ubi
 could watch (them) with (their) sight. And then, when
 venerē ad fauces grave olentis Averni,
 they came to the jaws of foul smelling Avernus,
 tollunt se celeres, lapsaeque per
 they raise themselves swiftly, and gliding through
 liquidum aëra geminae sidunt optatis sedibus
 the clear air the two settle on the wished for spots
 super arbore, unde discolor aura auri refulsit
 above the tree, whence the different gleam of gold glitters
 per ramos. 205 Quale viscum silvis
 through the boughs As the mistletoe in the woods
 brumali frigore solet virere nova
 in winter's cold is wont to grow green with fresh
 fronde, quod sua arbor non seminat,
 foliage, a plant which (its) own tree does not produce,
 et circumdare teretis truncos croceo fetu,
 and to surround the tapering trunks with (its) yellow fruit,
 talis erat species auri frondentis opaca
 such was the appearance of the gold leaving out on the dark
 ilice, sic brattea crepitabat leni vento.
 oak, so the gold leaf was crackling in the gentle breeze.
 Aeneas 210 corripit extemplo, avidusque
 Aeneas seizes (it) at once, and eagerly

refringit cunctantem, et portat sub
breaks (it) off resisting, and carries (it) beneath

tecta vatis Sibyllae.
the roofs [to the home] of the prophetic Sibyl.

Nec minus, interea, Teucri flebant
No less, meanwhile, the Trojans, were weeping

Misenum in litore, et ferebant suprema
over Misenus on the shore, and were bearing the last (tributes)

ingrato cineri. Principio struxere 215 ingentem
to (his) thankless ashes First they reared a vast

pyram, pinguem taedis et secto robore, cui
pyre, rich with pine wood and cleft oak whose

latera intexunt atris frondibus, et constituunt
sides they interweave with dark leaves, and place

feralis cupressos ante, decorantque super
funereal cypresses in front, and deck (it) above

fulgentibus armis. Pars expediunt calidos latices
with gleaming arms. Some get ready warm water

et aëna undantia flammis, lavantque et
and caldrons bubbling on the flames, and bathe and

ungunt corpus frigentis. Gemitus 220 fit.
anoint the body of the cold (one). Lamentation is made.

Tum reponunt defleta membra toro,
Then they replace the lamented limbs on the bier,

coniciuntque super purpureas vestes, nota
and cast above purple robes, (his) well-known

velamina. Pars subiere ingenti feretro,
garments. Some went beneath the mighty bier,

triste ministerium, et, more parentum,
a sad office, and, after the manner of (their) fathers,

aversi tenere facem subiectam. Dona
turned aside, held the torch applied below. Gifts

225 turea congesta cremantur, dapes
of frankincense, piled together, are burnt, viands

crateres fuso olivo. Postquam cineres
(and) bowls of liquid oil. After the ashes

conlapsi et flamma quievit, lavare
had sunk down and the flames subsided. they drenched

reliquias et bibulam favillam vino,
the remains and thirsty embers with wine.

Corynaeusque textit lecta ossa aëno
and Corynaeus covered the collected bones in a bronze

cado. Idem tulit pura unda ter circum
urn. He also carried fresh water three times round

socios, 230 spargens levi rore et
(his) companions. sprinkling (them) with the light spray and

rama felicis olivae, lustravitque viros,
a bough of the fruitful olive, and purified the men.

dixitque novissima verba. At pius Aeneas
and spoke the last words. But good Aeneas

imponit sepulchrum ingenti mole viroque
builds a tomb of vast size on the hero

sua arma, remumque tubamque, sub
and his own implements, an oar and a trumpet, beneath

aërio monte, qui nunc dicitur Misenus ab
a lofty mountain, which now is called Misenus from

illo, 235 tenetque aeternum nomen per saecula.
him. and keeps a lasting name through the ages.

His actis, propere exsequitur praecepta
These (things) done, he hastily performs the orders

Sibyllae. Fuit spelunca, alta immanisque
of the Sibyl. There was a cave, deep and vast

vasto hiatu, scrupea, tuta nigro lacu
with a wide mouth, rugged, and protected by a dark pool

tenebrisque, memorum, super quam haud ullae
and the shades of groves, over which not any

volantes poterant 240 tendere iter pennis
flying things could make (their) way on wings

impune, talis halitus effundens atris faucibus
unharméd, such a vapor issuing from (its) black jaws

ferebat sese ad convexa supera unde Grai
was bearing itself to the vaults above whence the Greeks

dixerunt locum nomine Aornon. Hic
have called the place by name Aornos [bird-less,—Avernus]. Here

primam sacerdos constituit quattuor iuvencos nigrantis
first the priestess places four steers with black

terga, invergitque vina fronti; 245 et carpens
backs, and pours wine upon the brow; and plucking

summas saetas inter media cornua imponit
the topmost hairs between the middle of the horns, puts (them)

sacris ignibus prima libamina, vocans
in the sacred fires as the first offerings, calling

voce Hecaten, potentem Caeloque Ereboque.
with (her) voice on Hecate, queen of heaven and hell.

Alii supponunt cultros, suscipiuntque tepidum
Others put the knives beneath, and catch the warm

cruorem pateris. 250 Aeneas ipse ferit
blood in bowls. Aeneas himself sacrifices

ense agnam atri velleris matri
with (his) sword a ewe-lamb of black fleece to the mother

Eumenidum magnaеque sorori, sterilemque vaccam
of the Furies and to (her) great sister, and a barren cow

tibi, Proserpina. Tum inchoat nocturnas aras
to thee, Proserpine. Then he raises night altars

Stygio regi, et imponit solida viscera
to the Stygian king, and places the whole carcasses

taurorum flammis, infundens pingue oleum superque
of bulls on the flames, pouring on rich oil, and over

ardentibus extis. 255 Autem ecce, sub lumina
the burning entrails. But lo, at the brightness

et ortus primi solis, solum mugire sub
and the rising of the early sun, the ground bellows beneath

pedibus, et iuga silvarum coepta
(their) feet, and the tops of the woods began

moveri, canesque visae ululare per
to be moved [to wave], and dogs seemed to howl through

umbram, dea adventante. "Procul, o procul,
the shade, the goddess approaching. "Hence, O hence

este profani," conclamat vates, "absistiteque
be ye, (ye) unhallowed," cries out the priestess, "and retire from

toto luco; 260 tuque invade viam,
the whole grove; and do thou advance on (thy) way,

eripeque ferrum vagina; nunc opus
and snatch (thy) sword from (its) sheath, now (there is) need

animis (pl.), Aenea, nunc firmo pectore." Tantum
 of courage, Aeneas, now of a stout heart" So much
 effata, furens immisit se aperto antro;
 she said, and raging threw herself into the open cave;
 ille, haud timidis passibus, aequat ducem
 he, with no faltering steps, keeps pace with (his) guide
 videntem.
 advancing [as she advances]

Di, quibus est imperium animarum,
 (Ye) gods, to whom is the empire of souls,
 silentesque umbrae, 265 et Chaos et Phlegethon,
 and (ye) silent ghosts, and Chaos and Phlegethon,
 loca tacentia late nocte, sit
 regions silent far and wide in the night, may it be
 fas mihi loqui audita; sit
 allowed to me to tell the things heard, may it be (allowed)
 vestro numine pandere res mersas alta
 by your permission to reveal matters sunk in the deep
 terra et caligine!
 earth and darkness!

Ibant obscuri per umbram sub
 They were going obscured through the shade beneath
 sola nocte, perque vacuas domos Ditis
 the lonely night, and through the empty houses [halls] of Pluto
 et inania regna; 270 quale est iter in
 and (his) desolate realms. just as is the way [journey] in
 silvis sub maligna luce per incertam
 the woods under the malicious [scanty] light during a changeful
 lunam, ubi Juppiter condidit caelum umbra,
 moon, when Jupiter has covered the heaven with shade,
 et atra nox abstulit colorem rebus.
 and black night has removed the color from things.

Ante vestibulum ipsum, inque primis faucibus
 In front of the entrance itself, and at the first jaws
 Orci, Luctus et ultrices Curae
 of Orcus, Grief, and avenging Cares [Remorse]
 posuere cubilia, 275 pallentesque Morbi
 have made (their) couches, and ghastly Diseases

habitant, tristisque Senectus, et Metus, et
 dwell, and sullen Old Age, and Fear, and

malesuada Fames, ac turpis Egestas, formae
 evil persuading Hunger, and base Poverty, forms

terribiles visu; Letumque Labosque; tum
 terrible to be seen; and Death and Toil; then

Leti consanguineus Sopor, et male Gaudia
 Death's twin brother Sleep, and the evil Pleasures

mentis, mortiferumque Bellum in limine
 of the mind, and death-bearing War on the threshold

adverso, 280 ferreique thalami Eumenidum,
 opposite, and the iron bedchambers of the Furies,

et demens Discordia, viperum crinem
 and mad [frenzied] Strife, (her) snaky locks

innexa cruentis vittis.
 bound with blood stained fillets.

In medio, ingens opaca ulmus pandit ramos
 In the middle, a vast shady elm spreads (its) boughs

annosaque braccia, sedem quam vulgo
 and aged arms, a spot which they commonly

ferunt vana Somnia tenere haerentque sub
 say empty Dreams hold and they cling beneath

omnibus foliis. Praetereaue 285 multa
 all the leaves. And besides (there are) many

monstra variarum ferarum: Centauri stabulant
 monsters of divers wild beasts: the Centaurs make (their) stall

in foribus, Scyllaeque biformes, et Briareus
 in the doors, and the Scyllas of double shape, and Briareus

centungeminus, ac belua Lernae stridens
 the hundred handed, and the monster of Lerna hissing

horrendum, Chimaeraque armata flammis, Gorgones
 terribly, and the Chimaera armed with flames, Gorgons

Harpyiaequae, et forma tricorporis umbrae.
 and Harpies, and the form of the three-bodied shade

Hic Aeneas, trepidus subita formidine,
 [Geryon]. Here Aeneas, excited by sudden fear,

290 corripit ferrum offertque strictam aciem
 seizes (his) sword and offers the drawn point

venientibus, et ni docta comes
 to (them) coming, and unless (his) learned companion
 admoneat tenuis vitas volitare sine
 warn (him that) the thin spirits flit without
 corpore sub cava imagine formae,
 body in the hollow image [semblance] of a form,
 inruat et frustra diverberet umbras
 he would rush (on them) and in vain would cleave the shades
 ferro.

asunder with the iron [sword].

295 Hinc via quae fert ad undas
 Hence the road which leads to the waves
 Tartarei Acherontis. Hic gurgēs turbidus
 of Tartarean Acheron. Here a whirlpool thick
 caeno, vasaque voragine aestuat atque
 with mud, and with a mighty eddy seethes and
 eructat omnem harenam Cocyto. Horrendus
 casts up all (its) sand into Cocytus. The dreadful
 portior Charon, terribili squalore, servat has
 ferryman Charon, of frightful filth, guards these
 aquas et flumina: cui 300 canities, inculta,
 waters and streams: his white hairs, untrimmed,
 iacet plurima mento; lumina stant
 lie very thick upon (his) chin, (his) eyes stand out
 flamma, sordidus amictus dependet ex
 in flame, an uncleanly mantle hangs down from
 umeris nodo. Ipse subigit ratem
 (his) shoulders in a knot. (He) himself pushes the raft
 conto, ministratque velis, et subvectat
 with a pole, and tends the sails, and conveys
 corpora ferruginea cymba, iam senior,
 the bodies in (his) rust-colored skiff already rather old,
 sed senectus deo cruda viridisque.
 but old age in the god (is) fresh and green.

305 Huc omnis turba ruebat effusa ad
 Hither the whole crowd was rushing pouring to

ripas, matres atque viri, corporaque magnanimum
 the banks, matrons and men, and bodies [forms] of high-souled

heroum defuncta vita, pueri, innuptaeque puellae,
 heroes bereft of life, boys, and unwedded girls,

iuvenesque impositi rogis ante ora
 and youths placed on the funeral pyre before the eyes

parentum; quam multa folia 310 lapsa
 of (their) parents; as many as the leaves which dropping

cadunt in silvis primo frigore autumni,
 fall in the woods at the first chill of autumn

aut quam multae aves glomerantur ad terram
 or as many as birds flock to land

ab alto gurgite, ubi frigidus annus fugat
 from the deep surge, when the chilly season exiles

trans pontum et immittit apricis
 (them) across the sea and sends (them) to sunny

terris. Stabant orantes primi
 lands. They were standing begging (to be) the first

transmittere cursum, tendebantque manus
 to traverse the course, and were stretching out (their) hands

amore ulterioris ripae. Sed tristes 315 navita
 in desire of [for] the further bank. But the sullen mariner,

accipit nunc hos, nunc illos, ast alios arcet
 admits now these, now those, and others he keeps

longe submotos harena.
 far removed from the strand.

Aeneas, enim miratus motusque tumultu,
 Aeneas, for he wondered and was moved by the turmoil,

ait: "Dic, o virgo, quid vult concursus
 says: "Tell (me), maiden, what means the gathering [assembly]

ad amnem? Quidve animae petunt, vel
 at the stream? Or what do the spirits seek, or

quo discrimine 320 hae linquunt ripas,
 by what distinction do these leave the banks,

illae verrunt livida vada remis?"
 (while) those sweep the dark waters with the oars?"

Olli sic breviter fata est longaeva sacerdos:
 To him thus briefly spoke the aged priestess:

"Generate Anchisa, certissima proles
 "Son of Anchises, most undoubted offspring

deum, alta stagna Cocyti vides,
 of the gods, the deep pools of Cocytus, thou seest,
 Stygiamque paludem, cuius numen di
 and the Stygian marsh, by whose divinity the gods
 timent iurare et fallere. 325 Omnis haec turba
 fear to swear and to deceive. All this crowd
 quam cernis est inops inhumataque; ille portitor
 that thou seest is destitute and unburied; that ferryman
 Charon; hi quos unda vehit
 (is) Charon; these whom the wave bears
 sepulti. Nec datur transportare
 (have been) buried. Nor is it granted to carry (them)
 horrendas ripas et rauca fluenta
 over the dreadful banks and hoarse-sounding streams
 priusquam ossa quierunt sedibus. Errant
 before (their) bones rest in the tombs. They wander
 centum annos volitantque circum haec litora;
 for a hundred years and flit about these coasts;
 330 tum demum admissi revisunt
 then at last admitted they revisit
 exoptata stagna." Satus Anchisa constitit,
 the longed for pools." The son of Anchises stood still,
 et pressit vestigia, putans multa, miseratusque
 and checked (his) steps, pondering much, and pitying
 animo iniquam sortem. Ibi cernit
 in mind (their) unkindly fate. There he perceives
 Leucaspim, et Oronten ductorem Lyciae
 Leucaspis, and Orontes the leader of the Lycian
 classis, maestos, et carentis honore mortis,
 fleet, sorrowing, and wanting the honor of death.
 335 quos, simul vectos ab Troia per
 whom, as soon as carried from Troy over
 ventosa aequora, Auster obruit, involvens
 the stormy seas, the south wind overwhelmed, sinking
 navemque virosque aqua.
 both ship and men in the water.
 Ecce, Palinurus, gubernator, agebat sese, qui
 Lo, Pahnurus, the pilot. was dragging himself, who

nuper Libyco cursu, dum servat sidera,
lateiy in the Libyan voyage, while he watches the stars,

exciderat puppi effusus in mediis
had fallen from the stern plunged in the midst

undis. Ubi vix cognovit 340 hunc
of the waves. When with difficulty he recognized him

maestum in multa umbra, sic adloquitur
sorrowing in the deep shade, he thus addresses (him)

prior: "Quis deorum Palinure, eripuit
first: "Which of the gods, Palinurus, has snatched

te nobis mersitque sub medio aequore?
thee from us and sunk (thee) in mid ocean?

Age, dic. Namque Apollo, haud ante
Come tell (me). For Apollo, who not before

reperitus fallax, hoc uno responso delusit
(was) found false, in this one oracle has deceived

mihi animum, 345 qui canebat te fore
my mind. for he prophesied that thou wouldst be

incolumem ponto venturumque finis
unharméd on the sea and wouldst come to the shores

Ausonios. Est haec, en promissa fides?" Autem
of the west. Is this, then, (his) plighted faith?" Then

ille: "Neque cortina Phoebi fefellit
he (replied): "Neither has the tripod of Phoebus deceived

te, dux, Anchisiade, nec deus mersit
thee, leader, son of Anchises. nor did a god sink

me aequore. Namque gubernaculum forte revolsum
me in the sea. For the rudder by chance torn away

multa vi, 350 cui harebam datus
with great force, to which I was clinging the appointed

custos, regebamque cursus, traxi
guardian, and (by which) I was directing the voyage. I dragged down

praecipitans mecum. Iuro aspera maria
headlong with me. I swear by the rough seas

non ullum tantum timorem pro me cepisse quam
that no such great anxiety for myself seized me as

ne tua navis, spoliata armis, excussa
lest thy ship, stripped of (its) tackle, having cast off

magistro, deficeret tantis surgentibus undis.
(her) pilot, might swamp in so great surging waves.

355 Tris hibernas noctes per immensa aequora
Three stormy nights over the boundless seas

Notus violentus vexit me aqua; vix
the south wind violently bore me with the water, scarcely

quarto lumine, sublimis ab summa unda,
on the fourth dawn, aloft on the top of a wave,

prospexi Italiam Paulatim adnabam terrae;
I descried Italy Gradually I was floating to land;

iam tenebam tuta, ni crudelis
already I was holding a safe (place) unless a cruel

gens, ferro invasisset gravatum cum
people with the sword had attacked (me) weighted with

madida veste **360** prensantemque uncis
(my) dripping garb and clutching with hooked

manibus aspera capita montis, ignaraque
hands at the rough summit of the cliff, and in (their) ignorance

putasset praedam. Nunc fluctus habet me,
thought (me) a prize. Now the wave possesses me,

ventique versant in litore. Quod,
and the winds toss (me) on the shore Wherefore,

oro te, per iucundum lumen et auras
I entreat thee, by the sweet light and the breezes

caeli, per genitorem, per spes surgentis
of heaven by (thy) father, by the hope of rising

Iuli, **365** eripe me, invicte, his
Iulus, rescue me. O unvanquished (one), from these

malis: aut tu inice terram mihi, namque
ills: or do thou throw earth upon me. for indeed

potes, requireque portus Velinos; aut
thou canst and seek again the harbor of Vela: or

tu, si est qua via, si diva creatrix
do thou, if there is any way, if (thy) goddess mother

ostendit tibi quam, (enim neque, credo, sine
shows thee any, (for neither, I believe, without

numine divum, paras innare
the protection of the gods, art thou preparing to float over

tanta flumina Stygiamque paludem,) 370 da
such great streams and the Stygian marsh,) give

dextram misero, et tolle me tecum
(thy) right hand to (me) wretched, and take me with thee

per undas, ut saltem in morte
over the waves, that at any rate in death

quiescam placidis sedibus "
I may rest in peaceful abodes "

Talia erat fatus, cum talia vates
Such (things) he had spoken, when such (things) the priestess

coepit: "Unde tibi, o Palinure, tam
begins: "Whence (comes) to thee, O Palinurus, so

dira cupido haec? Tu inhumatus,
dreadful a desire as this? Shalt thou unburied

aspices Stygias aquas severumque amnem
behold the Stygian waters and the stern stream

375 Eumenidum, iniussusve adibis ripam?
of the Furies, or unbidden approach (its) bank?

Desine sperare fata deum flecti
Cease to hope (that) the fates of the gods may be turned

precando. Sed cape dicta memor,
by praying. But keep (my) words in (thy) memory,

solatia duri casus. Nam finitimi longe
a solace in (thy) hard misfortune. For the neighbors far

lateque per urbes, acti caelestibus,
and wide through the cities, driven by heavenly,

prodigiis piabunt tua ossa, 380 et statuent
omens will atone to thy bones, and will erect

tumulum, et mittent sollemnia tumulo,
a tomb, and will send yearly offerings to the tomb,

locusque habebit aeternum nomen Palinuri."
and the place shall have the lasting name of Palinurus."

His dictis curae remotae, dolorque
By these words (his) anxieties were removed, and (his) grief

pulsus parumper tristi corde: gaudet
was banished awhile from (his) sad heart. he rejoices

cognomine terrae.
in the title of the land.

Ergo peragunt iter inceptum,
 Therefore they continue the journey begun,
 propinquantque fluvio. Ut iam inde
 and approach the stream. And already then
 385 navita prospexit ab Stygia unda
 the mariner perceived from the Stygian wave
 quos ire per tacitum nemus
 (that) they are going through the silent grove
 advertereque pedem ripae, sic prior
 and are turning (their) steps to the bank, thus first
 adgreditur dictis, atque increpat
 he attacks (them) with words, and chides (them)
 ultro : "Quisquis es qui tendis
 of his own accord. "Whoever thou art who makest thy way
 armatus ad nostra flumina, age fare iam,
 armed to our streams, come tell now,
 istinc, quid venias, et comprime
 from there, why thou art come, and check
 gessum. Hic est locus 390 umbrarum, Somni
 (thy) step. This is the abode of the shades, of sleep
 soporaeque Noctis; nefas vectare viva
 and drowsy Night; it is unlawful to carry living
 corpora Stygia carina. Nec vero sum
 bodies in the Stygian bark. Nor, indeed, did I
 laetatus me accepisse Alciden euntem
 rejoice (that) I admitted Hercules going
 lacu, nec Thesea Pirithoumque, quamquam
 to the pool, nor Theseus and Pirithous, although
 geniti essent dis atque invicti
 they were descended from the gods and were unvanquished
 viribus. Ille petivit manu
 [unconquered] in might. The former sought with (his) hand
 custodem 395 Tartareum, taxitque trementem in
 the guardian of the shades, and dragged (him) trembling in
 vincla a solio regis ipsius; hi
 chains [bonds] from the throne of the king himself; the latter
 adorti deducere dominam Ditis thalamo."
 attempted to carry off the queen from Pluto's bridal chamber."

Contra	quae	Amphrysia	vates
In answer	to these (things)	the Amphrysian	priestess

brevisiter fata est: "Nullae tales insidiae
 briefly spoke. "There (are) no such treacheries

hic; absiste moveri; 400 nec tela
 here: forbear to be disturbed; nor do (our) weapons

ferunt vim; licet ingens ianitor latrans
 bear violence, may the mighty door-keeper barking

aeternum antro terreat exsanguis umbras,
 for ever in (his) cave, frighten the bloodless shades.

licet castra Proserpina servet limen
 may chaste Proserpine keep the threshold

patruī. Troiūs Aeneas, insignis pietate
 of (her) uncle. Trojan Aeneas, distinguished for piety

et armis, descendit ad imas umbras
 and for arms, descends to the lowest shades

Erebi ad genitorem. 405 Si imago tantae
 of Erebus to (his) father If the picture of so great

pietatis movet te nulla, at agnoscas
 affection affects thee in no respect, still may you recognize

hunc ramum" (aperit ramum qui
 this branch" (she discloses the branch which

latebat veste) Tum tumida corda
 lay hidden beneath (her) robe. Then (his) swelling heart

residunt ex ira. Nec plura his. Ille
 subsides from (its) wrath Nor more than this (she said). He

admirans venerabile donum fatalis virgae,
 wondering at the sacred gift of the fateful bough,

visum post longo tempore, advertit
 seen after so long a time, turns toward (them)

410 caeruleam puppim, propinquantque ripae. Inde
 (the) dark stern [skiff], and nears the bank. Thence

deturbat alias animas quae sedebant per
 he dislodges the other spirits which were sitting on

longa iuga, laxatque foros; simul
 the long benches, and clears the gangways at the same time

accipit ingentem Aenean alveo. Sutilis cymba
 he admits great Aeneas to the hold. The platted boat

gemuit sub pondere, et, rimosa, accepit
groaned beneath the weight, and, leaking, admitted

multam paludem. 415 Tandem exponit vatemque
much water At length he puts out both priestess

virumque incolumis trans fluvium in informi
and hero safe across the stream in the unsightly

lmo glaucaque ulva.
mud and grey sedge.

Ingens Cerebus haec regna personat
Mighty Cerberus (makes) these realms resound

trifauci latratu, recubans immanis in
with triple-throated bark, reclining huge at

adverso antro. Cui vates, videns
the entrance of the cave. To him the priestess, seeing

colla iam horrere colubris, obicit
that (his) neck already bristles with snakes, throws

offam soporatam 420 melle et medicatis frugibus.
a cake drugged with honey and medicated meal.

Ille, pandens tria guttura rabida fame,
He, opening (his) three throats in ravening hunger,

corripit obiectam, atque resolvit immania
catches up the cake thrown (him), and relaxes (his) mighty

terga, fusus humi, extenditurque ingens
back, spread out on the ground, and stretches huge

toto antro. Aeneas occupat aditum
along the whole cave. Aeneas seizes on the approach

custode sepulto, celerque 425 evadit
when the guard is buried in sleep, and quickly passes

ripam undae irremeabilis.
beyond the bank of the stream whence none returns.

Continuo voces auditae, et ingens vagitus,
Forthwith voices are heard, and mighty wailing,

animaeque infantum flentes in primo
and the spirits of infants weeping at the very

limine, quos, exsortis dulcis vitae et
threshold, whom, deprived of sweet life and

raptso ab ubere, atra dies abstulit
snatched from the breast, black doom has reft away

et mersit acerbo funere; iuxta 430 hos
and plunged in bitter death; next to these

damnati mortis falso crimine. Nec,
(are those) condemned to death on a false charge. Nor,

vero, hae sedes datae sine sorte (sing.),
indeed, are these abodes given without lots,

sine iudice; Minos, quaesitor, movet urnam;
or without a judge; Minos, as examiner, moves the urn:

ille vocatque concilium silentum, discitque
he both calls an assembly of the silent (dead) and learns

vitas et crimina. Proxima
(their) lives and the charges (against them). The next

loca deinde maesti tenent qui, 435 insontes,
places in order the sad ones hold who, though innocent,

peperere letum sibi manu, perosique
have procured death by their own hand, and, detesting

lucem, proiecere animas. Quam vellent
the light, have cast away (their) lives. How they wish

nunc perferre et pauperiem et duros labores
now to endure both poverty and hard toils

in alto aethere! Fas obstat, tristisque
in the upper world! Fate opposes and the sad

palus, inamabilis undae, alligat, et
marsh, with (its) unlovely waves, binds (them), and

Styx, interfusa noviens coërcet.
Styx, poured around nine times, confines (them).

440 Nec procul hinc, fusi in omnem
Not far hence, spread out in every

partem, monstrantur lugentes campi: sic
direction, are revealed the mourning plains: thus

dicunt illos nomine. Hic, quos durus
they call them by name. Here, (those) whom cruel

amor peredit crudeli tabe, secreti
love has devoured with pitiless wasting [consumption], secret

calles calant, et myrtea silva tegit
paths conceal, and a myrtle grove covers (them)

circum; curae non relinquunt, in morte
around, anxieties do not leave (them), in death

ipsa. 445 His locis cernit Phaedram
 itself. In these regions he sees Phaedra

Procrimque, maestamque Eriphylen monstrantem
 and Procris, and sorrowing Eriphyle showing

volnera crudelis nati, Evadnenque et Pasiphaën;
 wounds by (her) cruel son, and Evadne and Pasiphaë;

Laodamia it comes his, et Caenens,
 Laodamia goes as companion to them, and Caenis,

quondam iuvenis, nunc femina, et 450 rursus
 once a youth, now a woman. and again

revoluta fato in veterem figuram.
 changed by fate into (her) former shape.

Inter quas Phoenissa Dido, recens a
 Among these Phoenician Dido, fresh from

volnere, errabat in magna silva; ut
 (her) wound, was wandering in the great wood; as

primum Troïus heros stetit iuxta quam
 soon as the Trojan hero stood near her

adgnovitque obscuram per umbras, qualem
 and recognized (her) dimly in the shade, just as

qui aut videt aut putat vidisse per
 one who either sees or thinks he has seen through [amid]

nubila primo mense lunam
 the clouds at the first [beginning] of the month the moon

surgere, 455 demisit lacrimas, adfatusque est
 rising, he shed tears, and addressed (her)

dulci amore:
 in sweet love:

"Infelix Dido, ergo verus nuntius venerat
 "Unhappy Dido, did then a true report come

mihi extinctain secutamque extrema
 to me that thou wert dead and had followed the last (acts)

ferro? Heu, fui causa funeris tibi?
 with the sword? Alas, was I the cause of death to thee?

Iuro per sidera, per superos, et si qua
 I swear by the stars, by the gods above, and if any

fides est sub tellure ima, 460 invitus regina,
 faith is in the earth below, unwilling, O queen.

cessi de tuo litore. Sed iussa deum,
I departed from thy shore But the orders of the gods,

quae nunc cogunt ire per has umbras,
which now compel (me) to pass through these shades,

per loca senta situ profundamque
through regions rough with neglect and deep

noctem, egere me suis imperiis; nec quivi
night, forced me by their decrees, nor could

credere me ferre tibi tantum dolorem
I believe that I should cause thee so great grief

hunc discessu. 465 Siste gradum, neque
as this by my departure Stay (thy) step, nor

subtrahe te nostro aspectu. Quem fugis?
withdraw thyself from (my) sight Whom dost thou flee?

Hoc est extremum, fato, quod adloquor te."
This is the last (time) by fate, that I address thee."

Talibus dictis Aeneas lenibat ardentem
With such words Aeneas tried to soothe the angry

et torva tuentem animum, ciebatque lacrimas.
and gloomily gazing shade, and was shedding tears.

Illa aversa tenebas oculos fixos
She, turned from him, was keeping (her) eyes fixed

solo, 470 nec magis movetur vultum
on the ground, nor is more affected in feature

sermone incepto quam si stet dura
by the speech begun than if she were standing, a hard

silex aut Marpesia cautes. Tandem
flint or a Marpesian [Parian] crag. At length

corripuit sese atque inimica refugit in
she tore herself away, and hostile fled back into

umbriferum nemus, ubi pristinus coniunx,
the shady grove, where (her) former husband,

Sychaeus, respondet illi curis aequatque
Sychaeus, sympathizes with her cares and requites

amorem. 475 Nec minus, Aeneas, concussus
(her) love. None the less, Aeneas, smitten

iniquo casu, prosequitur lacrimis
by her unkind fate, follows (her) with tears

longe, et miseratur euntem.
 for a long distance, and pities (her) going.
 Inde molitur datum iter. Iamque
 Thence he continues the appointed way. And now
 tenebant ultima arva, secreta,
 they were reaching the last regions, apart from the rest,
 quae clari bello frequentant. Hic Tydeus
 which (men) renowned in war haunt. Here Tydeus
 occurrit illi, hic 480 Parthenopaeus, inclutus
 meets him, here Parthenopaeus, famed
 armis, et imago pallentis Adrasti; hic
 for arms and the shade of pale Adrastus; here
 Dardanidae multum fleti ad superos
 the Trojans much lamented in the upper world
 caducique bello, omnis quos ille cernens
 and fallen in war, all whom he, perceiving
 longo ordine, ingemuit, Glaucumque,
 in a long array, mourned over, Glaucus,
 Medontaque, Thersilochumque, tris
 and Medon, and Thersilochus, and the three
 Antenoridas, Polyphoetenque sacrum Cereri,
 sons of Antenor, and Polyphoetes the priest of Ceres,
 485 Idaeumque etiam tenentem currus, etiam
 and Idaeus still clinging to (his) chariot, still
 arma. Animae circumstant frequentes
 to (his) arms The spirits stand round (him) in a throng
 dextra laevaque; nec est satis
 on (his) right (hand) and on (his) left; nor is it enough
 vidisse semel; iuvat usque morari
 to have seen (him) once; they delight ever to delay
 et conferre grandum et discere causas
 and to keep step with (him) and learn the reasons
 veniendi. At 490 ut Danaum proceres
 of (his) coming. But when the Grecian chiefs
 phalangesque Agamemnoniae videre virum
 and the battalions [hosts] of Agamemnon saw the hero
 armaque fulgentia per umbras, trepidare
 and (his) arms glittering through the shades, they were frightened

ingenti metu: pars vertere terga,
with a mighty dread: some turned their backs (in flight)

ceu quondam petiere rates; pars
as when formerly they sought (their) ships; some

tollere exiguam vocem, clamor, inceptus
tried to raise a thin [piping] voice. but the cry, begun,

frustratur hiantis.
disappoints (their) gaping (mouths).

Atque hic videt 495 Deiphobum, Priamiden,
And here he saw Deiphobus, the son of Priam.

laniatum toto corpore, et crudeliter lacerum
mangled in (his) whole body, and cruelly torn

ora, ora, ambasque manus, temporaque
in face, in face and both (his) hands, and (his) temples

populata auribus raptis, et naris truncas
despoiled of the ears lopped off, and (his) nose maimed

inhonesto volnere. Vix agnovit
by a shameful wound. With difficulty he recognized (him)

adeo pavitantem et tegentem dira
thus trembling and trying to hide (his) cruel

supplicia, et compellat ultro notis
punishments. and he addresses (him) at once with familiar

vocibus: 500 "Deiphobe, armipotens, genus a
accents: "Deiphobus, powerful in arms, sprung from

alto sanguine Teuceri, quis optavit sumere tam
the noble blood of Teucer, who has chosen to exact such

crudelis poenos? Cui tantum licuit
cruel penalties? To whom has so much been permitted

de te? Fama tulit mihi
concerning thee? Rumor brought me (word)

suprema nocte, fessum vasta caede
on the last night. (that) worn out with the mighty slaughter

Pelasgum, te procubuisse super acervum
of the Greeks, thou hast fallen above a heap

confusae stragis. 505 Tunc egomet constitui
of mangled slain. Then I, my own self, raised

inanem tumulum in Rhoeteo litore, et ter
an empty tomb on the Rhoetian shore, and thrice

magna voce vocavi Manis. Nomen
 with loud voice called on (thy) shades. (Thy) name
 et arma servant locum; nequivi conspicere te,
 and arms mark the spot; I could not see thee,
 amice, et decedens ponere patria
 (my) friend, or when leaving bury (thee) in (thy) native
 terra."
 land."

Ad quae Priamides: "Tibi
 To this the son of Priam (replied): "Thou hast
 relictum nihil, o amice; solvisti
 left nothing (undone), O friend; thou hast paid
 510 omnia Deiphobo et funeris
 all (dues) to Deiphobus and to (his) departed
 umbris. Sed me mea fata et exitiale
 shade. But me my own destinies and the deadly
 scelus Lacænae mersere his
 crime of the Spartan women have plunged in these
 malis; haec monumenta illa reliquit. Namque
 ills; these memorials she has left. For
 ut egerimus supremam noctem inter falsa
 how we passed the last night amid delusive
 gaudia, nosti; est necesse meminisse
 pleasures, thou knowest; it is necessary to remember (it)
 et nimium. 515 Cum fatalis equus venit
 all too well When the fateful horse came
 saltu super ardua Pergama, et, gravis
 with a bound over lofty Troy. and pregnant,
 attulit alvo armatum peditem, illa
 carried in (its) belly the armed foot-soldiery. she,
 simulans chorum, ducebat Phrygias
 feigning a dance, was leading the Phrygian (maidens)
 evantis orgia circum; ipsa media
 celebrating (their) revelries around; (she) herself in the midst
 tenebat ingentem flammam, et vocabat Danaos
 was holding a huge torch, and was calling the Greeks
 ex summa arce. 520 Tum infelix
 from the topmost citadel. At that time (my) luckless

thalamus habuit me, confectum curis gravatumque
chamber held me, worn out with cares and heavy

somno, dulcisque et alta quies,
with sleep, and a sweet and profound slumber,

simillimaque placidae morti, pressit iacentem.
and very like to calm death, overpowered (me) lying

Interea egregia coniunx amovet
(down). Meanwhile (my) excellent wife [Helen] removes

omnia arma tectis, et subduxerat
all the weapons from the house, and had withdrawn

capiti fidum ensem; vocat Menelaum
from (my) head (my) trusty sword; she calls Menelaus

525 intra tecta, et pandit limina,
within the building, and throws open the door,

sperans scilicet, id fore magnum
hoping, forsooth, (that) this would be a great

munus amanti, et sic famam
boon to (her) lover and (that) thus the reputation

veterum malorum posse exstingui. Quid
of (her) former ills might be wiped out. Why

moror? Inrumpunt thalamo; Aeolides
do I delay? They burst into the chamber; the descendant of Aeolus

additur una comes, hortator
[Ulysses] joins (them) together as a companion. the encourager

scelerum. Di, 530 instaure Graīs talia,
of villainies. Ye gods, requite the Greeks such (things),

si reposco poenas (pl.) pio ore! Sed
if I demand satisfaction with dutiful lips! But

age, fare vicissim qui casus attulerint
come, tell (me) in turn what mischances have brought

te vivium? Venisne actus erroribus
thee alive? Art thou come driven by wanderings

pelagi an monitu divum? An quae
over the sea, or by a warning from the gods? Or what

Fortuna fatigat te ut adires tristis
fate drives thee on that thou approachest the sad

sine sole domos, turbida loca?"
and sunless homes, the gloomy regions?"

535 *Hac* vice sermonum *Aurora* roseis
 Amid this interchange of conversations Dawn with rosy
quadrigis iam traiecerat medium axem
 four-horse car had already crossed the mid-axis in (her)
cursu aethereo; et fors traherent
 course through the sky and perhaps they might have spun out
omne datum tempus per talia; sed Sibylla
 all the allotted time in such (words), but the Sibyl
comes admonuit, breviterque adfata est:
 (his) companion warned (him), and briefly addressed (him):
 "Nox ruit, Aenea; nos ducimus
 "Night hastens on, Aeneas, (and) we are protracting
horas flendo. 540 Hic est locus ubi
 the hours with weeping Here is the spot where
via findit se in ambas partis: dextera
 the road divides itself in two directions: the right
quae tendit sub moenia magni Ditis, hac
 which leads to the walls of great Pluto, by this
nobis iter Elysium; at laeva exercet
 (is) our route to Elysium, but the left inflicts
poenas malorum, et mittit ad impia
 punishments on the wicked, and sends (them) to godless
Tartara." Deiphobus contra: "Ne saevi, magna
 Tartarus." Deiphobus answers: "Be not angry, great
sacerdos; 545 discedam, explebo numerum,
 priestess: I will depart and will fill out the number,
reddarque tenebris. I, nostrum decus, i;
 and will be returned to darkness. Go our honor. go,
utere melioribus fatis!" Tantum effatus,
 and experience better fates!" So much he spoke,
et torsit vestigia in verbo.
 and turned (his) steps at the word.
Aeneas subito respicit, et sub rupe
 Aeneas suddenly looks back, and under a rock
sinistra videt lata moenia circumdata
 on the left he sees broad ramparts surrounded
triplici muro, 550 quae rapidus amnis ambit
 by a triple wall, which a swift stream encircles

torrentibus flammis, Tartareus Phlegethon,
 with raging flames, Tartarean Phlegethon,
 torquetque sonantia saxa. Adversa ingens
 and whirls along echoing rocks. In front (is) a great
 porta, columnaeque solido adamante, ut nulla
 gate, and pillars of solid adamant so that no
 vis virum, non caelicolae ipsi, valeant
 force of men, not the heavenly beings themselves, may avail
 exscindere bello; ferrea turris stat ad
 to destroy (them) in war; an iron tower stands up [rises] to
 auras, 555 Tisiphoneque sedens, succincta cruenta
 the air, and Tisiphone sitting, girt with bloody
 palla, servat vestibulum, exsomnia noctesque
 mantle, guards the entrance, sleepless both by night
 diesque. Hinc gemitus exaudiri, et saeva
 and day. Hence groans are heard, and cruel
 verbera sonare; tum stridor ferri tractaeque
 scourgings resound; then the grating of iron and dragged
 catenae.
 chains.

Aeneas constitit exterritusque hausit
 Aeneas stood still and, horrified, drank in
 strepitum. 560 "Quae facies scelerum, effare,
 the din. "What forms of crimes, speak,
 o virgo; quibusve poenis urgentur?
 O maiden; or by what punishments are they overwhelmed?
 Quis plangor tantus ad aures?" Tum vates
 What (is) wailing, so great in the air?" Then the priestess
 sic orsa loqui: "Inclute dux Teucrum,
 thus began to speak: "Famous leader of the Trojans,
 nulli casto fas insistere sceleratum
 to no innocent (man) is it right to tread on the accursed
 limen; sed cum Hecate praefecit me
 thresholds; but when Hecate appointed me
 lucis Avernus, 565 ipsa docuit
 over the groves of Avernus, (she) herself taught
 poenas deum duxitque per
 (me) the punishments of the gods and led (me) through

omnia. Gnosius Rhadamanthus habet haec
all (places). Cretan Rhadamanthus holds these

durissima regna, castigatque auditque dolos,
most cruel realms, and chastises and hears crimes,

subigitque fateri commissa piacula quae
and compels (men) to confess the committed guilts which

quis laetatus inani furto distulit
each rejoicing in useless concealment has deferred

apud superos in mortem, seram.
among (those) above till death, too late.

570 Continuo Tisiphone, ultrix accincta
Forthwith Tisiphone, the avenger armed with

flagello, quatit sontis insultans, sinistraque
a scourge, strikes the guilty mocking (them), and in (her) left (hand)

intentans torvos anguis, vocat saeva agmina
holding tight (her) grim snakes, calls the cruel bands

sorum. Tum, demum sacrae portae panduntur,
of (her) sisters. Then, at length the sacred doors are opened,

stridentes horrisono cardine. Cernis
grating on dreadful sounding hinge. Dost thou see

qualis custodia sedeat **575** vestibulo,
what kind of a guardian is sitting at the entrance,

quae facies servet limina? Hydra
and what form keeps the threshold? A Hydra

immanis quinquaginta artis hiatibus saevior
huge with fifty black mouths fiercer still

habet sedem intus. Tum Tartarus ipse
has (her) abode within. Then Tartarus itself

patet in praecipés tenditque sub umbras
stretches in descent and extends beneath the shades

bis tantum quantus suspectus ad aetherium
twice as far as the height to the lofty

Olympum caeli. **580** Hic antiquum genus
vault of heaven. Here the old family

Terrae, pubes Titania, deiecti
of Earth, the offspring of Titan, hurled down

fulmine, volvuntur in imo fundo. Hic
by a thunderbolt, are rolled in the lowest depth. Here

et vidi geminos Aloïdas, immania corpora,
 also I saw the twin sons of Aloeus, gigantic frames,
 qui adgressi rescindere magnum caelum
 who approached to tear down great heaven
 manibus detrudereque Jovem regnis
 with (their) hands and to thrust down Jupiter from the realms
 superis. 585 Vidi et Salmonea dantem crudelis poenas
 above. I saw also Salmoneus paying cruel penalties
 dum imitatur flammæ Iovis et sonitus
 while he counterfeits the fires of Jupiter and the thunders
 Olympi. Hic, invectus quattuor equis et
 of heaven. He, borne with four-horses and
 quassans lampada, ibat ovans per
 brandishing torches, was proceeding exulting through
 populos Graium, perque urbem mediae
 the nations of Greece, and through the city in the centre
 Elidis, poscebatque sibi honorem
 of Elis, [Olympia], and was demanding for himself the honor
 divum— 590 demens, qui simularet
 due to gods— mad, who would counterfeit
 nimbos et non imitabile fulmen aere et
 storms and the inimitable thunder with bronze and
 pulsu cornipedum equorum. At omnipotens
 the tramp of horn-footed steeds. But the almighty
 Pater contorsit telum inter densa nubila,
 father hurled (his) weapon amid the thick clouds,
 non faces ille, nec fumea lumina taedis,
 no brands he (threw), nor the smoky lights of a torch,
 adegitque praecipitem immani turbiné.
 and drove (him) down headlong with a mighty whirlwind.
 595 Nec non erat cernere et Tityon,
 Moreover (it) was (possible) to see also Tityos,
 alumnum Terrae, omniparentis, cui corpus
 the foster-child of Earth, the mother of all, whose body
 porrigitur per novem tota iugera, immanisque
 is stretched over nine whole acres, and a huge
 vultur obunco rostro tondens immortale
 vulture with crooked beak feeding on (his) never dying

iecur, visceraque fecunda poenis, rimaturque
 liver, and (his) entrails fruitful of punishments, and tears
 epulis habitatque sub alto 600 pectore,
 at (his) banquets and dwells in the depth of (his) breast,
 nec ulla requies datur renatis fibris. [Quid
 nor is any rest given to the new-growing tissues. [Why
 memorem Lapithas, Ixiona Pirithoumque?]
 should I mention the Lapithae, Ixion and Pirithous?]
 super quos atra silex iam iam lapsura,
 over whom a black rock ever, ever about to fall,
 adsimilisque cadenti, imminet; aurea
 and quite like one falling, hangs threatening; the golden
 fulcra lucent altis genialibus toris,
 supports gleam on the high banqueting couches,
 epulaeque paratae ante ora 605 regifico luxu;
 and the feasts spread before the eyes in regal splendor;
 maxima Furiarum accubat iuxta, et
 the greatest of the Furies reclines close at hand. and
 prohibet contingere mensas manibus,
 prevents (their) touching the tables with (their) hands,
 exsurgitque attollens facem, atque intonat
 and rises aloft raising (her) torch, and thunders
 ore. Hic quibus fratres invisi
 with (her) voice. Here are (those) by whom brothers were hated
 dum vita manebat, parensve pulsatus,
 while life was remaining, or (by whom) a parent was beaten,
 et fraus innexa clienti, 610 aut
 or treachery woven against a client, or (those)
 qui incubuere soli repertis divitiis, nec
 who have brooded alone over discovered riches, nor
 posuere partem suis (quae est
 have laid aside a share for their (friends) (and these form
 maxima turba), quique caesi ob
 the largest class, and (those) who (have been) slain for
 adulterium, quique secuti impia arma,
 adultery, and (those) who (have) followed rebel arms,
 nec veriti fallere dextras dominorum,
 nor feared to falsify pledges of (their) masters, (all)

inclusi expectant poenam. Ne quaere
imprisoned await (their) punishment. Do not ask

doceri 615 quam poenam aut quae forma
to be told what punishment or what phase

fortunave mersit viros. Alii volvunt
or fate has overwhelmed the heroes. Others roll

ingens saxum, pendentque districti radiis
a huge stone, or hang bound to the spokes

rotarum; infelix Theseus sedet, sedebitque
of wheels; unlucky Theseus sits, and will sit

aeternum; Phlegyasque, miserrimus, admonet
forever; and Phlegyas, most wretched, warns

omnis et testatur magna voce per
all and bears witness with a loud voice through

umbras: 620 "Discite iustitiam moniti, et
the shades; "Learn justice, warned, and

temnere non divos." Hic vendidit patriam
despise not the gods." This (one) sold (his) country

auro, imposuitque potentem dominum; fixit
for gold, and placed over (it) a mighty lord: he made

atque refixit leges pretio: hic invasit
and unmade laws for gain: this (one) assailed

natae thalamum que vetitos hymenaeos;
(his) daughter's bedchamber and forbidden nuptials;

omnes ausi immane nefas, potitique
all have dared dreadful crime, and have succeeded in (it)

auso. 625 Non si mihi sint centum linguae
dared. Not if to me were [I had] a hundred tongues

centumque ora, ferrea, vox possim
and a hundred mouths, and an iron, voice could I

comprehendere omnis formas scelerum, percurrere
embrace all the shapes of crime, or run through

omnia nomina poenarum."
all the names of punishments."

Ubi longaeua sacerdos Phoebi dedit haec
When the aged priestess of Phoebus had spoken these

dicta: "Sed age iam," ait, "carpe viam
words: "But come now," says she, "take (thy) way

et perſice munus ſuſceptum; 630 adceleremus.
and finiſh the duty undertaken; let us haſten.

Conſpicio moenia educta caminis Cyclopum,
I ſee the walls wrought in the forges of the Cyclops,

atque portas fornice adverſo, ubi
and the gates with arch in front, where (our)

praecepta iubent nos deponere haec dona."
orders bid us lay down theſe gifts."

Dixerat, et gressi pariter per opaca
She had ſpoke, and having advanced equally along the ſhady

viarum corripiunt medium spatium,
paths they hurry over the intervening ſpace,

propinquantque foribus. Aeneas 635 occupat
and approach the doors. Aeneas ſeizes on

aditum, spargitque corpus recenti aqua,
the entrance, and ſprinkles (his) body with freſh water,

figitque ramum in limine adverſo.
and ſets up the branch on the threshold oppoſite.

His demum exactis, munere divae
This at laſt finiſhed, (and) the offering to the goddeſs

perfecto, divenere laetos locos, et
performed, they came down to the joyful regions, and

amoena virecta fortunatorum nemorum,
the pleaſant glades of the happy groves,

sedesque beatas. 640 Hic aether, largior
and the abodes of bliſs. Here an atmosphere, freer

et purpureo lumine, vestit campos,
and of a golden light, clothes the plains,

noruntque suum solem sua sidera.
and they enjoy their own ſun (and) their own ſtars.

Pars exercent membra in gramineis palaestris,
Some exerciſe (their) limbs in the graſſy gymnaſiums,

contendunt ludo, et luctantur fulva harena;
they vie in ſport, and wreſtle on the golden ſand:

pars plaudunt choreas pedibus, et
others beat time to the dance with (their) feet, and

dicunt carmina. 645 Nec non, Threïcius sacerdos cum
ſing ſongs. Moreover, the Thracian prieſt with

longo (his) long	veste robe	obloquitur accompanies	discrimina the notes	vocum of the voices
septem with the seven	numeris, tones (of his lyre),	iamque and now	pulsat he strikes	
eadem the same	digitis with (his) fingers,	iam now	eburno with (his) ivory	pectine. quill.
Hic Here	antiquum (is) the ancient	genus race	Teuceri, of Teucer,	pulcherrima a most beautiful
proles, offspring,	magnanimi high-souled	heroes heroes	nati born	melioribus annis, in better times,
650 Ilusque Ilus	Assaracusque, and Assaracus,	et and	Dardanus, Dardanus,	
auctor the founder	Troiae. of Troy.	Miratur He wonders	procul from afar	inanis at the phantom
arma arms	currusque and chariots	virum. of the heroes.	Hastae (Their) spears	stant stand
defixae fixed in	terra, the ground,	equique and (their) horses	soluti ranging	passim at large
pascuntur feed	per along	campum. the plain.	Eadem The same	gratia quae pleasure which
fuit was (theirs)	vivis, alive,	currum in (their) chariots	armorumque and arms	
cura and the care	quae which was (theirs)	655 pascere to feed	nitentis (their) sleek	
equos, steeds,	sequitur follows (them)	repostos laid away	tellure. in the earth.	
Ecce, Lo,	conspicit he sees	alios others on the	dextra right (hand)	laevaue and on the left
per over	herbam, the grass,	vescentis, feasting,	canentisque and chanting	laetum a joyful
paean paean	choro in chorus	inter amid	odoratum the fragrant	nemus grove
lauri, of bay,	unde whence	plurimus the mighty	amnis river	Eridani volvitur Po is rolled [flows]
superne in the world above	per through	silvam. the wood.	660 Hic Here (is)	
manus a band (who)	passi suffered	volenera wounds	pugnando in fighting	ob for

patriam, quique casti sacerdotes
 (their) country, and (those) who (were) holy priests
 dum vita manebat, quique pii
 while life was remaining and (those) who (were) sacred
 vates, et locuti digna Phoebus, aut
 bards, and spoke (words) worthy of Phoebus, or
 qui excoluere vitam per inventas artis,
 (those) who refined life through discovered arts,
 quique, merendo, fecere alios memores
 and (those) who, by deserving, made others mindful
 sui, tempora 665 omnibus his cinguntur
 of them, the brows to [of] all these are crowned with
 nivea vitta.
 a snow white fillet.

Quos circumfusus, Sibylla sic est adfata,
 Whom poured around (her), the Sibyl thus addressed.
 Musaeum ante omnis, nam plurima turba
 Musaeus above all, for a vast crowd
 habet hunc medium, atque suspicit,
 holds him in (their) midst, and regards (him),
 exstantem altis umeris: "Dicite,
 towering above (them) with (his) lofty shoulders: "Speak,
 felices animae, tuque, optime vates,
 blessed spirits and thou, most excellent bard,
 670 quae regio, quis locus, habet Anchisen?
 what district, what spot, holds Anchises?

Illius ergo venimus, et transnavimus
 On his account we have come, and have crossed
 magnos amnis Erebi." Atque huic heros
 the great streams of Erebus." And to her the hero
 ita reddidit responsum paucis: "Nulli certa
 thus returned answer in few words: "For no one (is) a fixed
 domus; habitamus opacis lucis, 675 incolimusque
 abode, we dwell in shady groves, and haunt
 toros riparum et parata recentia
 the couches of the river banks and meadows fresh
 rivis. Sed vos, si voluntas corde
 with streams. But do ye, if the desire within (your) heart

ita ferē, superate hoc iugum; et iam
so prompts (you), go over this hill; and I will soon

sistam facili tramite." Dixit, et tulit
set you on an easy road." He spoke, and bore

gressum ante, ostentatque desuper nitentis
(his) step in front, and shows from above the glittering

campos; dehinc linquunt summa cacumina.
plains: then they leave the topmost heights.

At pater Anchises, penitus virenti convalle,
But Father Anchises, in the depths of a green valley,

lustrabat, recolens studio, 680 inclusas
was scanning, considering (them) earnestly, the imprisoned

animas iturasque ad superum lumen, forteque
spirits about to go to the upper light, and by chance

recensebat omnem numerum suorum, carosque
was counting the whole multitude of his (people), his dear

nepotes, fataque fortunasque virum,
descendants, and the fates and fortunes of the heroes,

moresque manusque. Ubique is videt
(their) manners and (their) feats. And when he saw

685 Aenean tendentem adversum per gramina,
Aeneas advancing to meet (him) over the sward,

alacris tetendit utrasque palmas, lacrimaeque
eagerly he stretched out both (his) hands, and tears

effusae genis, et vox excidit
poured down (his) cheeks, and (these) words fell from

ore:

(his) lips:

"Venisti tandem, tuaque pietas expectata

"Hast thou come at last, and has thy affections awaited

parenti vicit durum iter?
by (thy) father overcome the difficulty of the journey?

Datur tueri tua ora, nate, et audire
Is it allowed to see thy face, (my) son, and to hear

et reddere notas voces? 690 Sic, equidem,
and return familiar accents? So, indeed,

ducebam animo rebarque futurum,
I was thinking in (my) mind and imagining (that) it would happen.

dinumerans tempora, nec mea cura fefellit
counting the moments, nor has my anxiety deceived

me. Vectum per quas terras et
me. Borne over what lands and (through)

quanta aequora accipio! iactatum quantis
what great seas do I receive thee! tossed about by what great

periclis, nate! Quam metui ne regna
dangers, O (my) son! How I feared that the kingdoms

Libyae tibi nocerent quid!" 695 Autem ille:
of Libya would do thee some harm!" Then he replied:

"Tua, tua tristis imago, genitor, saepius
"Thy, thy sad shade, father, often

occurrens, adegit me tendere haec limina;
meeting (me), compelled me to come to these thresholds;

classes stant Tyrrheno sale. Da
(my) fleet stands (moored) on the Tuscan brine. Grant (me)

iungere dextram, da genitor, neque subtrahe
to clasp (thy) right (hand), grant father, and do not withdraw

te nostro amplexu." Sic memorans,
thyself from our embrace." Thus speaking,

simul rigabat ora largo fletu.
at the same time he bedewed (his) face with copious tears.

700 Ter conatus ibi dare bracchia
Thrice did he try there to throw (his) arms

circum collo, ter imago comprehensa frustra
around (his) neck, thrice the shade embraced in vain

effugit manus (par levibus ventis, simillimaque
escaped (his) hands (like fleeting winds, and very like

volucris somno).
to swift sleep).

Interea Aeneas videt in reducta valle
Meanwhile Aeneas sees in a retired dell

seclusum nemus et virgulta sonantia silvis,
a sheltered grove and thickets rustling with the woods,

amnemque 705 Lethaeum qui praeonat placidas
and the stream of Lethe which flows past the tranquil

domos. Circum hunc volabant innumerae gentes
abodes. Round this were flitting countless tribes

populique, ac—velut in paratis ubi serena
and nations, and— as in the meadows when in calm

aestate apes insidunt variis floribus et
summer the bees settle on the divers flowers and

funduntur circum candida lilia—omnis campus
swarm round the fair lilies— all the plain

strepit murmure. Aeneas 710 horrescit subito
resounds with (their) humming. Aeneas is startled at the sudden

visu, insciusque requirit causas, quae sint
sight, and wonderingly asks the reasons, what are

ea flumina porro, quive viri
these rivers in the distance, or who the heroes

complerint ripas tanto agmine.
(that) throng the banks in so vast a host.

Tum pater Anchises: "Animae quibus
Then father Anchises (says): "The spirits to whom

altera copora debentur fato, potant ad undam
a second body is due by fate, drink at the wave

fluminis Lethaei, securos latices 715 et
of the stream of Lethe, care-banishing waters and

longa oblivia. Memorare has, equidem,
deep forgetfulness. To recount these, indeed,

atque ostendere tibi coram, enumerare
and to show (them) to thee face to face, and to detail

hanc prolem meorum, iampridem cupio,
this offspring of my (race), long since I desired,

quo magis laetere mecum Italia
that the more thou mayest rejoice with me in Italy

reperta." "O pater, anne putandum est
discovered." "O (my) father, must we think

alias animas ire hinc 720 sublimis ad
(that) any spirits go hence aloft to

caelum, iterumque reverti ad tarda corpora?
heaven, and again return to dull bodies?

Quae tam dira cupido lucis miseris?"
What so mad a desire of life for the wretched (ones)?"

"Equidem dicam, nec tenebo te
"Indeed I will tell (thee), nor will I keep thee

suspensum, nate," Anchises suscipit, atque
in suspense, (my) son," Anchises begins, and

pandit singula ordine.
reveals the particulars in order.

"Principio intus spiritus alit
"In the first place an inner soul nurtures

caelum ac terras, liquentisque campos,
the heaven and earth, and watery plains,

725 lucentemque globum Lunae, astraque
 and the brilliant orb of the moon, and the stars

Titania, mensque infusa per
of Titan [the sun], and a reason infused throughout

artus agitat totam molem et miscet
the members stirs the whole mass and mingles

se magno corpore. Inde genus
itself with the mighty body. Thence (comes) the race

hominum pecudumque, vitaeque volantum,
of men and cattle, and the lives of flying (things),

et monstra quae pontus fert sub
and all the monsters that ocean bears [breeds] beneath

 marmoreo aequore. **730** Ollis seminibus est
(its) marble [glassy] surface. In these germs is

igneus vigor et caelestis origo quantum
a fiery energy and a heavenly source as far as

noxia corpora non tardant, terrenique artus
baleful bodies do not clog (them), or (their) earthly limbs

moribundaque membra hebetant. Hinc metuunt
and perishable members blunt (them). Hence they fear

cupiuntque, dolent gaudentque, neque dispiciunt
and desire, they sorrow and joy, nor do they behold

auras, clausae tenebris et caeco carcere.
the air. shut up in darkness and a gloomy prison.

735 Quin, et cum vita reliquit supremo
 Nay, even when life has left (them) with (its) last

lumine, tamen non omne malum funditus
spark, nevertheless not every ill entirely

nec omnes corporeae pestes excedunt miseris,
nor all the bodily plagues depart from (them) wretched,

necesseque est multa diu
and it is necessary [needs must be] (that) many (taints), long

concreta, inolescere penitus miris modis.
accumulated, should cling ingrained in wonderful ways.

Ergo exercentur poenis, expenduntque
Therefore they are disciplined by punishments, and pay

740 supplicia veterum malorum; aliae suspensae
penalties for (their) old misdeeds; some, hung up,

panduntur ad inanis ventos;
are exposed to the empty [unsubstantial] winds;

aliis infectum scelus eluitur sub vasto
from others the dyed guilt is washed out in a great

gurgite aut exurit igni; patimur quisque
whirlpool or burnt out by fire; we suffer each one

suos Manis; exinde mittimur per amplum
our own retributions; thence we are sent through spacious

Elysium, et pauci tenemus laeta arva;
Elysium, and a few we gain the blissful fields;

745 donec longa dies, orbe temporis perfecto
until length of time, the cycle of ages completed

exemit concretam labem, relinquitque purum
has removed the ingrained taint, and left pure

aetherium sensum atque ignem aurai
the ethereal sense and the flame of ether [spirit]

simplicis. Omnis has, ubi volvere
unalloyed. All these, when they have revolved

rotam per mille annos, deus evocat
the circle through a thousand years, the god summons

ad fluvium Lethaeum magno agmine, ut
to the stream of Lethe in a mighty host, in order that

750 scilicet, inmemores, revisant supra
forsooth, forgetful, they may revisit the upper

convexa et rursus incipiant velle reverti
world and again begin to wish to return

in corpora."
to (mortal) bodies."

Anchises dixerat, trahitque natum, unaque
Anchises had spoken, and draws (his) son, and together

Sibyllam in medios conventus sonantemque
 the Sibyl into the midst of the assembly and the murmuring
 turbam, et capit tumulum unde possit legere
 crowd, and gains an eminence whence he can scan
 omnis 755 adversos longo ordine, et discere
 all over against (him) in a long array, and learn
 vultus venientum.
 the features of those coming.

"Age nunc, expediam dictis quae gloria
 "Come now, I will unfold in words what glory
 deinde sequatur Dardanium prolem, qui
 henceforth shall follow the Trojan race, what
 nepotes manebant de Itala gente, illustris
 descendants await (thee) of Italian stock, noble
 animas iturasque in nostrum nomen, et
 souls about to go under our name, and
 docebo te tua fata. 760 Ille invenis, vides,
 I will show thee thy fates. Yonder youth, thou seest,
 qui nititur pura hasta, tenet sorte
 who leans on (his) headless spear, holds by lot
 loco proxima lucis; primus surget ad
 the regions nearest to the light; (he) the first will rise to
 aetherias auras commixtus Italo sanguine,
 the upper air mingled with Italian blood,
 Silvius, Albanum nomen, tua postuma proles,
 Silvius, an Alban name, thy lost offspring,
 quem coniunx Lavinia 765 educet tibi, serum,
 whom (thy) bride Lavinia will bear to thee, late,
 longaevo, silvis, regem, parentemque
 in (thy) old age, in the woods, a king, and father
 regum, unde nostrum genus dominabitur Alba
 of kings, whence our race will hold sway in Alba
 Longa. Proximus ille Procas, gloria
 Longa. Next (stands) that Procas, the glory [pride]
 Troianae gentis, et Capys et Numitor,
 of the Trojan race, and Capys and Numitor,
 et qui reddet te nomine, Silvius
 and (he) who will reproduce thee in name Silvius

Aeneas, 770 egregius pariter pietate vel armis,
Aeneas, peerless alike in pity or in arms,

si umquam acceperit Albam regnandam. Qui
if ever he shall receive Alba to be ruled. What

iuvenes! Aspice quantas viris ostentant,
youths! Behold how great powers they display,

atque gerunt tempora umbrata civili
and they bear (their) temples shaded with the civic

quercu! Hi imponent tibi Nomentum et
oak! They shall build for thee Nomentum and

Gabios urbemque Fidenam, hi arces Collatinas
Gabii and the city of Fidena, these the citadels of Collatina

montibus, 775 Pometios Inuique Castrum, Bolamque
on the heights. Pompети and Castrum, Inui, and Bola

Coramque. Haec tum erunt nomina, nunc sunt
and Cora. These then shall be names, now they are

terrae sine nomine. Quin, et Romulus,
lands without a name. Moreover, also Romulus,

Mavortius, quem mater Ilia, Assaraci
son of Mars, whom (his) mother Ilia, of Assaracus

sanguinis, educet, addet sese avo
blood, shall bring forth, shall join himself to (his) grandfather

comitem. Viden ut geminae cristae
as a companion. Dost thou see how the twin plumes

stant vertice, 780 et pater ipse
stand on (his) head, and (his) father himself [Mars]

iam signat ~ superum* suo honore? En,
already marks (him) as a god with his own honor? Lo,

nate, huius auspicus illa incluta Roma
(my) son, under (his) auspices that famous Rome

aequabit imperium terris, animos
shall equal (her) empire with the world, (her) spirits [ambition]

Olympo, unaque circumdabit sibi septem
with heaven, and, one (city). shall surround her seven

arces muro, felix prole virum;
hills with a wall fortunate in a race of heroes;

* A rare singular. Sometimes taken as a genitive plural, contraction of *superorum*, with *pater*.

qualis Berecynthia mater 785 invehitur
 just as the Berecynthian mother is borne
 curru turrita per urbes
 in (her) car with a crown of towers through the cities
 Phrygias, laeta partu deum, complexa
 of Phrygia, rejoicing in an offspring of gods, embracing
 centum nepotes, omnis caelicolas, omnis
 a hundred decendants, all heavenly beings, all
 tenentis alta supera. Huc nunc
 dwelling in the lofty (realms) above. Hither now
 flecte geminas acies, aspice hanc gentem
 turn (thy) two eyes, behold this race
 tuosque Romanos. Hic Caesar et omnis
 and thy own Romans. Here is Caesar and all
 790 progenies Iuli, ventura sub magnum
 the line of Iulus, destined to come beneath the great
 axem caeli. Hic, hic est vir, quem
 arch of heaven. This, this is the hero, whom
 saepius audis promitti tibi, Caesar Augustus,
 more often thou hearest promised to thee, Caesar Augustus,
 genus divi, qui rursus condet aurea
 the race of a god [Julius Caesar], who again will found a golden
 saecula per arva quondam regnata Latio Saturno,
 age through the fields once ruled by Latian Saturn,
 et 795 proferet imperium super Garamantas et
 and will extend (his) sway beyond the Moors and
 Indos; tellus iacet extra sidera,
 Indians; —the land lies beyond the constellations,
 extra vias anni solisque, ubi
 beyond the paths of the year and of the sun, where
 caelifer Atlas torquet umero
 heaven supporting Atlas revolves on (his) shoulder
 axem aptum ardentibus stellis. In huius
 the axis studded with glittering stars. At his
 adventum iam nunc et Caspia regna horrent
 approach even now the Caspian realms shudder
 responsis divum, et Maeotia tellus
 with the oracles of the gods, and the Maeotian [Scythian] land

800 et trepida ostia septemgemi Nili
 and the trembling mouths of the seven fold Nile
 turbant. Nec, vero, Alcides obivit tantum
 are troubled. Nor, indeed, did Hercules traverse so much
 telluris, licet ~~fixerit~~ aeripedem cervam, et
 of earth, though he shall have shot the brazen-footed doe, and
 pacarit nemora Erymanthi, et Lernam
 pacified the groves of Erymanthus, and Lerna
 tremefecerit arcu; nec qui victor
 shall have trembled at (his) bow; nor (he) who a conqueror
 flectit iuga, pampineis habenis, **805** Liber,
 guides (his) chariot, with vine-wreathed reins, Bacchus,
 agens tigris de Nysae celso vertice.
 driving (his) tigers from Nysa's lofty top.
 Et dubitamus adhuc extendere viris
 And do we hesitate still further to put forth (our) strength
 virtute, aut metus prohibet consistere
 in valor, or does fear prevent (us) to settle
 Ausonia terra? Autem quis ille procul
 on the Ausonian land? But who is he [that one] afar
 insignis ramis olivae ferens sacra?
 distinguished with boughs of olive and bearing sacred (vessels)?
 Nosco crinis incanaque menta Romani
 I recognize the locks and hoary beard of the Roman
810 regis qui primus fundabit urbem legibus,
 king who first shall establish the city with laws,
 missus parvis Curibus et paupere terra
 sent from humble Cures and a poor land [estate]
 in magnum imperium. Cui deinde subibit
 to a mighty empire. Him will next succeed
 Tullus, qui rumpet otia patriae,
 Tullus, who will break the repose of (his) country,
 movebitque in arma resides viros, et
 and will rouse to arms the sluggish warriors, and
815 agmina iam desueta triumphis. Iuxta quem
 the hosts now unused to triumphs Next to him
 sequitur iactantior Ancus(pl.), quoque iam
 follows somewhat boastful Ancus, also now

gaudens nimium popularibus auris (pl.). Vis
 rejoicing too much in the popular breath. Wouldst
 videre et Tarquinius reges, superbamque animam
 thou see also the Tarquin kings, and the proud spirit
 ultoris Bruti, receptosque fasces? Hic
 of the avenger Brutus, and the recovered fasces? He
 primus 820 accipiet imperium consulis
 first will receive the authority of a consul
 saevasque secures, paterque vocabit
 and the cruel axes, and though a father will summon
 natos moventis nova bella ad poenam pro
 (his) sons stirring up fresh wars to punishment for
 pulchra libertate. Infelix, utcumque
 beautiful [noble] freedom. Ill-fated man, however
 minores, ferent ea facta, amor patriae
 posterity, shall report these deeds, love of country
 vincet, immensaque cupido laudum.
 will prevail, and the immeasurable desire of glory.
 Quin, 825 aspice Decios Drusosque procul,
 Moreover, behold the Decii and the Drusi afar,
 Torquatumque, saevum securi, et Camillum
 and Torquatus, cruel with (his) ax, and Camillus
 referentem signa. Autem illae animae,
 bringing back the standards. But those spirits,
 quas cernis fulgere in paribus armis,
 whom you see gleaming in well matched armor,
 concordēs nunc, et dum permuntur
 in harmony now, and while they are restrained
 nocte, heu, quantum bellum ciebunt
 in night [darkness], alas, how great a war they will excite
 inter se, si attigerint lumina vitae,
 against each other, if they shall attain the lights of life,
 quantas acies stragemque ! Socer
 how great the armies and the carnage ! The father-in-law
 descendens Alpinis 830 aggeribus
 [Julius Caesar] descending from the Alpine heights
 atque Monoeci arce, gener,
 and the Monoecian citadel, the son-in-law [Gaius Pompey],

instructus adversis Eoīs. Ne, pueri, ne
equipped with the opposing East. Do not, youths, do not

adsuescite animis tanta bella, neu
accustom (your) minds to such mighty wars, nor

vertite validas viris in viscera
turn (your) sturdy powers against the vitals

patriae; tuque prior parce, tu
of (your) country; and do thou the former forbear, thou

qui ducis genus Olympo, 835 proice
who derivate (thy) lineage from Olympus [heaven]. cast forth

tela manu, meus sanguis ! Ille
(thy) weapons from (thy) hand, my blood ! That (one)

[L. Mummius] aget currum victor ad
will drive (his) chariot, a conqueror to

alta Capitolia triumphata Corintho,
the lofty Capitol having triumphed over Corinth,

insignis caesis Achivis. Ille
renowned by the slaughter of the Greeks That (one)

[L. Aemilius Paullus] eruet Argos Agamemnoniasque
will destroy Argos and Agamemnon's

Mycenas, Aeacidenque ipsum, genus
Mycene, and the descendant of Aeacus himself, of the race

Achilli armipotentis, 840 ultus avos Troiae
of Achilles mighty in arms, avenging the ancestors of Troy

et temerata templa Minervae. Quis relinquat
and the outraged temples of Minerva Who may leave

te tacitum, magne Cato, aut te, Cosse? Quis
thee in silence, great Cato or thee. Cossus? Who

genus Gracchi, aut geminos Scipiadas, duo
the family of Gracchus, or the two Scipios, two

fulmina belli, cladem Libyae,
thunderbolts of war, the scourge of Libya,

Fabriciumque potentem parvo, vel te, Serrane,
and Fabricius, powerful with little, or thee, Serranus,

serentem sulco? 845 Quo rapitis fessum,
sowing in the furrow? Whither do ye hurry (me) weary,

Fabii? Tu es ille Maximus, qui unus
ye Fabii? Thou art that Maximus, who alone

restituīs nobis rem cunctando. Alii excudent
 dost retrieve our fortunes by delay. Others shall mould

mollius spirantia aera, equidem credo,
 more delicately the breathing statues, indeed I believe,

ducent vivos vultus de marmore,
 they shall portray living features in marble,

orabunt causas melius, 850 describentque
 they shall plead causes better, and they shall trace out

radio meatus caeli, et dicent
 with the wand the paths of heaven, and shall tell

surgentia sidera; tu, Romane, memento
 of the rising constellations; but do thou, Roman, remember

regere populos imperio; hae erunt tibi
 to rule the nations with power: these shall be thy

artes; imponereque morem pacis,
 arts [accomplishments]; to dictate the manner of peace,

parcere subiectis, et debellere superbos."
 to spare the conquered, and to subdue the proud."

Sic pater Anchises, atque addit haec
 Thus spoke father Anchises, and added these (words)

mirantibus: 855 "Aspice ut Marcellus,
 to (them) wondering: "See how Marcellus,

insigni opimis spoliis, ingreditur, victorque
 distinguished with princely spoils, advances, and a conqueror

supereminet omnis viros! Hic sistet
 towers above all the heroes! He shall set firm

Romanam rem magno tumultu turbante,
 the Roman power a great uprising disturbing (it),

eques sternet Poenos
 a horseman [on horse] he shall prostrate the Carthaginians

rebellemque Gallum, suspendetque tertia
 and mutinous Gaul, and shall hang up the third

capta arma patri Quirino."
 captured arms to Father Quirinus."

860 Atque hic Aeneas; namque videbat
 And here Aeneas; for indeed he was seeing

iuvenem egregium forma et fulgentibus armis,
 a youth peerless in form and glittering arms,

ire una sed frons parum laeta
go together (with him) but (his) brow (was) little joyful

et lumina deiecto vultu: "Quis, pater,
and (his) eyes with downcast look: "Who, father,

ille qui sic comitatur virum euntem?
(is) that (one) who thus attends the hero going on?

Filius, anne aliquis de magna stirpe
A son, or someone of the great race

nepotum? 865 Quis strepitus comitum
of (his) descendants? What a din of comrades

circa! Quantum instar in ipso!
around him! How much likeness (is) in himself!

Sed atra nox circumvolat caput tristi
But black night flits round (his) head with gloomy

umbra." Tum pater Anchises ingressus, obortis
shade." Then father Anchises began, with rising

lacrimis: "O gnate, ne quaere ingentem
tears: "O son, do not inquire into the great

luctum tuorum; fata tantum ostendent
sorrow of thy (people); the fates only will show

hunc terris, neque sinent 870 esse
him to the lands [world], nor allow (him) to continue

ultra. Romana propago visa nimium
longer. The Roman lineage would have seemed too

potens vobis, Superi, si haec dona fuissent
powerful to you, ye gods above, if these gifts had been

propria. Quantos gemitus virum ille campus
its own. What mighty groans of men that plain

ad magnum urbem Mavortis aget, vel quae
by the great city of Mars shall give forth, or what

funera videbis, Tiberine, cum
funeral rites shalt thou see, O Tiber. when thou

praeterlabere recentem tumulum! 875 Nec
shalt glide by the fresh made tomb! Nor shall

quisquam puer de Iliaca gente tollet Latinos
any boy of Trojan race excite (his) Latin

avos in tantum spe, nec tellus
ancestors to so great [such high] hope, nor shall the land

Romula quondam iactabit se tantum ullo
 of Romulus in time to come plume itself so much in any
 alumno. Heu pietas, heu prisca fides,
 son. Alas for affection, alas for ancient good faith,
 dexteraque invicta bello! Non quisquam
 and a right (hand) unvanquished in war! No one
 tulisset se 880 obvius illi impune
 would have borne himself to meet him with impunity
 armato, seu cum iret pedes in
 in arms, either when he advanced on foot against
 hostem, seu foderet armos spumantis equi
 the foe, or dug the flanks of (his) foaming steed
 calcaribus. Heu, puer miserande, si qua
 with spurs. Alas, youth to be pitied, if anyway
 rumpas aspera fata, tu eris
 thou canst burst the cruel fates, thou shalt be
 Marcellus. Date lilia plenis manibus;
 Marcellus. Give lilies with full hands;
 spargam purpureos flores, adcumulemque
 let (me) strew purple flowers, and let me heap up (honor)
 885 his donis saltem animam nepotis,
 with these gifts at least the shade of (my) descendant,
 et fungar inani munere." Sic vagantur
 and perform a useless duty " Thus they wander
 passim tota regione in latis
 here and there through the whole region in the broad
 aëris campis, atque lustrant omnia. Postquam
 airy plains, and survey all things After
 Anchises duxit natum per singula
 Anchises has led (his) son through each
 quae, incenditque animum amore
 of these (scenes) and inflamed (his) soul with a desire
 venientis famae, 890 exin memorat viro
 of coming glory, then he declares to the hero
 quae bella gerenda deinde, docetque
 what wars he must wage hereafter, and informs (him)
 Laurentis populos urbemque Latini, et
 of the Laurentian tribes and the city of Latinus, and

quo	modo	fugiatque	feratque	quemque
in what	way	he may shun	or endure	each

laborem.
toil.

Sunt	gemmae	portae	Somni,	altera	quarum
There are	two	gates	of Sleep,	one	of which

fertur	cornea,	qua	facilis	exitus	datur
is said to be	of bone [horn],	by which	an easy	egress	is given

veris	umbris;	895 altera	nitens,	perfecta
to true	spirits;	[the other	(is) gleaming,	wrought

candenti	elephanto,	sed	Manes	mittunt
of dazzling	ivory,	but	the Manes [shades]	send

falsa	insomnia	ad	caelum.	Tum	ubi
(by it) false	dreams	to	the upper world.	Then	when

Anchises	prosequitur	natum,	unaque
Anchises	escorts	(his) son,	and with (him)

Sibyllam,	his	dictis,	emittitque	eburna
the Sibyl,	with these	words,	and lets (them) out	by the ivory

porta,	ille	secat	viam ad	navis
gate,	he [Aeneas]	cuts [hastens]	(his) way to	the ships

revisitque	socios:	900 tum	fert	se
and rejoins	(his) companions:	then	he betakes	himself

recto	litore	ad	portum	Caietae.
straight [directly]	along the shore	to	the harbor	of Caieta.

(Ancora	iacitur	de	prora,	puppis	stant
(The anchor	is cast	from	the prow,	the sterns	stand

litore.)
on the shore.)

Teachers find our Parallel Text, our Fully Parsed and Interlinear Translations most helpful reference books.

Any Translation

We can secure for you any translation published. Only a few are listed below. Write us for our complete catalogue of translations.

Students' Literal Translations

Caesar's Gallic War, Seven Books.....	\$.75
Cicero's Orations75
Cicero On Old Age and Friendship.....	.75
Virgil's Aeneid, First Six Books.....	.75
Horace, Complete75
Livy, Vol. I, Bks. I-II, Vol. II, Bks. XXI-XXII ea.	.75
Ovid's, Vol. I, Bks. I-VII, Vol. II, Bks. VIII-XV	
each75
Pliny's Letters, Vol. I, Books I-V, Vol. II, Books	
VI-X, each75
Tacitus' Germany and Agricola.....	.75
Catullus (Prose and Poetical Translation).....	.75
Xenophon's Anabasis75
Homer's Iliad75
Storm's Immensee75
Hillern's Higher Than the Church.....	.75
Gerstacker's Germelshausen75
Heyse's L'Arrabbiata75
Freytag's Die Journalisten.....	.75
Halevy's L'Abbe Constantin.....	1.50
Labiche and Martin's The Journey of Mr. Per-	
richon	1.00
Merimee's Colomba	1.50
Alarcon's El Capitan Veneno.....	1.50
Galdos' Dona Perfecta.....	2.00
Galdos' Marianela	2.00
Victor Hugo's Hernani.....	.75
Victor Hugo's Ruy Blas.....	.75
Ritchie's, The Argonauts.....	.50

Students' Interlinear Translations

Caesar's Gallic War.....	2.00
Cicero's Orations	2.00
Cicero On Old Age and Friendship and Cicero's	
Oration for Milo.....	2.00
Virgil's Aeneid	2.00

The Fully Parsed Classics

Caesar's Gallic War, Book I.....	2.00
Cicero's Orations, Book I.....	2.00
Virgil's Aeneid, Book I.....	2.00
Xenophon's, Anabasis, Book I	2.00
Horace Odes, Book I-II.....	2.00

Teacher's Parallel Text Translations

Caesar's Gallic War.....	1.50
Cicero's Orations	1.50
Virgil's Aeneid	1.50

If you do not find on this list the particular translation you desire, write us and we will obtain it for you, if it exists.



